AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE



CONTENTS

EURO-OBD	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX	5
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC	5
PRECAUTIONS	7
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR	
BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"	7
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (EURO-	
OBD) System of A/T and Engine - Euro-OBD	7
Precautions	7
Service Notice or Precautions	9
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	10
PREPARATION	11
Special Service Tools	11
Commercial Service Tools	13
A/T FLUID	
Checking A/T Fluid	15
Changing A/T Fluid	
OVERALL SYSTEM	
A/T Electrical Parts Location	
Circuit Diagram	17
Cross-sectional View - 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19,	
3AX63 and 3AX64 models	19
Cross-sectional View - 3AX10 and 3AX18	
models	
Hydraulic Control Circuit	
Shift Mechanism	
Control System	
Control Mechanism	
Control Valve	37
EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD	
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC	30
CONSULT-II	
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	
agca.ococaa.oca. cooc.	

EURO-OBD	
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	50
Introduction	50
EURO-OBD Function for A/T System	50
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of EURO-OBD	
EURO-OBD Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	50
Malfunction Indicator (MI)	54
CONSULT-II	
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	63
EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS	69
Introduction	69
Work Flow	73
EURO-OBD	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION	
Introduction	
Work Flow	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION	80
A/T Fluid Check	
Stall Test	
Line Pressure Test	
Road Test	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL	
DESCRIPTION	105
Symptom Chart	
TCM Terminals and Reference Value	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY	
Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN	
Diagnostic Procedure	
EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD	
VELICI E CREED CENCOR A/T	126

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Description	126	Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW	185
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T	128	Diagnostic Procedure	186
Diagnostic Procedure		Component Inspection	188
VHCL SPEED SEN.MTR VEHICLE	131	DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
Description	131	CIRCUIT	189
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR		Description	189
Diagnostic Procedure		Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS	
THROTTLE POSITION		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		Component Inspection	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS		DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T	
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	
Component Inspection		Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T	
SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A		Description	
Diagnostic Procedure		Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS	
Component Inspection		Diagnostic Procedure	
SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B		DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION	
Description		Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B		Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST	
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection		Component Inspection	
OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID		DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION	
Description	154	Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV	155	Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND	
Diagnostic Procedure	156	Diagnostic Procedure	215
Component Inspection	158	Component Inspection	216
TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	159	DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION	217
Description	159	Description	217
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV	161	Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD	220
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection		Component Inspection	
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP		DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION	
SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCI	E)165	Description	
Description	•	Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH	
Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		Component Inspection	
Component Inspection		DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	
ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL		SOLENOID VALVE	233
Description		Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS		Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV	
		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID			
		Component Inspection	
Description		DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	
Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV		Description	
Diagnostic Procedure		Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV	
Component Inspection	182	Diagnostic Procedure	
		Component Inspection	
EURO-OBD		DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	
DTC DOTOE DADK/NEUTDAL DOCITION (DAD)		Description	
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP)	100	Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A	
SWITCH		Diagnostic Procedure	249
Description	1రర		

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Component Inspection	251	8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁	311
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	252	9. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₁ -> D ₂ Or Does Not	
Description	252	Kickdown: D ₄ -> D ₂	314
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B	254	10. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₂ -> D ₃	317
Diagnostic Procedure	255	11. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ -> D ₄	320
Component Inspection	257	12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	323
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR		13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	325
Description	258	14. Lock-up Is Not Released	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS		15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light	
Diagnostic Procedure		Braking D ₄ -> D ₃)	
Component Inspection		16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D₁	
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID		17. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₄ -> D ₃ , When	
VALVE	268	Overdrive Control Switch "ON" -> "OFF"	331
Description		18. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ -> 2 ₂ , When Selector	
Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV		Lever "D" -> "2" Position	332
Diagnostic Procedure		19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2 ₂ -> 1 ₁ , When Selector	
Component Inspection		Lever "2" -> "1" Position	333
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP	270	20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine	
SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)	274	Brake	334
Description		21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	554
Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS		Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches	
Diagnostic Procedure		Circuit Checks)	334
Component Inspection		A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	
DTC VHCL SPEED SEN.MTR VEHICLE SPEED	200		
SENSOR.MTR	204	Description	
		Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location	
Description		Wiring Diagram - SHIFT	
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	285	KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	
		Components	
DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT		Removal	
	200	Installation	
(ROM)		ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	
Description		Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators	
Diagnostic Procedure		Control Cable Adjustment	
DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)		Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment	
Description		Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement	
Diagnostic Procedure		Revolution Sensor Replacement	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS	290	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	
Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC/General and		Removal	
Except for Euro-OBD		Installation	
Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC/EURO-OBD		OVERHAUL	357
1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	296	Components-1 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63	
2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N"		and 3AX64 models	
Position	299	Components-1 3AX10 and 3AX18 models	358
3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or		Components-2 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63	
Backward When Pushed		and 3AX64 models	
4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves		Components-2 3AX10 and 3AX18 models	360
5. Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position	303	Components-3 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63	
6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R"		and 3AX64 models	361
Position	305	Components-3 3AX10 and 3AX18 models	362
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2"		Oil Channel	363
Or "1" Position	308		

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	Adjustn
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings - 3AX00, 01,	Asseml
19, 63 and 64 models364	Asseml
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	SERVICE
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings - 3AX10 and	Genera
3AX18 models365	Shift So
DISASSEMBLY366	Stall Re
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS381	Line Pr
Manual Shaft381	Control
Oil Pump384	Clutch
Control Valve Assembly388	Clutch
Control Valve Upper Body397	Oil Pun
Control Valve Lower Body401	Input S
Reverse Clutch403	Planeta
High Clutch407	Final D
Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch412	Reduct
Low & Reverse Brake419	Output
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and	and 3A
Overrun Clutch Hub423	Output
O/Shaft, O/Gear, I/Gear, R/Pinion Gear and B/	Bearing
Retainer - 3AX00, 01, 19, 63 and 64 models427	Total E
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear	Revers
and Bearing Retainer - 3AX10 and 3AX18	Accum
models432	Band S
Band Servo Piston Assembly437	Remov
Final Drive442	Shift So
ASSEMBLY 446	Resista
Assembly (1)446	ATF Te
Adjustment (1)447	Revolu
Assembly (2)455	Droppir

Adjustment (2)	459
Assembly (3)	462
Assembly (4)	465
ERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	470
General Specifications	470
Shift Schedule	470
Stall Revolution	473
Line Pressure	473
Control Valves	474
Clutch and Brakes	474
Clutch and Brake Return Springs	477
Oil Pump	477
Input Shaft	478
Planetary Carrier	478
Final Drive	478
Reduction Pinion Gear	480
Output Shaft - 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63	
and 3AX64 models	481
Output Shaft - 3AX10 and 3AX18 models	483
Bearing Retainer	484
Total End Play	484
Reverse Clutch End Play	484
Accumulator	484
Band Servo	485
Removal and Installation	485
Shift Solenoid Valves	485
Resistance	485
ATF Temp. Sensor	485
Revolution Sensor	485
Dronning Resistor	485

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

AT-195

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NJAT0243

Check if the vehicle is a model with Euro-OBD system or not by the "Type approval number" on the identification plate. Refer to GI-40, "IDENTIFICATION PLATE".

is a mark to the control of the cont			
Type approval number	N	Model	
Available	With Euro	-OBD system	
Not available (blank)	Without Eu	ro-OBD system	
Items	DTC		
(CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST*1	Reference page	
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	AT-204	
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	AT-211	
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	AT-217	
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	AT-223	
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	AT-189	
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	AT-200	
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	AT-239	
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	P1760	AT-268	
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	AT-183	
SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	P0750	AT-246	
SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	P0755	AT-252	
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	AT-233	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	P1705	AT-258	

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3

P0720

^{*2:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*3:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

P NO. INDEX FOR DTC

Check if the vehicle is a model with Euro-OBD system or not by the "Type approval number" on the identification plate. Refer to GI-40, "IDENTIFICATION PLATE".

Type approval number	Model
Available	With Euro-OBD system
Not available (blank)	Without Euro-OBD system

DTC	Items	
CONSULT-II GST*1	(CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-183
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-189
P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	AT-195
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-200
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-204
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-211
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-217
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-223
P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-233
P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-239
P0750	SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	AT-246
P0755	SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	AT-252
P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	AT-258
P1760	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-268

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

^{*2:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*3:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

PRECAUTIONS

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The SRS system composition which is available to NISSAN MODEL N16 is as follows (The composition varies according to the destination and optional equipment.):

- For a frontal collision

 The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), front seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.
- For a side collision
 The Supplemental Restraint System consists of front side air bag module (located in the outer side of front seat), side air bag (satellite) sensor, diagnosis sensor unit (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision), wiring harness, warning lamp (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision).

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the RS section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance should be performed by an authorized NISSAN dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the RS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. Spiral cable and wiring harnesses covered with yellow insulation tape either just before the harness connectors or for the complete harness are related to the SRS.

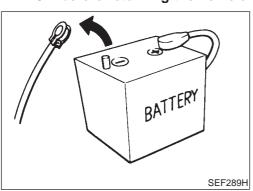
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (EURO-OBD) System of A/T and Engine — Euro-OBD

NJAT024

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

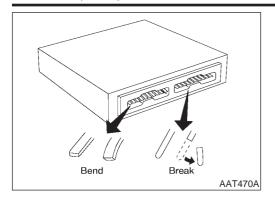
CAUTION:

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
 may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system,
 etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



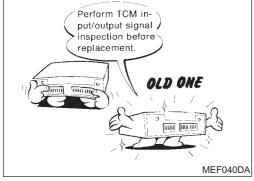
Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.



 When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



 Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (See page AT-118.)



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.

- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transaxle. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transaxle.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transaxle is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all

parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.

- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- After overhaul, refill the transaxle with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to "Changing A/T Fluid". AT-15.

Service Notice or Precautions

NJAT0247

FAIL-SAFE

NJAT0247S01

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of "1", "2" or "D". The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned "ON" following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For GENERAL AND EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD; "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)", refer to AT-44 and for EURO-OBD; "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", refer to AT-63.)

Fail-Safe may occur without electrical circuit damage if the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions (such as excessive wheel spin followed by sudden braking). To recover normal shift pattern, turn the ignition key "OFF" for 5 seconds, then "ON".

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "WORK FLOW" [Refer to AT-73 (General and except for Euro-OBD), AT-78 (EURO-OBD).] The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.

During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

NJAT0247S02

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transaxle failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

EURO-OBD SELF-DIAGNOSIS — EURO-OBD —

JAT0247S0

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator (MI). Refer to the table on AT-55 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MI are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-52 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MI.

- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.
- PNP switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- *: For details of EURO-OBD, refer to EC-59, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".
- Certain systems and components, especially those related to EURO-OBD, may use a new style slide-locking type harness connector.

For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-6, "HARNESS CONNECTOR".

Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

N.IATO248

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-11, "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS"
- EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING"

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:

- GI-32, "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUP IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS"
- GI-21. "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT"

Special Service Tools			
Tool number Tool name	Description		
ST2505S001 Oil pressure gauge set 1 ST25051001 Oil pressure gauge 2 ST25052000 Hose 3 ST25053000 Joint pipe 4 ST25054000 Adapter 5 ST25055000 Adapter	1 0 3 -3 NT097	Measuring line pressure	
KV31103000 Drift	a b NT105	Installing differential oil seal (Use with ST35325000.) a: 59 mm (2.32 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.	
ST35325000 Drift	NT417	Installing differential oil seal (Use with KV31103000.) a: 215 mm (8.46 in) b: 25 mm (0.98 in) dia. c: M12 x 1.5P	
KV31103200 Clutch spring compressor	a a a distribution of the state	Removing and installing clutch return spring a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)	
ST23540000 Pin punch	NT423	Removing and installing parking rod plate, manual plate and differential pinion mate shaft retaining pins a: 2.3 mm (0.091 in) dia. b: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.	
KV32101000 Pin punch	NT410	Installing throttle lever and manual shaft retaining pins a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.	
ST25710000 Pin punch	NT410	Aligning groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case a: 2 mm (0.08 in) dia.	

Tool number Tool name	Description	
ST3306S001 Differential side bearing puller set 1 ST33051001 Puller 2 ST33061000 Adapter		Removing differential side bearing inner race a: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia. b: 29.5 mm (1.161 in) dia. c: 130 mm (5.12 in) d: 135 mm (5.31 in) e: 120 mm (4.72 in)
	NT745	
KV381054S0 Puller	a	 Removing idler gear bearing outer race Removing differential side oil seals Removing differential side bearing outer race Removing needle bearing from bearing retaine a: 250 mm (9.84 in) b: 160 mm (6.30 in)
	NT414	
ST27180001 Puller		• Removing idler gear a: 100 mm (3.94 in) b: 110 mm (4.33 in) c: M8 x 1.25P
	NT424	
ST30031000 Puller	a b	Removing reduction gear bearing inner race a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia. b: 50 mm (1.97 in) dia.
ST35272000 Drift	NT411	 Installing reduction gear bearing inner race Installing idler gear bearing inner race a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 35.5 mm (1.398 in) dia.
	NT426	
ST37830000 Drift	a b	Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 62 mm (2.44 in) dia. b: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia.
	NT427	

PREPARATION

Tool number Tool name	Description	
ST35321000 Drift	b	Installing output shaft bearing a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.
ST30633000 Drift	NT073	Installing differential side bearing outer race a: 67 mm (2.64 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.
ST35271000 Drift	NT073	 Installing idler gear a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 63 mm (2.48 in) dia.
ST33400001 Drift	NT115	 Installing oil pump housing oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.
KV38105710 Preload adapter	NT115	Measuring clearance between side gear and differential case
KV40104840 Drift	NT087	 Installing output shaft bearing outer race onto bearing retainer a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 42 mm (1.65 in) dia.
	NT108	

Commercial Service Tools

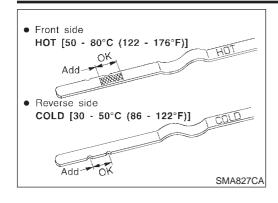
NJAT000

Tool name	Description	
Puller		 Removing idler gear bearing inner race Removing and installing band servo piston snap ring

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tools (Cont'd)

Tool name	Description	
Drift	a	Removing idler gear bearing inner race a: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia.
	NT109	
Drift	a b	Installing differential left side bearing a: 86 mm (3.39 in) dia. b: 80 mm (3.15 in) dia.
	NT115	
Drift	a b	Installing differential right side bearing a: 46 mm (1.81 in) dia. b: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia.
	NT115	



Checking A/T Fluid

NJAT0228

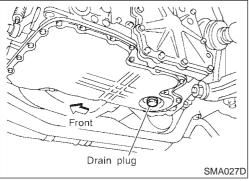
- 1. Warm up engine.
- 2. Check for fluid leakage.
- 3. Before driving, fluid level can be checked at fluid temperatures of 30 to 50°C (86 to 122°F) using "COLD" range on dipstick.
- a. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- b. Start engine and move selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- c. Check fluid level with engine idling.
- d. Remove dipstick and note reading. If level is at low side of either range, and fluid to the charging pipe.
- e. Re-insert dipstick into charging pipe as far as it will go.
- f. Remove dipstick and note reading. If reading is at low side of range, add fluid to the charging pipe.

Do not overfill.

- 4. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 5. Re-check fluid level at fluid temperatures of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) using "HOT" range on dipstick.



- 6. Check fluid condition.
- If fluid is very dark or smells burned, refer to AT section for checking operation of A/T. Flush cooling system after repair of A/T
- If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-16, "Radiator".



Changing A/T Fluid

NJAT0229

- Warm up A/T fluid.
- Stop engine.
- 3. Drain A/T fluid from drain plug and refill with new A/T fluid. Always refill same volume with drained fluid.

Fluid grade:

Nissan Matic "D" or Genuine Nissan Automatic Transmission Fluid. Refer to "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS", MA-16.

Fluid capacity (With torque converter):

7.0 ℓ (6-1/8 Imp qt)

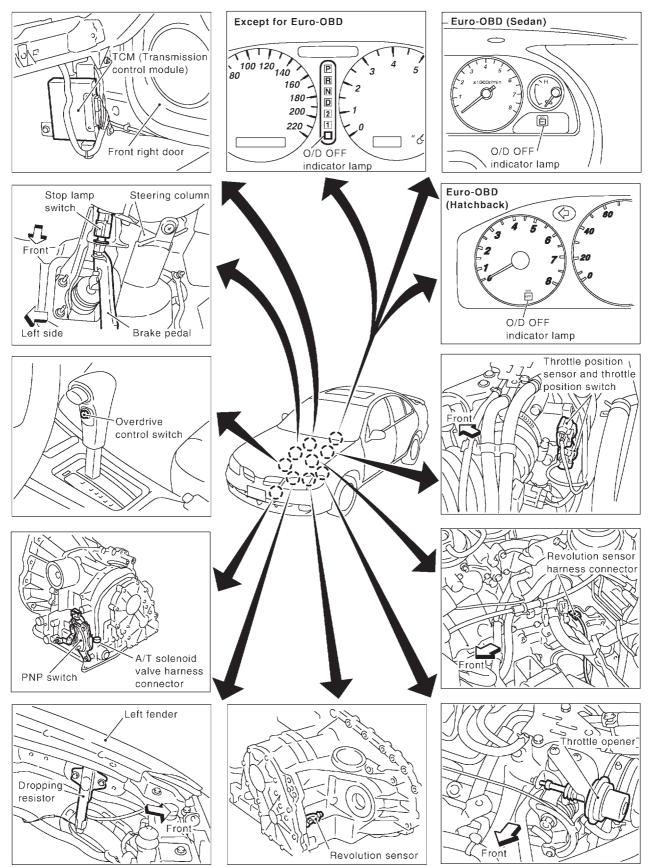
Drain plug:

(1) : 29 - 39 N·m (3.0 - 4.0 kg-m, 22 - 29 ft-lb)

- Run engine at idle speed for five minutes.
- Check fluid level and condition. Refer to "Checking A/T Fluid".
 If fluid is still dirty, repeat steps 2 through 5.

A/T Electrical Parts Location

NJAT0008



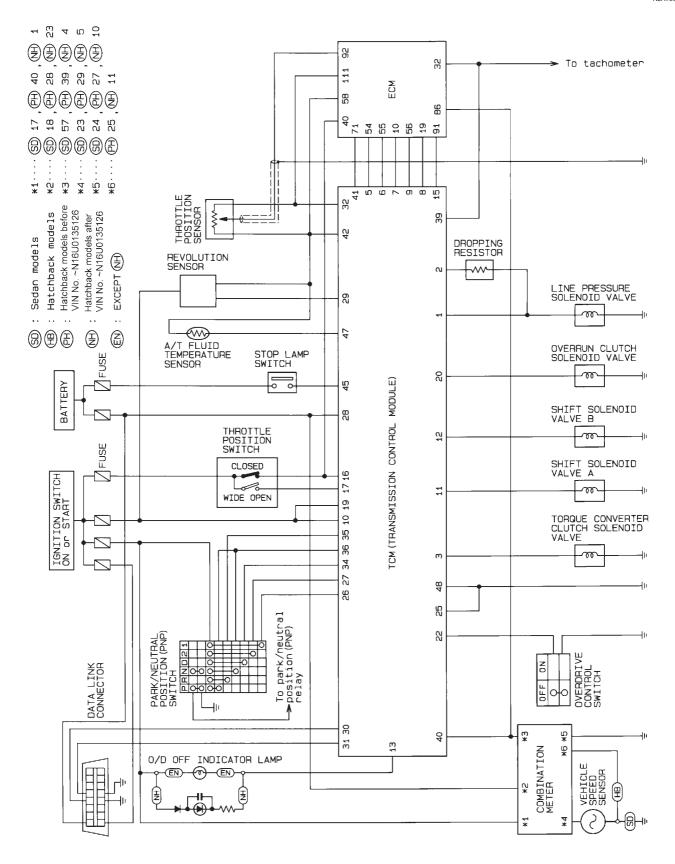
SAT069K

HAT073

Circuit Diagram NJAT0009 **GENERAL AND EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD** NJAT0009S01 Without tachometer 57 22 24 28 28 37 23 Except for the Middle East → To tachometer m 66666 ECM 48 17 18 18 57 23 24 110 33333 53 45 46 18 47 19 . M w W *4 ιΩ Ω 8 9 7 9 13 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR 32 33 42 DROPPING RESISTOR REVOLUTION SENSOR **~**~~ a LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE 53 AD. 47 **⟨**₩⟩ A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE STOP LAMP SWITCH FUSE 8 -00r CM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) 45 BATTERY SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B 28 THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH 12 -de FUSE SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A CLOSED A SWITCH 16 Lo 17 WIDE OPEN 19 IGNITION ON OF STAR TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE 10 35 36 m 34 27 48 26 53 To park/neutral position(PNP) relay PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION(PNP) SWITCH 22 OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCHEN DATA LINK CONNECTOR NO. 30 ιΩ Ω m * 9 COMBINATION METER 31 13 Щ VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR راب ال ე * O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP *4

EURO-OBD

NJAT0009S02



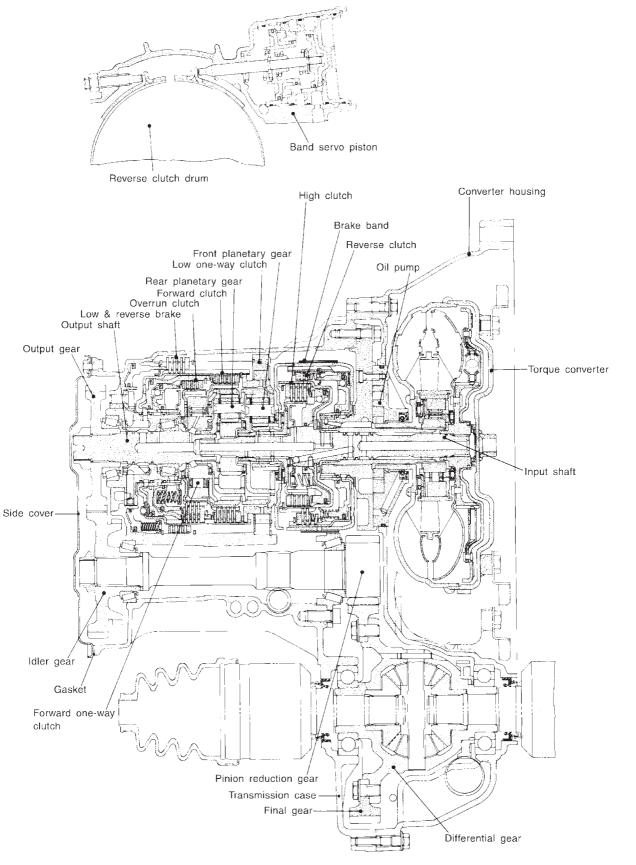
NAT353

OVERALL SYSTEM

Cross-sectional View — 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63 and 3AX64 models

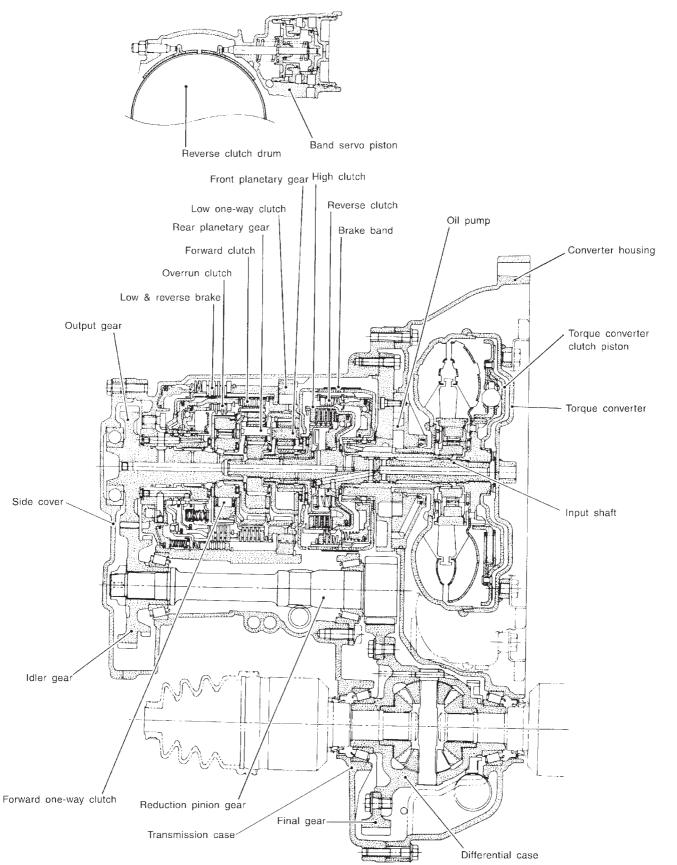
Cross-sectional View — 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63 and 3AX64 models

NJAT0011



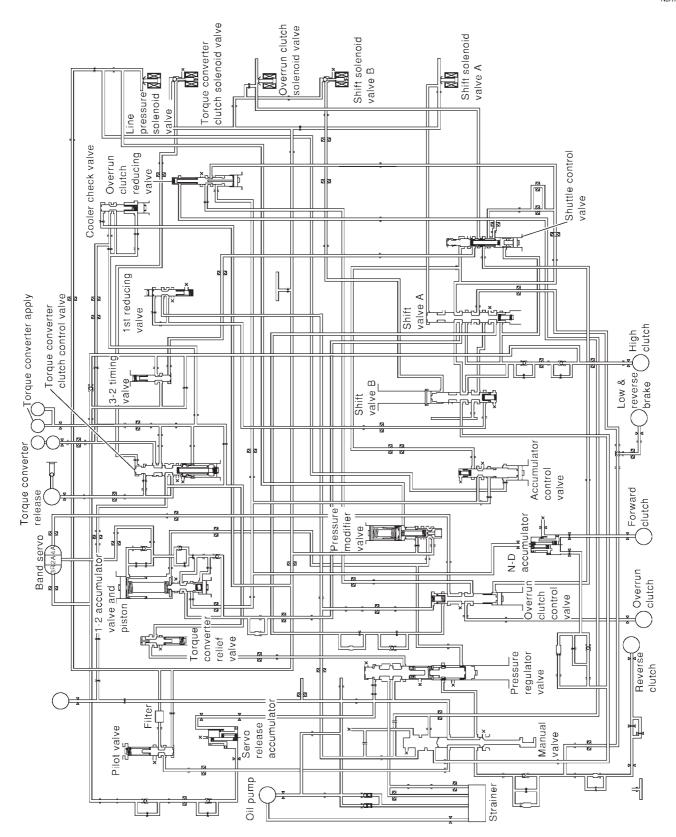
Cross-sectional View — 3AX10 and 3AX18 models

NJAT0217



Hydraulic Control Circuit

NJAT0012



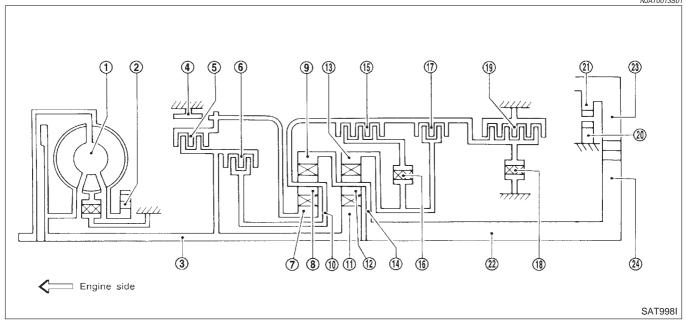
SAT844J

Shift Mechanism

CONSTRUCTION

NJAT0013

NJAT0013S01



- 1. Torque converter
- 2. Oil pump
- 3. Input shaft
- 4. Brake band
- 5. Reverse clutch
- 6. High clutch
- 7. Front sun gear
- 8. Front pinion gear

- 9. Front internal gear
- 10. Front planetary carrier
- 11. Rear sun gear
- 12. Rear pinion gear
- 13. Rear internal gear
- 14. Rear planetary carrier
- 15. Forward clutch
- 16. Forward one-way clutch

- 17. Overrun clutch
- 18. Low one-way clutch
- 19. Low & reverse brake
- 20. Parking pawl
- 21. Parking gear
- 22. Output shaft
- 23. Idle gear
- 24. Output gear

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

NJAT0013S03

		NJA10013503
Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function
5 Reverse clutch	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 7.
6 High clutch	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 10.
15 Forward clutch	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with forward one-way clutch 16.
17 Overrun clutch	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with rear internal gear 13.
4 Brake band	B/B	To lock front sun gear 7.
16 Forward one-way clutch	F/O.C	When forward clutch 15 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 13 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
18 Low one-way clutch	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 10 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
19 Low & reverse brake	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 10.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

NJAT0013S04

													NJA10013S04
		Reverse High		High For-		E	Band servo		Forward one-way	Low one-	Low & reverse		
Shift position	clutch clutch 6	l	clutch clutch	clutch 17	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply	clutch clu	way clutch 18	brake 19	Lock-up	Remarks	
ı	P												PARK POSITION
F	R	0									0		REVERSE POSITION
1	N												NEUTRAL POSITION
	1st			0	*1D				В	В			Automatic shift 1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4
D*4	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1A	*2C	С		В			*5	
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0	
	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic
2	2nd			0	Α	0			В				shift 1 ⇔ 2
1	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in 1st speed 1 ← 2
'	2nd			0	0	0			В				

^{*1:} Operates when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.

- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

^{*2:} Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

^{*3:} Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition *2 above, and brake band contracts.

^{*4:} A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.

^{*5:} Operates when overdrive control switch is "OFF".

^{○ :} Operates.

A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.

B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" and "P" Positions

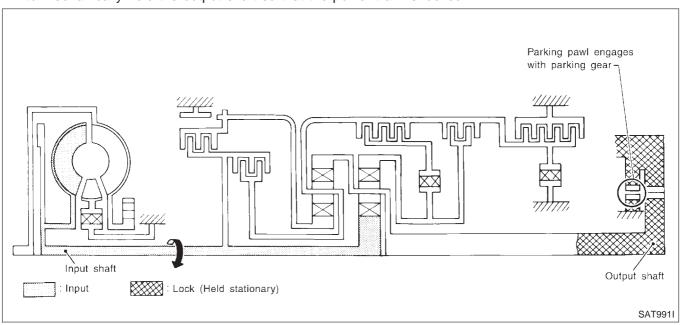
=NJAT0013S02 NJAT0013S0201

• "N" position

Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft because the clutches do not operate.

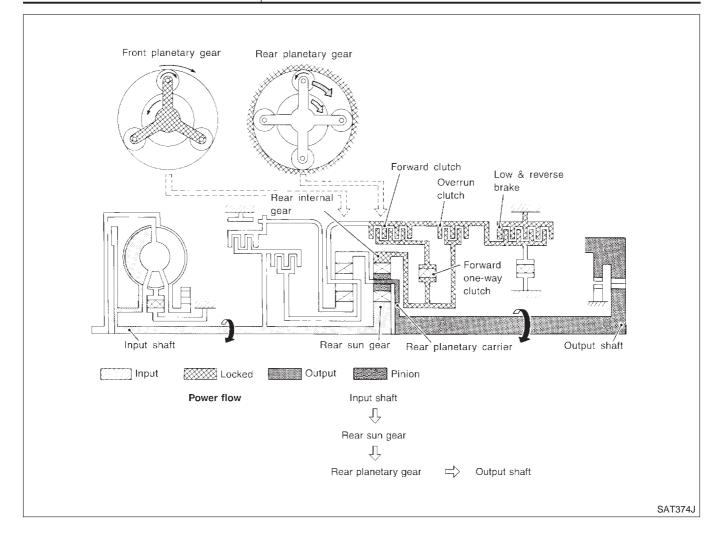
"P" position

Similar to the "N" position, the clutches do not operate. The parking pawl engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.

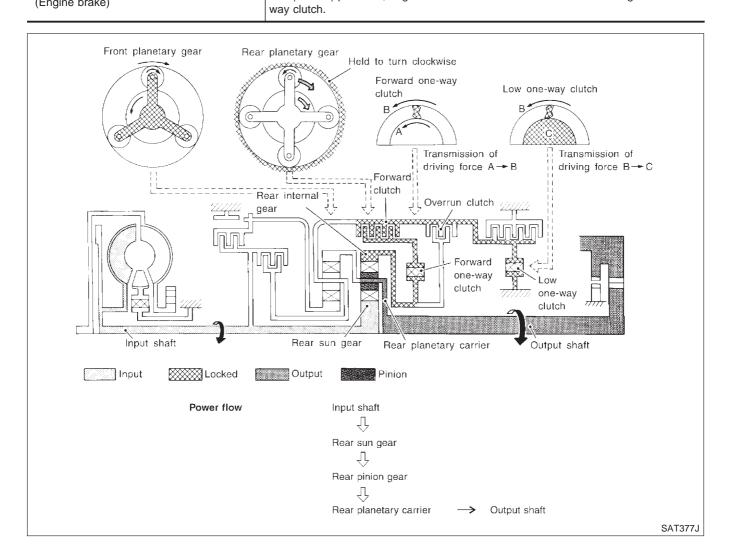


OVERALL SYSTEM

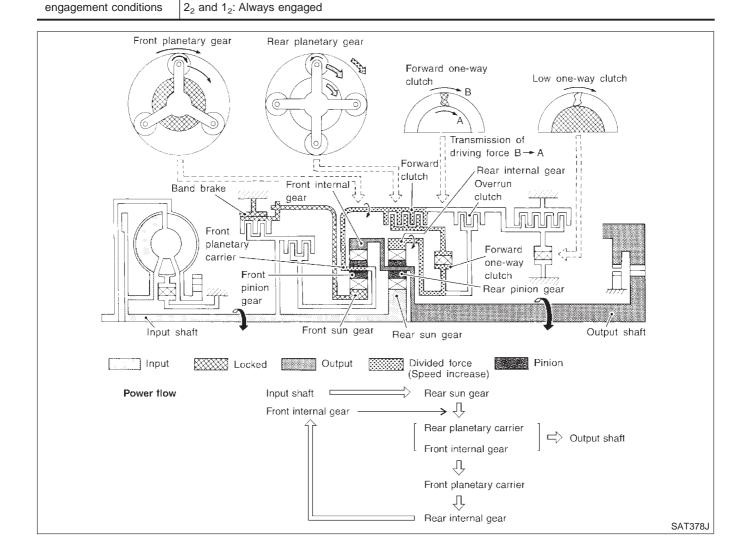
"1 ₁ " Position	=NJAT0013S0202
 Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Overrun clutch Low and reverse brake 	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of $\rm D_1$ and $\rm 2_1$.
Engine brake	Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



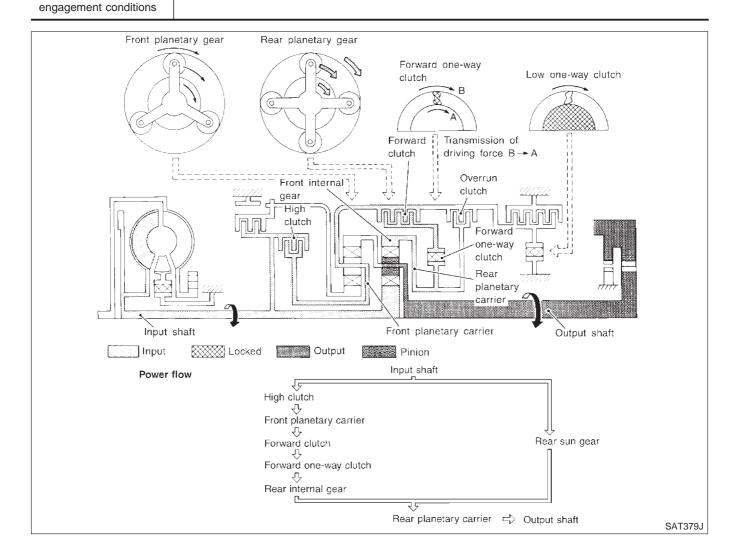
"D₁" and "2₁" Positions • Forward one-way clutch • Forward clutch • Low one-way clutch Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake) • Forward one-way clutch Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. D₁: Overdrive control switch "OFF" and throttle opening is less than 3/16 2₁: Always engaged At D₁ and 2₁ positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch



"D₂", "2₂" and "1₂" Positions Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Brake band Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier. As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed. Overrun clutch D₂: Overdrive control switch "OFF" and throttle opening is less than 3/16

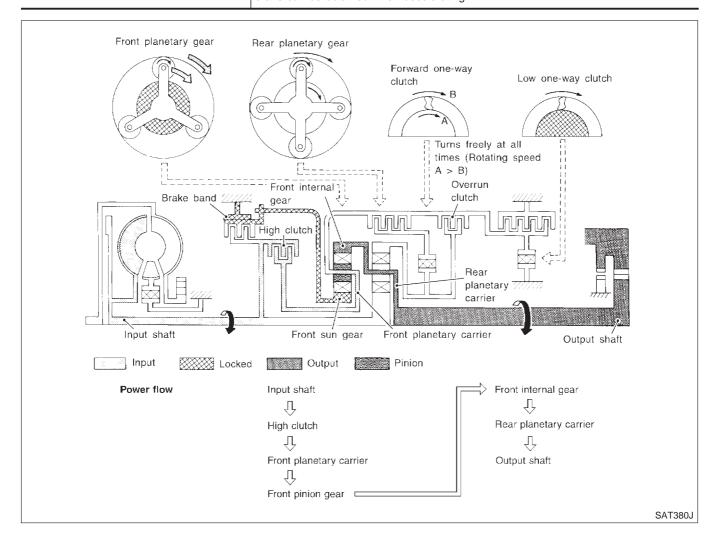


"D₃" Position High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed. D₃: Overdrive control switch "OFF" and throttle opening is less than 3/16

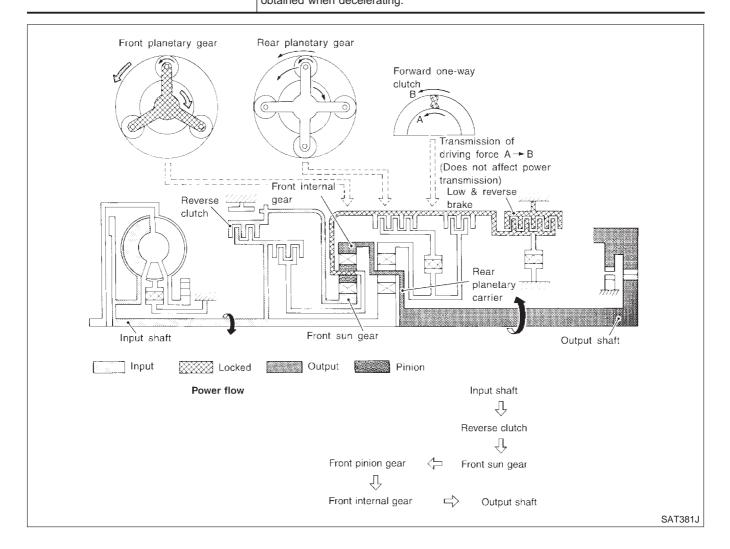


OVERALL SYSTEM

"D ₄ " (OD) Position					
 High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission) 	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.				
Engine brake	At D ₄ position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.				



**R" Position • Reverse clutch • Low and reverse brake • Low and reverse brake Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction. As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



Control System

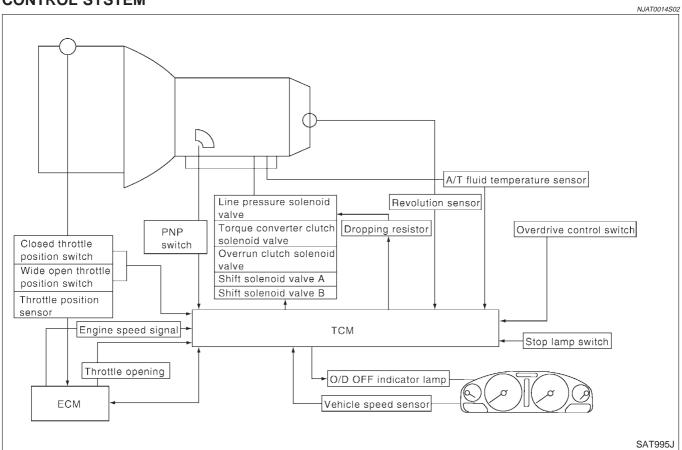
OUTLINE

=NJAT0014

The automatic transaxle senses vehicle operating conditions through various switches and sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SWITCHES & SENSORS		TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch Stop lamp switch	•	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line control Duet-EA control	•	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp

CONTROL SYSTEM



TCM FUNCTION =NJAT0014S03

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

NJAT0014S04

		NJA1001450-		
	Sensors, switches and solenoid valves	Function		
	PNP switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.		
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.		
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.		
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.		
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.		
Input	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.		
	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.		
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.		
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to "D ₄ " (overdrive) position, to the TCM.		
	Stop lamp switch	Releases lock-up system when depressing pedal in lock-up condition.		
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.		
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.		
Output	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.		
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.		
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.		
		!		

Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

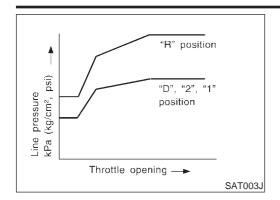
NJAT0015

NJAT0015S01

TCM has various line pressure control characteristics to match the driving conditions.

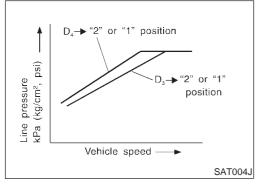
An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.



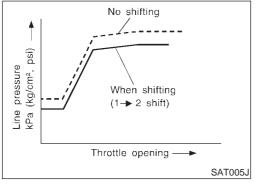
Normal Control

The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.



Back-up Control (Engine brake)

If the selector lever is shifted to "2" position while driving in D_4 (OD) or D_3 , great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.

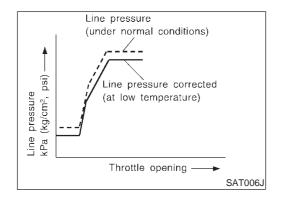


During Shift Change

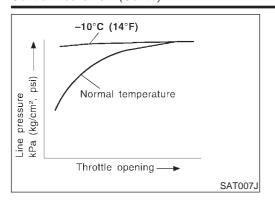
The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

At Low Fluid Temperature

 Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.



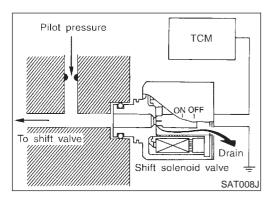
 The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.



Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

SHIFT CONTROL

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to "ON", the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

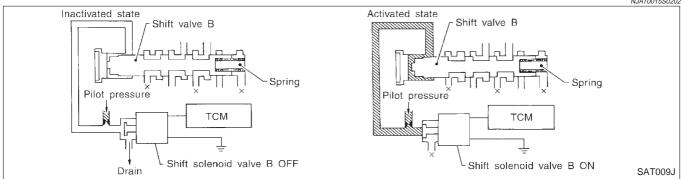
Relation Between Shift Solenoid Valves A and B and **Gear Positions**

NJAT0015S0203

Shift solenoid valve	Gear position						
Shift solehold valve	D ₁ , 2 ₁ , 1 ₁	D ₂ , 2 ₂ , 1 ₂	D_3	D ₄ (OD)	N-P		
A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)		
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)		

Control of Shift Valves A and B

NJAT0015S0202



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

LOCK-UP CONTROL

N.JAT0015S03

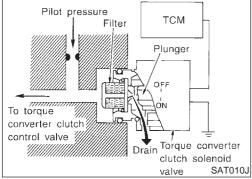
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to an oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.

Conditions for Lock-up Operation

IAT0015S030

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF	
Selector lever	"D" position		
Gear position	D_4	D_3	
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value		
Throttle position sensor	Less than set opening		
Closed throttle position switch	OFF		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 40°C (104°F)		

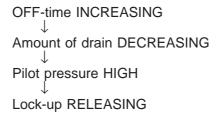


High Lock-up applied Slip Lock-up applied From Figure 1. Solonoid valve off-time ratio (%) SAT011J

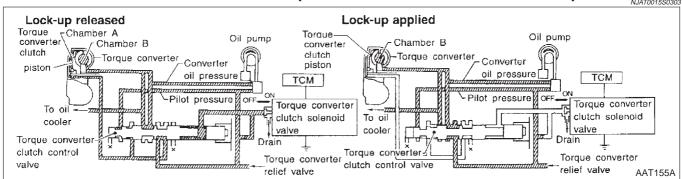
Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the "OFF" period, and opens the circuit during the "ON" period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.



Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation



Lock-up released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

Lock-up applied

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

JAT0015S0

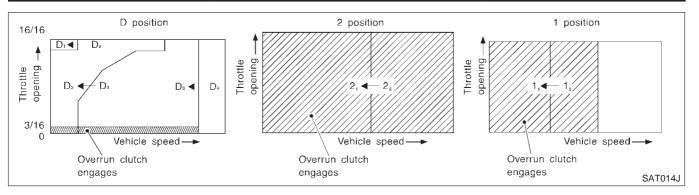
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

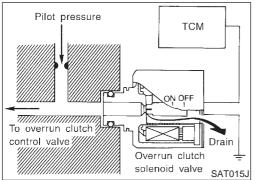
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions

NJAT0015S0401

		110711007000707
Selector lever position	Gear position	Throttle opening
"D" position	D ₁ , D ₂ , D ₃ gear position	Less than 3/16
"2" position	2 ₁ , 2 ₂ gear position	Less than 3/10
"1" position	1 ₁ , 1 ₂ gear position	At any position





Line pressure (1 position) Overrun clutch reducing valve -Line pressure (2 and 1 positions) Line pressure Overrun clutch Overrun clutch control valve Pilot pressure TCM ON OFF

Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is "ON", the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is "OFF", the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve "ON" pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.

Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation

When the solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is "OFF", pilot pressure is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the 1 position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

Control Valve

N.JAT0016

FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVES

Overrun clutch Drain solenoid valve

SAT016J

	NJAT0016S0
Valve name	Function
Pressure regulator valve, plug and sleeve	Regulates oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Pressure modifier valve and sleeve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, shift timing.
Accumulator control valve	Regulates accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches four oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th gears/4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.

OVERALL SYSTEM

Control Valve (Cont'd)

Valve name	Function
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th gears/4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in D_4 . (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during D_4 .)
1st reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down-shifting from the "1" position 1_2 to 1_1 .
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In "1" and "2" positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.
Torque converter clutch control valve, plug and sleeve	Activates or inactivates the lock-up function. Also provides smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.
1-2 accumulator valve and piston	Dampens the shock encountered when 2nd gear band servo contracts, and provides smooth shifting.
3-2 timing valve	Switches oil pressure with 3-2 timing valve according to throttle opening.
Shuttle control valve	Reduces shock when down-shifting from 3rd to 2nd and regulates overrun clutch.
Cooler check valve	Regulates oil pressure which causes lock-up when driving at low speeds.

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

CONSULT-II

CONSULT-II

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CON-SULT-II)" (AT-39), place check marks for results on the "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", AT-71. Reference pages are provided following the items.

NOTICE:

- The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
 Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- 2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3) Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
- 4) Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

D	DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
	A/T	
	ENGINE	
L		SAT580J

(A) SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

1. Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis. If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-118. If result is NG, refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

SELF-DIAG RESULTS	7
DTC RESULTS	
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	
	SAT970J

2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs "REAL TIME DIAG".

Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

		SELF-I	DIAGNOS	TIC RESULT TEST I	MODE NJAT0022S03
Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)			Malfunction is detected when		Remarks
Item	Display				
No failure (NO SELF DIAGNOSTI FURTHER TESTING M			re has been o		
Initial start				tion message (Whenever shu	ıt-
INITIAL START	_		a power supp on the scree	ly to the TCM, this message n.)	
Revolution sensor	VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	TCM do the sens		e the proper voltage signal fr	om
Vehicle speed sensor (Meter)	VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	TCM do the sens		e the proper voltage signal fr	om
Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch	THROTTLE POSI SEN	TCM red from the		essively low or high voltage	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT SOLENOID/V A		tects an impr	oper voltage drop when it trie	es
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT SOLENOID/V E		tects an impr	es	
Overrun clutch sole- noid valve	OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V		tects an impr	es	
T/C clutch solenoid valve	T/C CLUTCH SOL/V		tects an impr	es	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM red from the	ceives an exc sensor.	To be displayed in case of abnormality and when no recording is made.	
Engine speed signal	ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM do the ECM	es not receiv 1.	om	
Line pressure solenoid valve	LINE PRESSURE S/V		tects an impr	oper voltage drop when it trie	es
TCM (RAM)	CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	• TCM me	emory (RAM)	is malfunctioning.	
TCM (ROM)	CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	• TCM me	emory (ROM)		
TCM (EEP ROM)	CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)	• TCM me	TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning.		
		DATA I	MONITOR	MODE (A/T)	NJAT0022S04
		Monito	or item		
ltem	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	Х	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed. When puted from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.		When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

	Monitor item				
Item	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph]	Х	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is displayed.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	X	_	Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	X	_	 A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed. Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises. 	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	Х	_	Source voltage of TCM is displayed.	
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	X	Х	Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	×	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
P/N position switch	PN POSI SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of P/N position SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	x	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	x	_	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed. ON Cruising state OFF Normal running state	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.

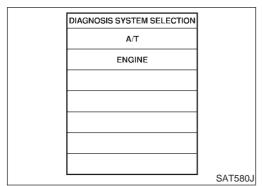
		Monito	or item			
Item	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks	
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	X	_	Status of ASCD OD release signal is displayed. ON OD released OFF OD not released	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.	
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kickdown SW, is displayed.	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.	
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.		
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	×	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.		
Gear position	GEAR	_	Х	Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.		
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	Х	Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.	
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	Х	Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.		
Stop lamp switch	BRAKE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF status are displayed. ON: Brake pedal is depressed. OFF: Brake pedal is released.		
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	Х	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.	
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	х	Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.		
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	X	Control value of torque converter clutch sole- noid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.		

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Monitor item				
Item	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The "OFF" signal is dis-	
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	played if solenoid circuit is shorted.	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.		
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed.		

X: Applicable



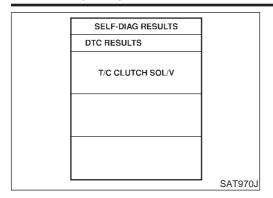
SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT971J

HOW TO ERASE SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS (WITH CONSULT-II)

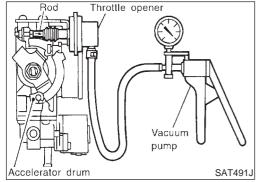
- If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait for at least 3 seconds and then turn it "ON" again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON", and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".

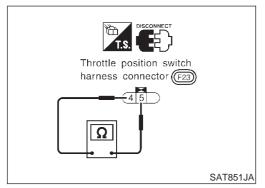
^{-:} Not applicable

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



4. Touch "ERASE". (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)





Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

NJAT0230

NJAT0230S01

NJAT0230S0101

Preparation

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Connect the handy type vacuum pump to the throttle opener and apply vacuum –25.3 kPa (–253 mbar, –190 mmHg, –7.48 inHg). (If throttle opener is equipped)
- 3. Disconnect the throttle position switch harness connector.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- 5. Check continuity of the closed throttle position switch.

Continuity should exist.

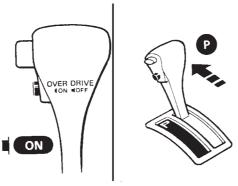
(If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener and closed throttle position switch. Then increase vacuum until closed throttle position switch shows continuity.)

6. Go to "Self-diagnostic procedure (Without CONSULT-II)".

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

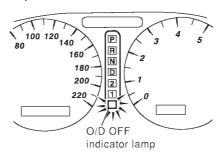
CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. Wait 5 seconds.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "ACC" position.



- 4. Set overdrive control switch to "ON" position.
- 5. Move selector lever to "P" position.6. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 7. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?

Except for Euro-OBD



SAT123KA

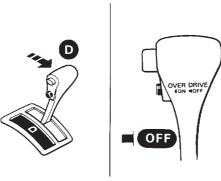
SAT774B

Yes or No

Yes	>	GO TO 2.
No	•	Go to "1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On", AT-296.

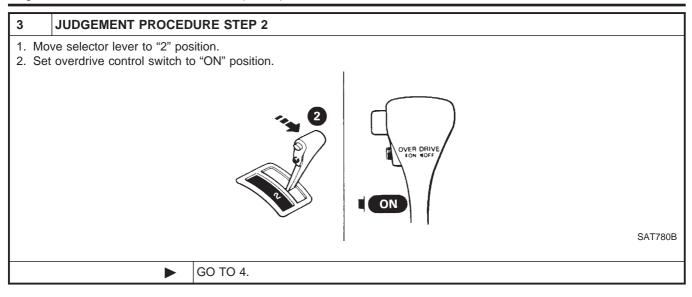
JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

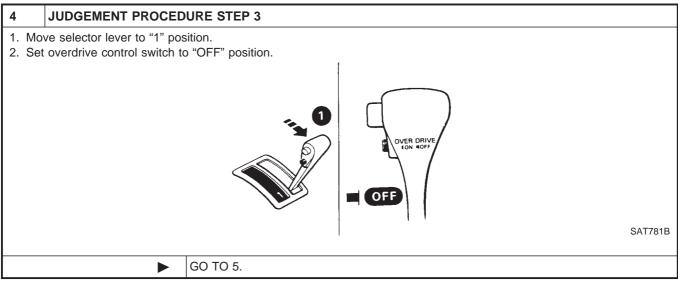
- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "ACC" position.
- 3. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 4. Set overdrive control switch to "OFF" position.
- 5. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- Wait more than 2 seconds after turning ignition switch "ON".

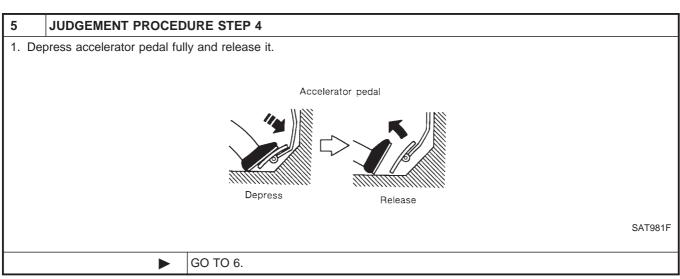


SAT653E

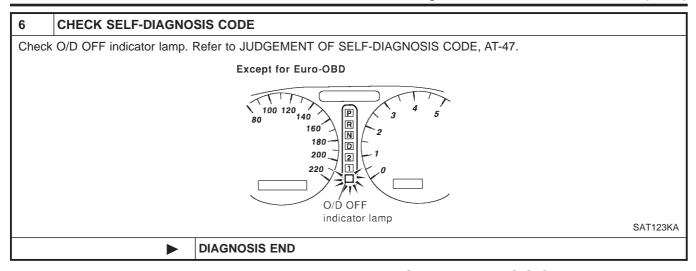
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)







Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



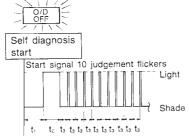
JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

NJAT0230S02

SAT437F

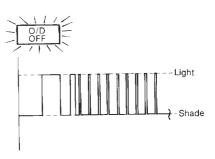
O/D OFF indicator lamp:

All judgement flickers are the same.



All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

1st judgement flicker is longer than others.

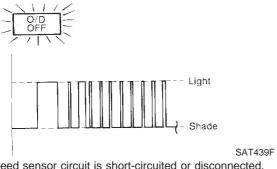


Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR).

General: AT-126

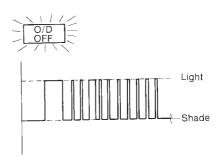
2nd judgement flicker is longer than others.



Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR.

General: AT-131

3rd judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT441F

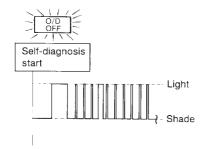
Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR.

General: AT-134

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

4th judgement flicker is longer than others.

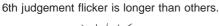


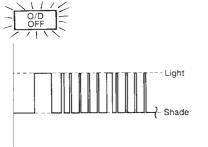
SAT443F

SAT447F

Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A.

General: AT-142

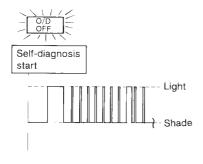




Overrun clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE. General: AT-154

8th judgement flicker is longer than others.



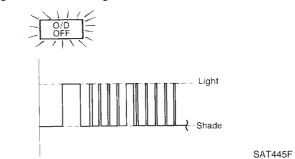
SAT451F

A/T fluid temperature sensor is disconnected or TCM power source circuit is damaged.

 \Rightarrow Go to A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND TCM POWER SOURCE.

General: AT-165

5th judgement flicker is longer than others.

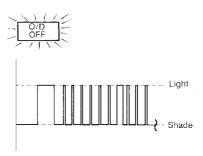


Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B.

General: AT-148

7th judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT449F

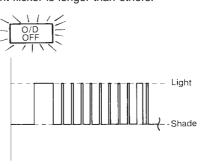
SAT453F

Torque converter clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE.

General: AT-159

9th judgement flicker is longer than others.



Engine speed signal circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL.

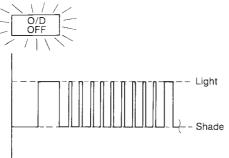
General: AT-172

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

10th judgement flicker is longer than others.



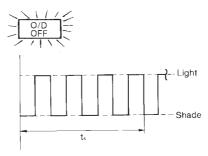
SAT455F

Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or discon-

 \Rightarrow Go to LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE.

General: AT-176

Flickers as shown below.



SAT457F

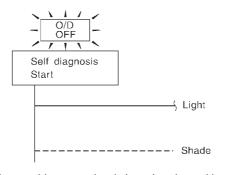
Battery power is low.

Battery has been disconnected for a long time.

Battery is connected conversely.

(When reconnecting TCM connectors. — This is not a problem.)

Lamp comes on.



SAT367J

PNP switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged.

⇒ Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, **OVERDRIVE CONTROL AND THROTTLE POSITION** SWITCHES).

General: AT-334

 $t_1 = 2.5$ seconds $t_2 = 2.0$ seconds $t_3 = 1.0$ second $t_4 = 1.0$ second

HOW TO ERASE SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

- If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait for at least 3 seconds and then turn it "ON" again.
- Perform "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CON-SULT-II)". Refer to AT-44.
- Turn ignition switch "OFF". (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)

EURO-OBD

Introduction

Introduction

N.JAT0251

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (EURO-OBD) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MI (malfunction indicator) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with EURO-OBD self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-55.

EURO-OBD Function for A/T System

LIATOOF

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (EURO-OBD) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with EURO-OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding EURO-OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MI (malfunction indicator) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MI automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of EURO-OBD

NJAT0253

ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

IJAT0253S01

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MI will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

AT0253S02

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MI will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MI will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MI illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

Itoma	N	MI		
Items	One trip detection	Two trip detection		
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750	X			
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755	X			
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705	X			
Except above		X		

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

EURO-OBD Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

NJAT0254

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

NJAT0254S01

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(with CONSULT-II or GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction.
 However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC is shown in the following page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF DIAGNOSIS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

EURO-OBD

EURO-OBD Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	7
	\dashv
	→ SAT014K

If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

SELF-DIAG RES		
DTC RESULTS		
PNP SW/CIRC 0 [P0705]		
		SAT015K

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".

SELF-DIAG RES	ULTS	
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	1 t	
		SAT016K

Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-83, "CONSULT-II".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MI on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM.

The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

EURO-OBD

EURO-OBD Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

Priority	Items				
1	Freeze frame data	data Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175			
2	Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)				
3	1st trip freeze frame da	ata			

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to EURO-OBD. For details, refer to EC-70, "How to Erase Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

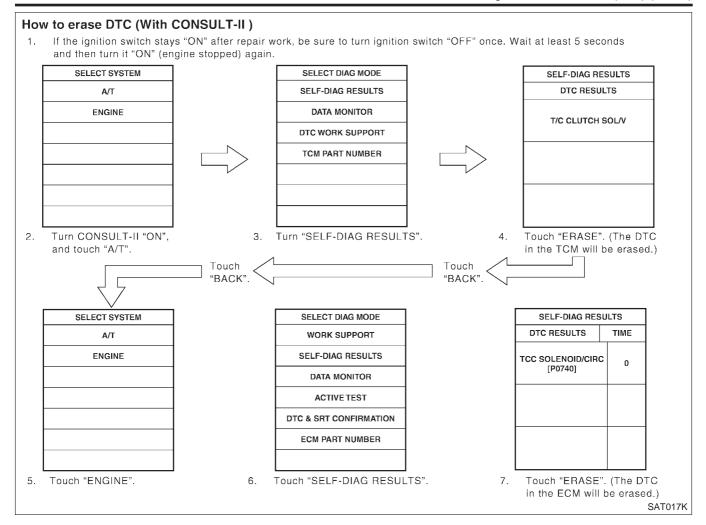
- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

(A) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF DIAGNOSIS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF DIAGNOSIS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

EURO-OBD

EURO-OBD Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

NJAT0254S04

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "EURO-OBD SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-63. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC-94, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)".

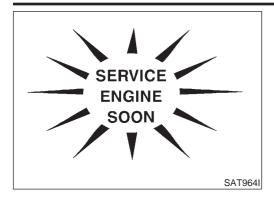
HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

NJAT0254S05

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-63. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)

EURO-OBD

Malfunction Indicator (MI)



Malfunction Indicator (MI)

- The malfunction indicator will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the lamp.
- If the malfunction indicator does not light up, refer to EL-185, "Warning Lamps". (Or see MI & CONSULT-II in EC section. Refer to EC-74,

Description", "Malfunction Indicator (MI)" and EC-83, "CON-SULT-II".)

When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator should go

If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (EURO-OBD) malfunction. For detail, refer to EC-59, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".

CONSULT-II

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CON-SULT-II)" (AT-55), place check marks for results on the "DIAGNOS-TIC WORKSHEET", AT-76. Reference pages are provided following the items.

NOTICE:

- The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid). Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- 2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance.
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
- Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

EURO-OBD

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

(P) SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for EURO-OBD detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis.
 If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-118. If result is NG, refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

SELF DIAG RES		
DTC RESULTS		
T/C CLUTCH SCL/V		
		SAT584J

2. Touch "SELF DIAGNOSIS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs "real time diagnosis".

Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE

NJAT0256S02

				NJAT0256S02	
Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF DIAGNOSIS" test mode)			TCM self-diagnosis	EURO-OBD (DTC)	
		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	SERVICE EXAME _SON Available by malfunction	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
PNP switch circuit		TCM does not receive the cor- rect voltage signal (based on		Dozos	
_	PNP SW/CIRC	the gear position) from the switch.	_	P0705	
Revolution sensor		TCM does not receive the		P0720	
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	Χ		
Vehicle speed sensor (Meter)		TCM does not receive the			
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	_	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	Χ	_	
A/T 1st gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st		D0704+4	
_	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0731*1	
A/T 2nd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd		P0732*1	
_	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0/32 1	
A/T 3rd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd goar position even if electrical.		D0722*4	
_	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0733*1	
A/T 4th gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th goar position even if electrical.		DOTE IT	
_	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0734*1	

Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF DIAGNOSIS" test mode)			TCM self-diagnosis	EURO-OBD (DTC)	
		Malfunction is detected when	Available by O/D OFF	Service Engine Soon . Available by malfunction	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
Shift solenoid valve A		TCM detects an improper volt-			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0750	
Shift solenoid valve B		TCM detects an improper volt-			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0755	
Overrun clutch soleno	id valve	TCM detects an improper volt-			
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P1760	
T/C clutch solenoid va	lve	TCM detects an improper volt-			
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0740	
Line pressure solenoid	d valve	TCM detects an improper volt-			
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	
Throttle position sensor, Throttle position switch		TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the	X	P1705	
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	sensor.	^	F 1705	
Engine speed signal		TCM does not receive the	V	D0725	
ENGINE SPEED SIG		proper voltage signal from the ECM.	X	P0725	
A/T fluid temperature	sensor	TCM receives an excessively			
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	low or high voltage from the sensor.	X	P0710	
TCM (RAM)		TCM memory (RAM) is mal- functioning.			
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	functioning.	_	_	
TCM (ROM)		TCM memory (ROM) is mal-			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)		functioning.	_	_	
TCM (EEP ROM)		TCM memory (EEP ROM) is molf unationing.			
CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)	_	malfunctioning.	_	_	
Initial start		This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a	.,		
INITIAL START	_	power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen.)	X	_	
		!	!	!	

EURO-OBD

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF DIAGNOSIS" test mode)			TCM self-diagnosis	EURO-OBD (DTC)
		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	SERVICE ENGINE SOON Available by malfunction
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST
No failure (NO SELF DIAGNOSTIC FAILURE INDI- CATED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED**)		No failure has been detected.	Х	Х

X: Applicable

DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NJAT0256S03

		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	X	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph]	x	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	Х	_	Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	X	_	 A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed. Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises. 	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	Х	_	Source voltage of TCM is displayed.	
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	x	Х	Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
P/N position switch	PN POSI SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of P/N posi- tion SW is displayed.	

^{—:} Not applicable

^{*1:} These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MI SERVICE if another malfunction is assigned to MI.

^{*2:} Refer to EC-74, "Malfunction Indicator (MI)".

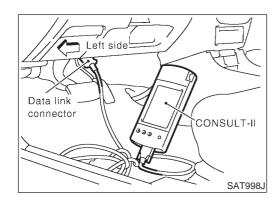
		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	X	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	х	_	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed. ON Cruising state OFF Normal running state	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	х	_	Status of ASCD OD release signal is displayed. ON OD released OFF OD not released	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kickdown SW, is displayed.	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Gear position	GEAR	_	Х	Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	Х	Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	Х	Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Stop lamp switch	BRAKE SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status are displayed. ON: Brake pedal is depressed. OFF: Brake pedal is released.	

EURO-OBD

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Monito	Monitor item		
Item	Display	ECU input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	Х	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	х	Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	X	Control value of torque converter clutch sole- noid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The "OFF" signal is dis- played if solenoid circuit is
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	shorted.
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.	
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed.	

X: Applicable



DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

NJAT0256S04

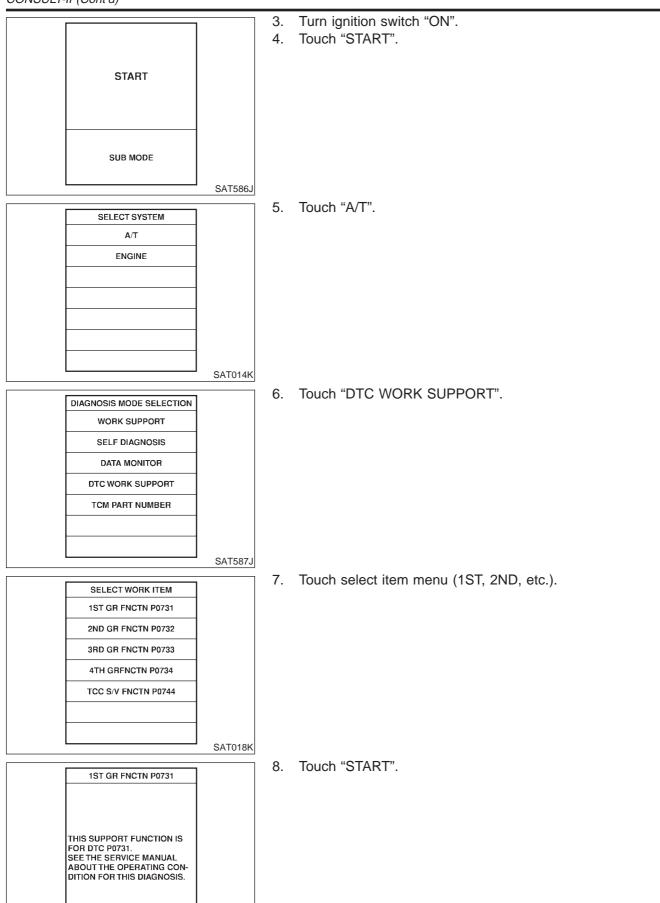
NJAT0256S0401

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector which is located in left side lower dash panel.

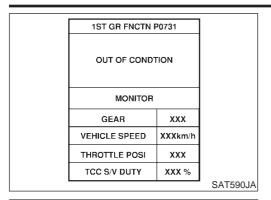
^{—:} Not applicable

EURO-OBD

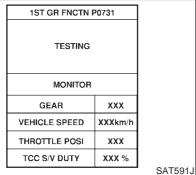
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



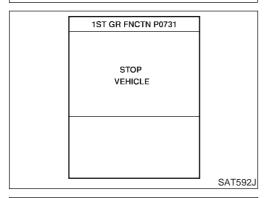
SAT589J



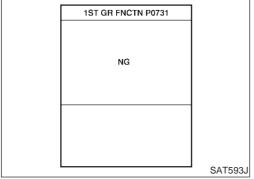
Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".



 When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".



10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

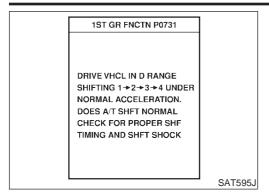


11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.

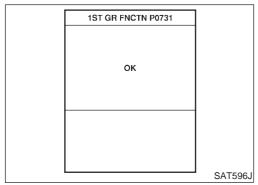
DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
SHIFTING 1+2+3+4 UNDER
NORMAL ACCELERATION.
DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL
CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK

EURO-OBD

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

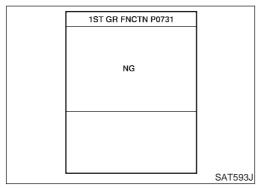


12. Touch "YES" or "NO".



13. CONSULT-II procedure ended.

If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

NJAT0256S05

DTC work support item	Description	Check items (Possible cause)
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	 Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve A Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit

EURO-OBD CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

DTC work support item	Description	Check items (Possible cause)
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	 Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II ■ EURO-OBD SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH) GST)

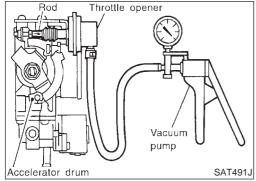
Refer to EC-94, section "Generic Scan Tool (GST)".

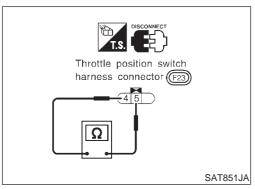
NJAT0352S04

EURO-OBD SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-74, "Malfunction Indicator (MI)".

NJAT0352S05





TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) **Preparation**

NJAT0352S0601

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- Connect the handy type vacuum pump to the throttle opener and apply vacuum -25.3 kPa (-253 mbar, -190 mmHg, -7.48 inHg). (If throttle opener is equipped)
- Disconnect the throttle position switch harness connector.
- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- Check continuity of the closed throttle position switch.

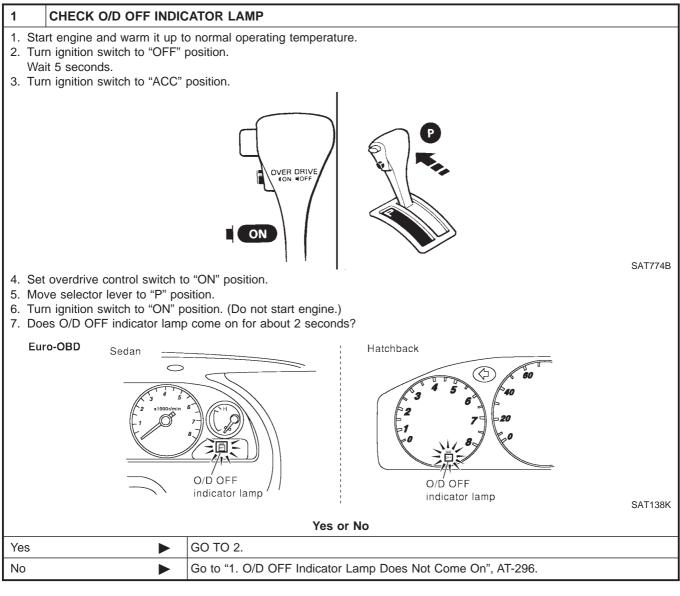
Continuity should exist.

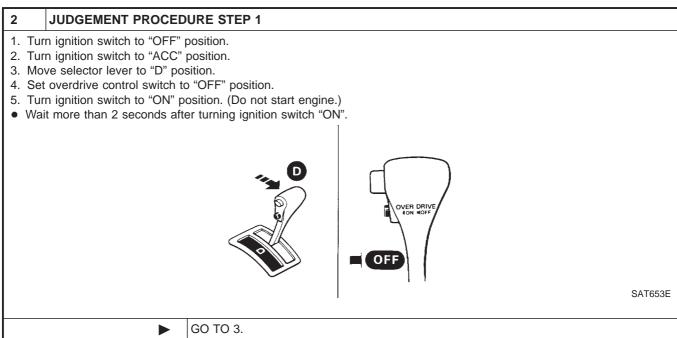
(If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener and closed throttle position switch. Then increase vacuum until closed throttle position switch shows continuity.)

6. Go to "Self-diagnostic procedure (Without CONSULT-II)".

EURO-OBD

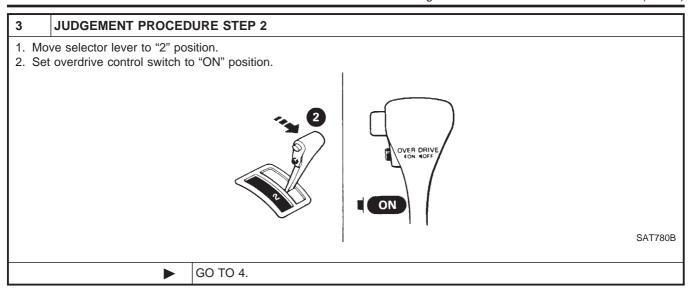
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

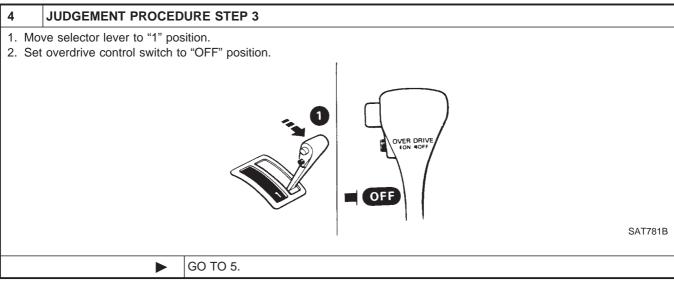


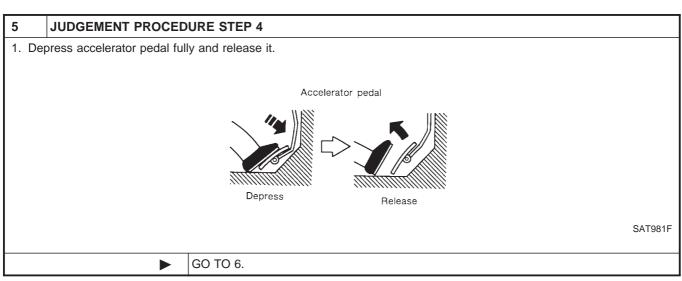


EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

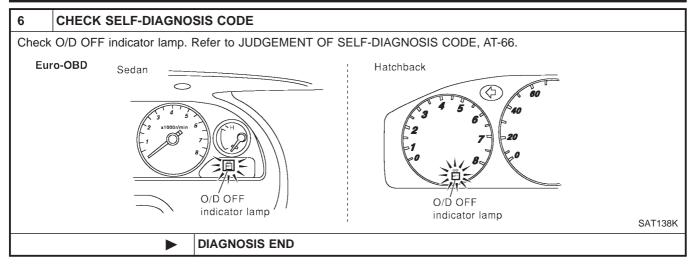






EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

NJAT0352S02

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

All judgement flickers are the same.

Self diagnosis start

Start signal 10 judgement flickers

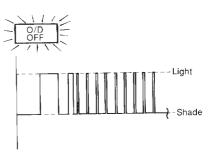
Light

Shade

All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

t2 t3 t3 t3 t3 t3 t3 t3 t3 t3 t3

1st judgement flicker is longer than others.



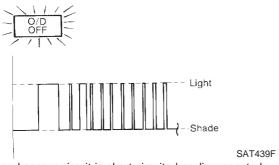
SAT437F

Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR).

EURO-OBD: AT-195

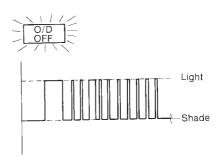
2nd judgement flicker is longer than others.



Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR.

EURO-OBD: AT-281

3rd judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT441F

Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

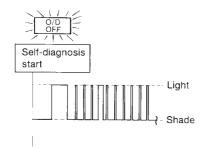
⇒ Go to THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR.

EURO-OBD: AT-258

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

4th judgement flicker is longer than others.



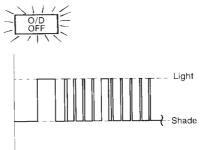
SAT443F

Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A.

EURO-OBD: AT-246

5th judgement flicker is longer than others.

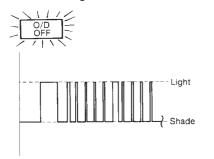


SAT445F Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B.

EURO-OBD: AT-252

6th judgement flicker is longer than others.



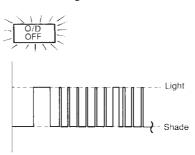
SAT447F

Overrun clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE.

EURO-OBD: AT-268

7th judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT449F

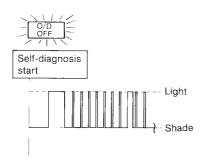
SAT453F

Torque converter clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE.

EURO-OBD: AT-233

8th judgement flicker is longer than others.



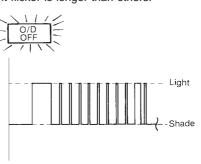
SAT451F

A/T fluid temperature sensor is disconnected or TCM power source circuit is damaged.

 \Rightarrow Go to A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND TCM POWER SOURCE.

EURO-OBD: AT-274

9th judgement flicker is longer than others.



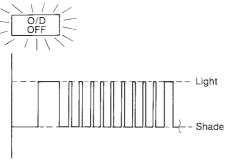
Engine speed signal circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL.

EURO-OBD: AT-200

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

10th judgement flicker is longer than others.



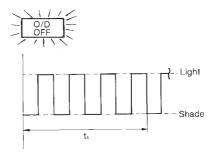
SAT455F

Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE.

EURO-OBD: AT-239

Flickers as shown below.



SAT457F

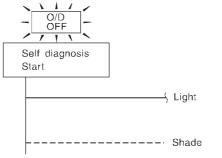
Battery power is low.

Battery has been disconnected for a long time.

Battery is connected conversely.

(When reconnecting TCM connectors. — This is not a problem.)

Lamp comes on.



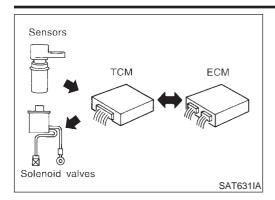
SAT367J

PNP switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged.

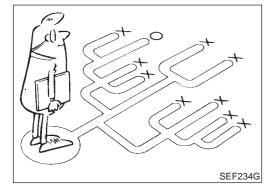
 \Rightarrow Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, OVERDRIVE CONTROL AND THROTTLE POSITION SWITCHES).

EURO-OBD: AT-334

 $t_1 = 2.5$ seconds $t_2 = 2.0$ seconds $t_3 = 1.0$ second $t_4 = 1.0$ second







Introduction

V.JAT0023

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only, may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT-II or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-73.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" like the example (AT-70) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins for information.

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Introduction (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information from Customer KEY POINTS

=NJAT0023S01 NJAT0023S0101

WHAT Vehicle & A/T model

WHEN..... Date, Frequencies **WHERE**..... Road conditions

HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN	
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage	
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date	
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (times a day)		
Symptoms	□ Vehicle does not move. (□ Any position □ Particular position)		
	\square No up-shift (\square 1st \to 2nd \square 2nd \to 3rd \square 3rd \to O/D)		
	\Box No down-shift (\Box O/D \rightarrow 3rd	$\square \ 3rd \to 2nd \square \ 2nd \to 1st)$	
	□ Lockup malfunction		
	□ Shift point too high or too low.		
	\Box Shift shock or slip (\Box N \to D	□ Lockup □ Any drive position)	
	□ Noise or vibration		
	□ No kickdown		
	□ No pattern select		
	□ Others		
	()	
O/D OFF indicator lamp	OFF indicator lamp Blinks for about 8 seconds.		
	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit	
Malfunction indicator (MI)	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit	

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Introduction (Cont'd)

		Diagnostic	Worksheet	=NJAT0023S0102	
1.	□ Re	ad the Fail-safe and listen to customer complaints.	AT-9		
2.	□ CH	CHECK A/T FLUID			
		□ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) □ Fluid condition □ Fluid level			
3.	□ Pe	□ Perform STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST.			
		□ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.			
		□ Torque converter one-way clutch □ Reverse clutch □ Forward clutch □ Overrun clutch □ Forward one-way clutch	□ Low & reverse brake □ Low one-way clutch □ Engine □ Line pressure is low □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK		
		□ Line Pressure test — Suspected parts:			
4.	□ Pei	Perform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.			
	4-1.	-1. Check before engine is started.			
		□ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.			
		□ Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-126. □ Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-131. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-134. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-142. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-148. □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-154. □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-159. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-165. □ Engine speed signal, AT-172. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-176. □ Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-286. □ Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-288. □ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-334. □ Battery □ Others			
	4-2.	2. Check at idle			

Introduction (Cont'd)

4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-92
		Part-1	AT-95
		□ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D_1 , AT-311. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-314. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-317. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$, AT-320. □ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-323. □ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-325. □ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-327. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$), AT-328.	
		Part-2	AT-99
		□ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D_1 , AT-330. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-314. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-317. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$, AT-320.	
		Part-3	
		 □ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: D₄ → D₃ When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" → "OFF", AT-331 □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In D₃), AT-328. □ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: D₃ → 2₂, When Selector Lever "D" → "2" Position, AT-332. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In 2₂), AT-328. □ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2₂ → 1₁, When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position, AT-333. □ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-334. □ 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switc Circuit Checks), AT-334. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items. 	
		□ Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-126. □ Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-131. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-134. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-142. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-148. □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-154. □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-159. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-165. □ Engine speed signal, AT-172. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-176. □ Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-286. □ Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-288. □ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-334. □ Battery □ Others	
5.	□ Foi	r self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-40
6.	□ Pei	Perform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	
7.	□ Perform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged parts. Refer to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible symptoms and the component inspection orders.)		AT-118 AT-105
8.	□ Era	se self-diagnosis code from TCM memories.	AT-43 AT-49

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Work Flow

Work Flow

HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

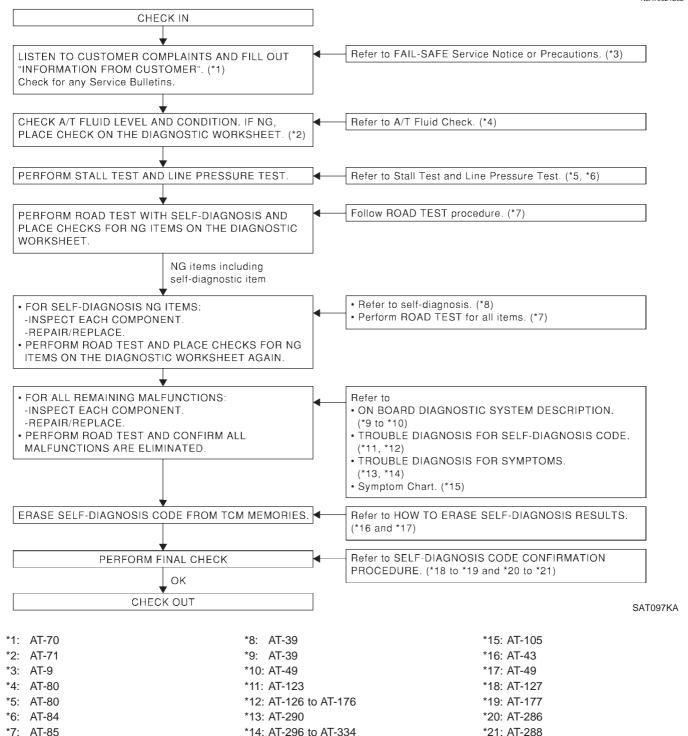
NJAT0024 NJAT0024S01

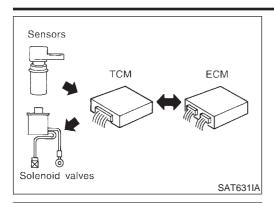
A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER" (AT-70) and "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" (AT-71), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

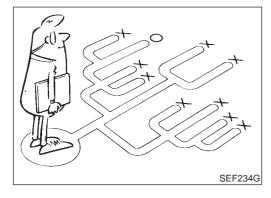
WORK FLOW CHART

NJAT0024S02









Introduction

NJAT0257

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the EURO-OBD related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only, may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-78.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" like the example (AT-75) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins for information.



DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information from Customer KEY POINTS

=NJAT0257S01 NJAT0257S0101

WHAT Vehicle & A/T model WHEN..... Date, Frequencies WHERE..... Road conditions

HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (ti	imes a day)
Symptoms	□ Vehicle does not move. (□ Ang	y position □ Particular position)
	\square No up-shift (\square 1st \rightarrow 2nd \square 2	$2nd \rightarrow 3rd \Box \ 3rd \rightarrow O/D)$
	\square No down-shift (\square O/D \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 1st)	
	□ Lockup malfunction	
	□ Shift point too high or too low.	
	\square Shift shock or slip (\square N \rightarrow D \square Lockup \square Any drive position)	
□ Noise or vibration		
	□ No kickdown	
	□ No pattern select	
	Others	
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.	
	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit
Malfunction indicator (MI)	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit

EURO-OBD

Introduction (Cont'd)

		Diagnostic \	Worksheet	=NJAT0257S0102
1.	□ Read the Fail-safe and listen to customer complaints.		AT-9	
2.	□ CHECK A/T FLUID □ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) □ Fluid condition		AT-80	
3.	□ Fluid level □ Perform STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST.		AT-80, 84	
		□ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/oth	ners.	
		□ Reverse clutch □ Forward clutch □ Overrun clutch □ Forward one-way clutch	□ Low & reverse brake □ Low one-way clutch □ Engine □ Line pressure is low □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK	
		□ Line Pressure test — Suspected parts:		
4.	□ Perform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.			AT-85
	4-1.	Check before engine is started.		AT-87
	□ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.			
		□ PNP switch, AT-183. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-189. □ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), □ Engine speed signal, AT-200. □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-233. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-239. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-246. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-252. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-258. □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-268. □ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position sw □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power solenoid valve, AT-281. □ Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-286. □ Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-288. □ Battery □ Others	itches, AT-334. source, AT-274.	
	4-2.	Check at idle □ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-: □ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" And "N" Position, □ 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backwa □ 4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-301. □ 5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position, AT-303. □ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position, □ 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1"	, AT-299. ard When Pushed, AT-300. , AT-305.	AT-89

4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-92
		Part-1	AT-95
		□ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D_1 , AT-311. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-314. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-317. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$, AT-320. □ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-323. □ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-325. □ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-327. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$), AT-328.	
		Part-2	AT-99
		□ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D_1 , AT-330. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-314. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-317. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$, AT-320.	
		Part-3	AT-101
		□ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" \rightarrow "OFF", AT-331 □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In D_3), AT-328. □ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever "D" \rightarrow "2" Position, AT-332. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In 2_2), AT-328. □ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever "2" \rightarrow "1" Position, AT-333. □ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-334. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.	
		□ PNP switch, AT-183. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-189. □ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-195. □ Engine speed signal, AT-200. □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-233. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-239. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-246. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-252. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-258. □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-268. □ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-334. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-274. □ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-281. □ Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-286. □ Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-288. □ Battery □ Others	
5.	□ Foi	self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-55
6.	□ Perform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.		AT-85
7.	□ Perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. Refer to EC-60, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".		EC section
	□ DTC (P0731) A/T 1st gear function, AT-204. □ DTC (P0732) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-211. □ DTC (P0733) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-217. □ DTC (P0734) A/T 4th gear function, AT-223.		
8.	parts Refe	form the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged . to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible toms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-105 AT-118
9.			AT-52

EURO-OBD

Work Flow

Work Flow

HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

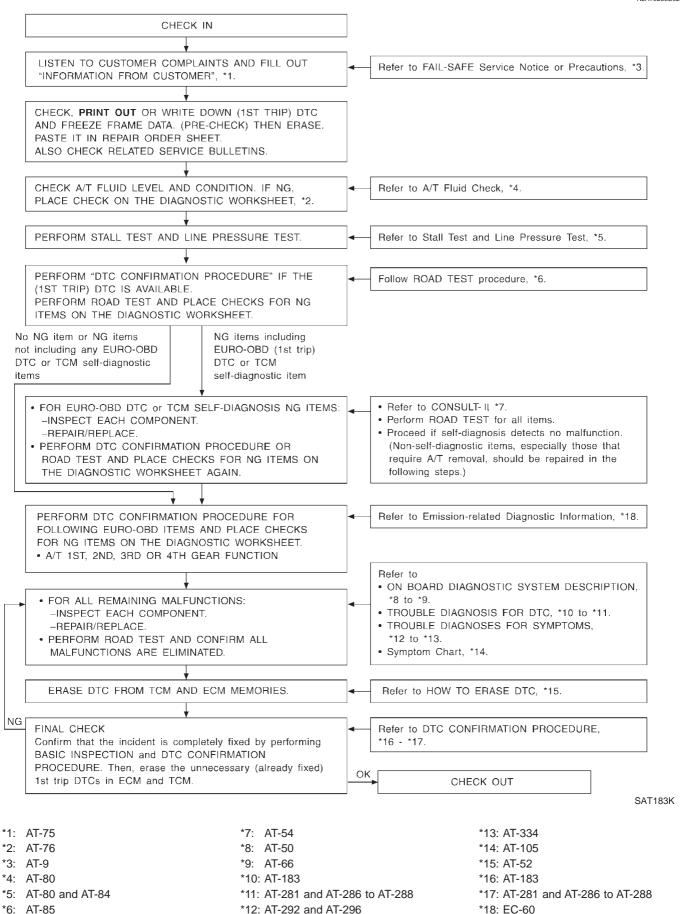
NJAT0258

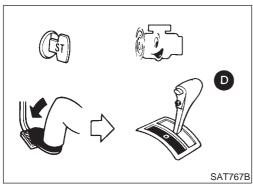
A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

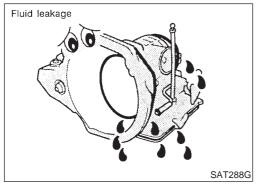
Make good use of the two sheets provided, "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER" (AT-75) and "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" (AT-76), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

WORK FLOW CHART

NJAT0258S02









NJAT0025

NJAT0025S01

- 1. Clean area suspected of leaking. for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.
- 2. Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in "D" position and wait a few minutes.
- 3. Stop engine.
- 4. Check for fresh leakage.



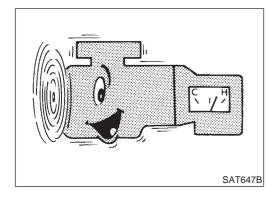
FLUID CONDITION CHECK

Fluid color	Suspected problem
Dark or black with burned odor	Wear of frictional material
Milky pink	Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather
Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky	Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating

FLUID LEVEL CHECK

NJAT0025S03

Refer to "Checking A/T Fluid", AT-15.



Stall Test STALL TEST PROCEDURE

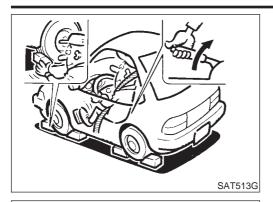
NJAT0026

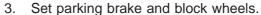
NJAT0026S01

- 1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

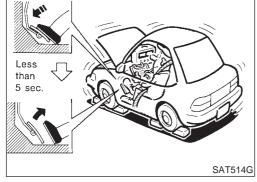
ATF operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)





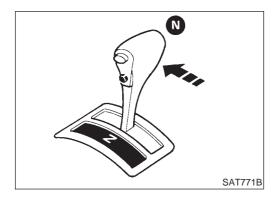
- Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test. 4.
- It is good practice to mark the point of specified engine rpm on indicator.



- Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in D position.
- Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot 6.
- Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution:

QG13DE	2,000 - 2,300 rpm
QG15DE	2,000 - 2,300 rpm
QG16DE	2,200 - 2,700 rpm
QG18DE	2,050 - 2,500 rpm



- 8. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 9. Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in "2", "1" and "R" positions.

JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustrations on next page.

In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the WORK FLOW shown in AT-73 (Except for Euro-OBD) or AT-78 (EURO-OBD).

Stall revolution is too high in "D", "2" or "1" position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in the following gears:

1st through 3rd gears in "D" position and engine brake functions with overdrive control switch set to "OFF".

1st and 2nd gears in "2" position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

Stall revolution is too high in R position:

- Engine brake does not function in "1" position. Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in "1" position. Reverse clutch slippage

Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH). One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

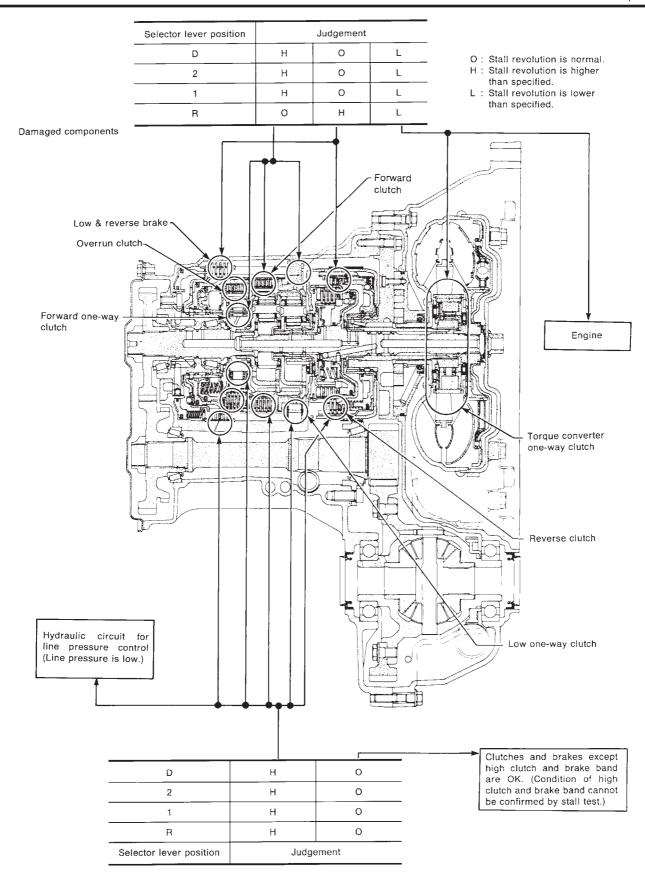
CAUTION

Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

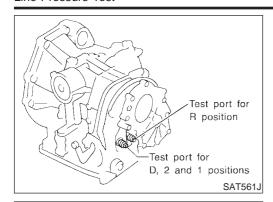
- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in "D" position. High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in "D" position. Brake band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in "D" position, 2nd gear in "2" position, and 1st gear in "1" position with overdrive control switch set to "OFF".

Stall revolution less than specifications:

 Poor acceleration during starts. One-way clutch seizure in torque converter



SAT871HA



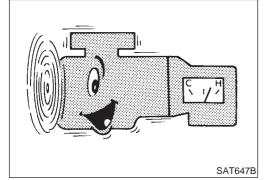
Line Pressure Test LINE PRESSURE TEST PORTS

NJAT0027

NJAT0027S01

Location of line pressure test ports are shown in the illustration.

 Always replace pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.



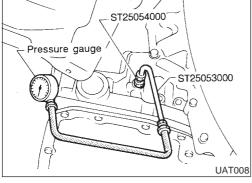
LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

JAT0027S02

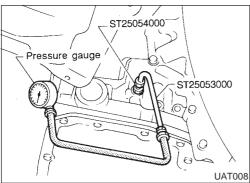
- Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid or oil
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)



3. Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.



- 4. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.



- 5. Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
- When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

Line pressure: Refer to SDS, AT-473.

Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)

JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST			
	Judgement	Suspected parts	
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	 Oil pump wear Control piston damage Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve Clogged strainer 	
At idle	Line pressure is low in particular position.	 Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch For example, line pressure is: Low in "R" and "1" positions, but Normal in "D" and "2" positions. Therefore, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit. Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-23. 	
	Line pressure is high.	 Maladjustment of throttle position sensor A/T fluid temperature sensor damaged Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure modifier valve sticking Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Open in dropping resistor circuit 	
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	 Maladjustment of throttle position sensor Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Pressure modifier valve sticking Pilot valve sticking 	

ROAD TEST PROCEDURE	
1. Check before engine is started.	
$ar{ar{ar{ar{ar{ar{ar{ar{ar{ar{$	_
2. Check at idle.	
\bigcirc	_
3. Cruise test.	
SAT	 Г786А



Road Test DESCRIPTION

NJAT0028

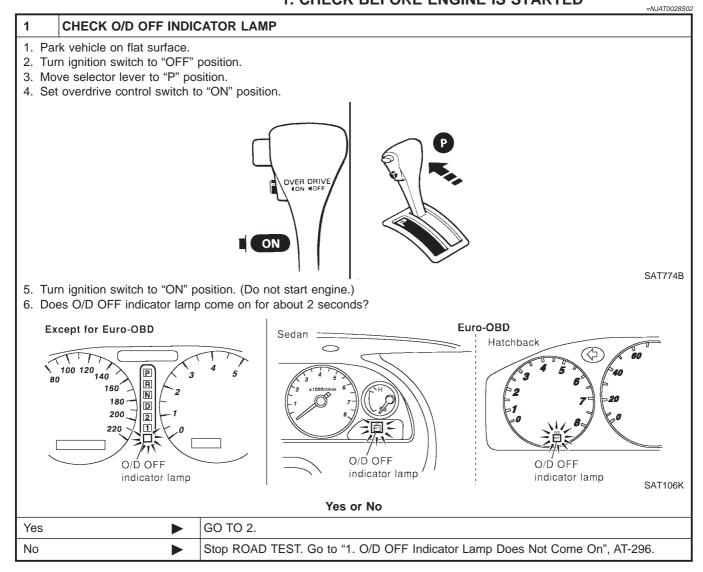
- The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- 1. Check before engine is started
- 2. Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test
- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to the following items.

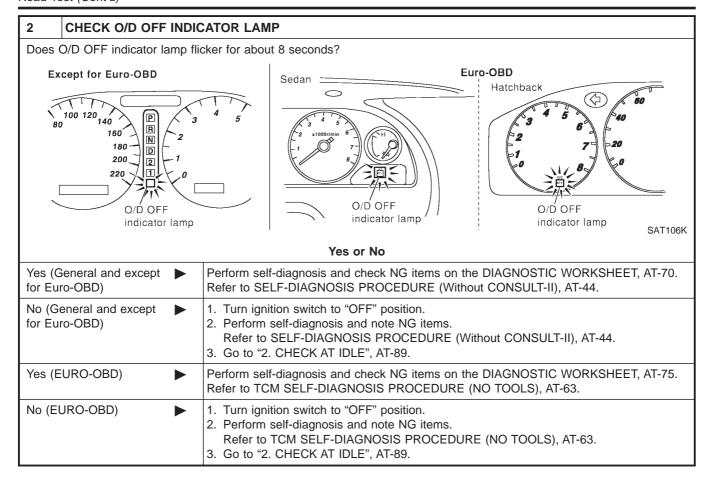
	ON BOARD DIAGNOSITC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS
General and Except for Euro-OBD	AT-39 - AT-49	AT-290 and AT-296 - AT-334

Road Test (Cont'd)

	ON BOARD DIAGNOSITC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS
EURO-OBD	AT-50 - AT-66	AT-292 and AT-296 - AT-334

1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED



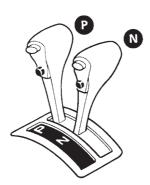


2. CHECK AT IDLE

=NJAT0028S03

CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 3. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.



SAT769B

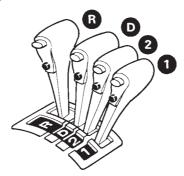
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.
- 5. Is engine started?

Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 2.
1	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-299. Continue ROAD TEST.

2 CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Move selector lever to "D", "1", "2" or "R" position.



SAT770B

- 3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.
- 4. Is engine started?

Yes or No

Yes	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-299. Continue ROAD TEST.	
No •	GO TO 3.	

Road Test (Cont'd)

3 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.



SAT768B

- 3. Release parking brake.
- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?



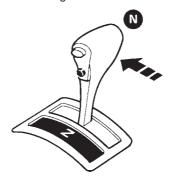
SAT796A

Yes or No

	Yes	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed", AT-300. Continue ROAD TEST.
ı	No	GO TO 4.

4 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Apply parking brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position and start engine.



SAT771B

- 4. Release parking brake.
- 5. Does vehicle move forward or backward?

Yes or No

Yes	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves", AT-301. Continue ROAD TEST.
No	GO TO 5.

5 CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

1. Apply foot brake.





2. Move selector lever to "R" position.

SAT797A



3. Is there large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position?

SAT772B

Yes or No

_	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "5. Large Shock "N" \to "R" Position", AT-303. Continue ROAD TEST.
No •	GO TO 6.

6 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

1. Release foot brake for several seconds.



For several seconds

SAT799A

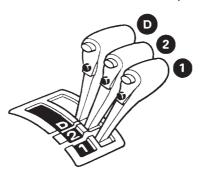
2. Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?

Yes	or	No
162	OI.	INO

ı	Yes	>	GO TO 7.
	No		Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-305. Continue ROAD TEST.

CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

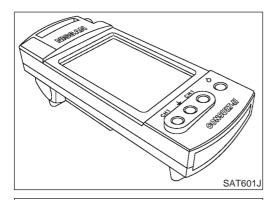
1. Move selector lever to "D", "2" and "1" positions and check if vehicle creeps forward.



2. Does vehicle creep forward in all three positions?

SAT773B

	Yes or No	
Yes		Go to 3. CRUISE TEST, AT-92.
No		Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep



3. CRUISE TEST

NJAT0028S04

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

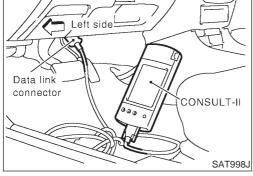
(P) With CONSULT-II

- Using CONSULT-II, conduct a cruise test and record the result.
- Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per Shift Schedule.

CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

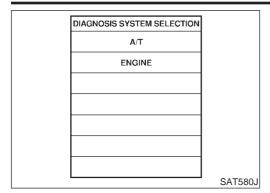
NJAT0028S0402

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector, which is located in left side lower dash panel.

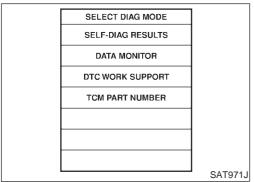


- **START** SUB MODE SAT586J
- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 4. Touch "START".

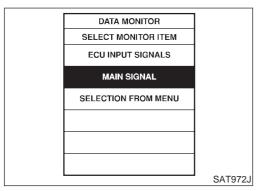
Road Test (Cont'd)



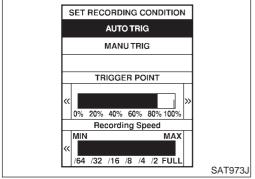
5. Touch "A/T".



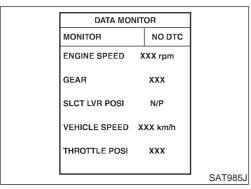
6. Touch "DATA MONITOR".



- 7. Touch "MAIN SIGNALS" or "ECU INPUT SIGNALS".
- 8. Select "Numerical Display", "Barchart Display" or "Line Graph Display".

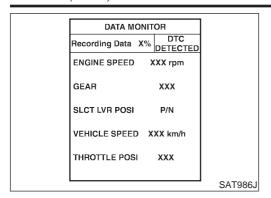


- 9. Touch "SETTING" to recording condition ("AUTO TRIG" or "MANU TRIG") and touch "BACK".
- 10. Touch "Start".

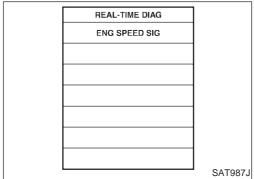


11. When performing cruise test, touch "RECORD".

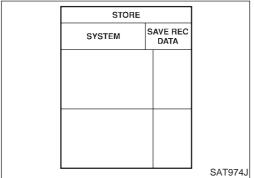
Road Test (Cont'd)



12. After finishing cruise test part 1, touch "STOP".

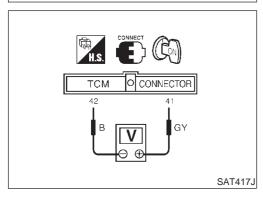


13. Touch "STORE" and touch "BACK".



Trigger	VHCL S/SEN A/T	VHCL S/SEN MTR	THRTL POSI SEN
	km/h	km/h	V

- 14. Touch "DISPLAY".
- 15. Touch "PRINT".
- 16. Check the monitor data printed out.
- 17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.



⊗ Without CONSULT-II

Throttle position sensor can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

Cruise Test — Part 1

=NJAT0028S0404

SAT774B

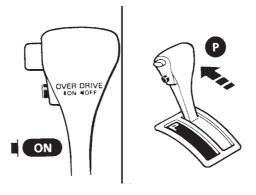
CHECK STARTING GEAR (D₁) POSITION

1. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes to warm engine oil and ATF up to operating temperature.

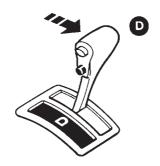
ATF operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

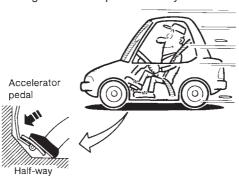
- 2. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 3. Set overdrive control switch to "ON" position.
- 4. Move selector lever to "P" position.



- 5. Start engine.
- 6. Move selector lever to "D" position.



7. Accelerate vehicle by constantly depressing accelerator pedal halfway.



SAT495G

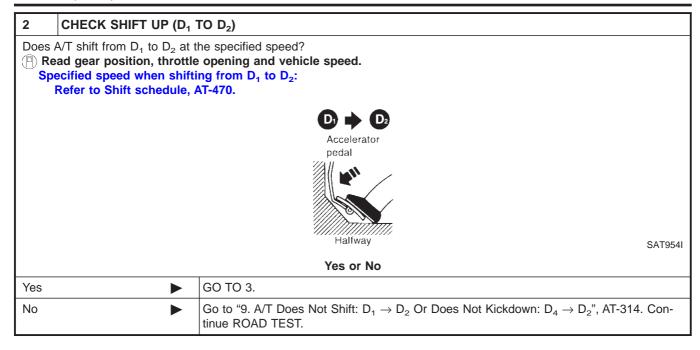
SAT775B

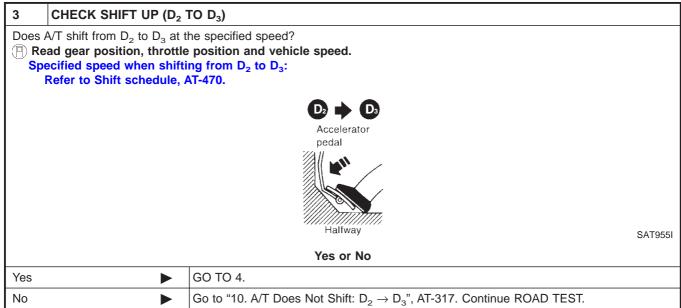
- 8. Does vehicle start from D₁?
 - (P) Read gear position.

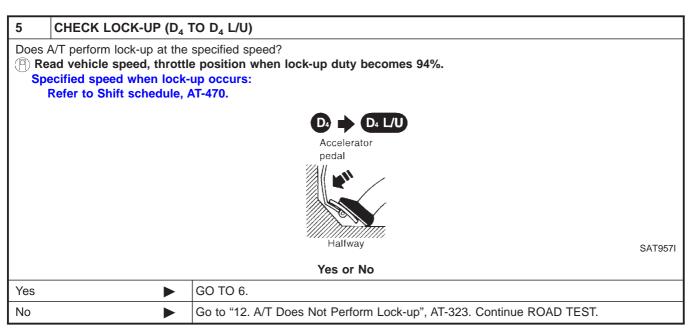
Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 2.
No	Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ ", AT-311. Continue ROAD TEST.

Road Test (Cont'd)

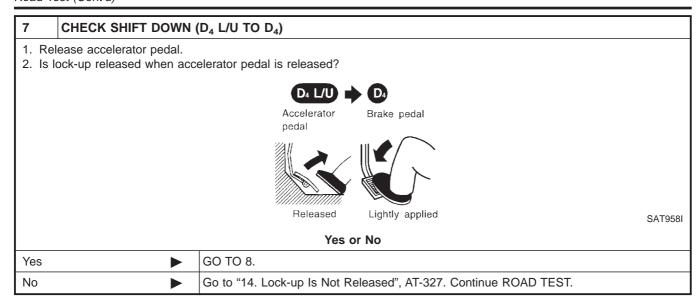


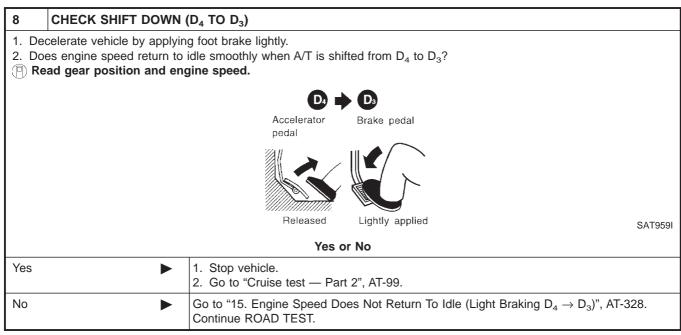




6	6 CHECK HOLD LOCK-UP			
Does A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds?				
Yes or No		Yes or No		
Yes	>	GO TO 7.		
No	•	Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-325.		

Road Test (Cont'd)





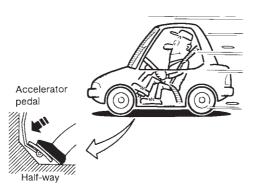
Cruise Test — Part 2

=NJAT0028S0405

CHECK STARTING GEAR (D₁) POSITION

- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is in "ON" position.
- 2. Confirm selector lever is in "D" position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle by half throttle again.
- 4. Does vehicle start from D₁?
- (P) Read gear position.

1



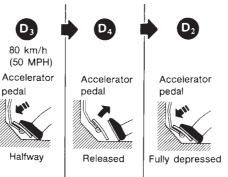
SAT495G

Vac	0 r	NIC
res	or	NC

Yes	GO TO 2.
No •	Go to "16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D ₁ ", AT-330. Continue ROAD TEST.

2 CHECK SHIFT UP AND SHIFT DOWN (D₃ TO D₄ TO D₂)

- 1. Accelerate vehicle to 80 km/h (50 MPH) as shown in illustration.
- 2. Release accelerator pedal and then quickly depress it fully.
- 3. Does A/T shift from D₄ to D₂ as soon as accelerator pedal is depressed fully?
- Read gear position and throttle position.

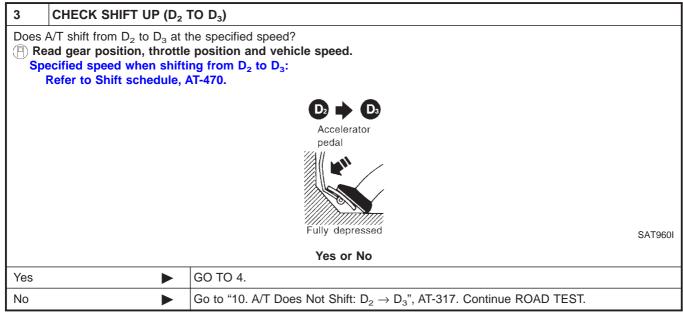


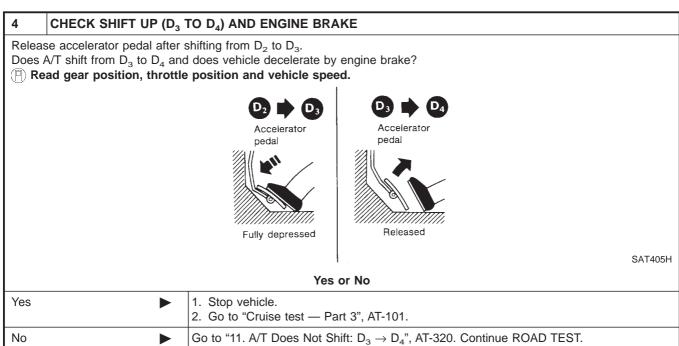
SAT404H

Yes or No

Yes	>	GO TO 3.		
No		Go to "9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \to D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \to D_2$ ", AT-314. Continue ROAD TEST.		

Road Test (Cont'd)





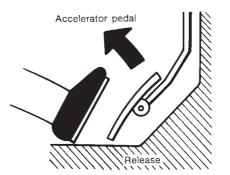
Cruise Test — Part 3

=NJAT0028S0406

- CHECK SHIFT DOWN (D4 TO D3)
- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is in "ON" position.
- 2. Confirm selector lever is in "D" position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D₄.



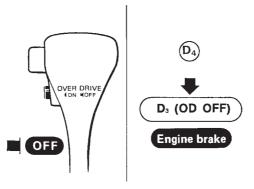
4. Release accelerator pedal.



SAT813A

SAT812A

- 5. Set overdrive control switch to "OFF" position while driving in D₄.
- 6. Does A/T shift from D₄ to D₃ (O/D OFF)? Read gear position and vehicle speed.

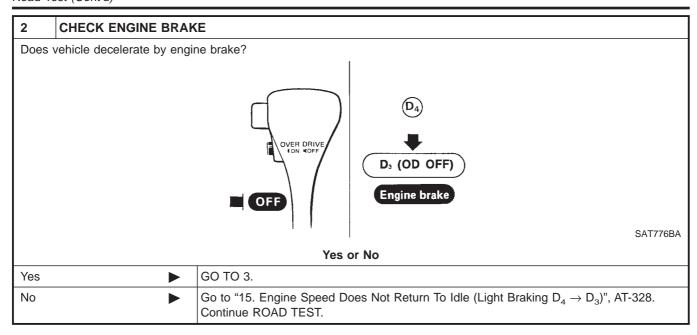


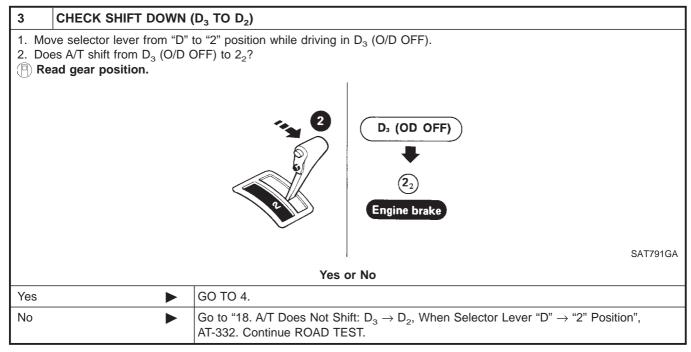
SAT776BA

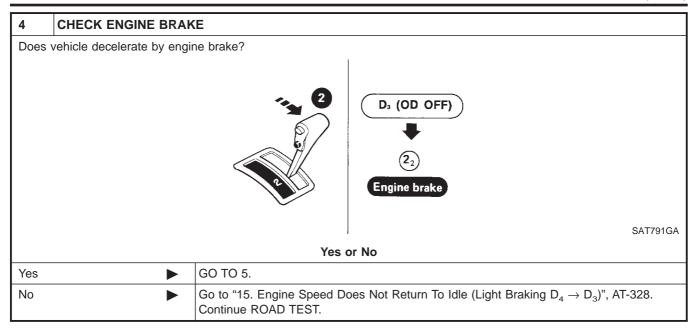
Yes	GO TO 2.
No •	Go to "17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" \rightarrow "OFF", AT-331. Continue ROAD TEST.

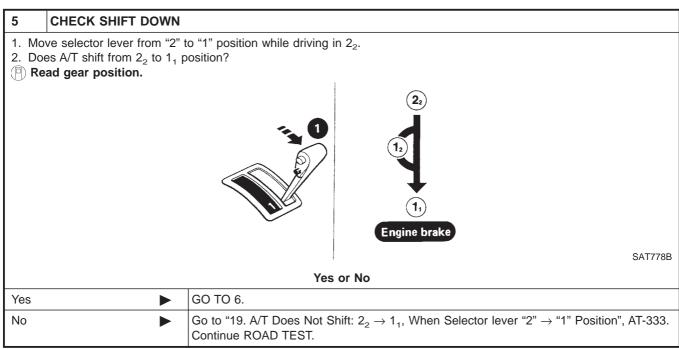
Yes or No

Road Test (Cont'd)









Road Test (Cont'd)

6	CHECK ENGINE BRAKE	≣			
Does	Does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?				
		222 12 13 Engine brake			
		Yes or No			
Yes	- 1	 Stop vehicle. Perform self-diagnosis. General and except for Euro-OBD: Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOS-TIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44/EURO-OBD: Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-63. 			
No		Go to "20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake", AT-334. Continue ROAD TEST.			

Symptom Chart

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

NJAT0029

	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
Symptom			General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
Engine cannot start in "P" and "N" positions.	ON vehicle	Ignition switch and starter	EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" and SC-13, "STARTING SYSTEM"	
AT-299		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
		3. PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
Engine starts in position other than	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
"N" and "P" positions. AT-299		2. PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
Transaxle noise in "P" and "N"	ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
positions.		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
		5. Engine speed signal	AT-172	AT-200
	OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump	AT-384	←
		7. Torque converter	AT-366	←
Vehicle moves when changing into "P" position, or parking gear does not disengage when shifted out of "P" position. AT-300	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
	OFF vehicle	2. Parking components	AT-361, AT-362	AT-362
	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
Vehicle runs in "N" position.	OFF vehicle	2. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
AT-301		3. Reverse clutch	AT-403	←
		4. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
		2. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
		3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
Vehicle will not run in "R" position (but runs in "D", "2" and "1" posi-		4. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
tions). Clutch slips.	OFF vehicle	5. Reverse clutch	AT-403	←
Very poor acceleration. AT-305		6. High clutch	AT-407	←
		7. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

			Reference Page	
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
Vehicle braked when shifting into "R" position.		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		6. High clutch	AT-407	←
		7. Brake band	AT-437	←
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
		9. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-43, "Idle Speed and Ignition Tim- ing"	EC-43, "Idle Speed and Ignition Tim- ing"
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
Sharp shock in shifting from "N" to "D" position.		3. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
·		4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-165	AT-189
		5. Engine speed signal	AT-172	AT-200
		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
		7. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		8. Accumulator N-D	AT-351	←
	OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
Vehicle will not run in "D" and "2"	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
positions (but runs in "1" and "R" positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-359, AT-360	AT-360
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
		3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
Vehicle will not run in "D", "1", "2" positions (but runs in "R" position).		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-351	←
Clutch slips. Very poor acceleration. AT-308	OFF vehicle	6. Reverse clutch	AT-403	←
		7. High clutch	AT-407	←
		8. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
		9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-423	←
		10. Low one-way clutch	AT-359, AT-360	AT-360

	L DIAGNOS	OLNERAL DESCRIP		Chart (Cont'd)
		Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
Symptom	Condition		General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
		4. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
Clutches or brakes slip somewhat		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
in starting.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		7. Accumulator N-D	AT-351	←
		8. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
	OFF vehicle	9. Reverse clutch	AT-403	←
		10. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←
		11. Oil pump	AT-384	←
		12. Torque converter	AT-366	←
Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	Engine idling rpm	EC-43, "Idle Speed and Ignition Tim- ing"	EC-43, "Idle Speed and Ignition Tim- ing"
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
AT-305 and AT-308	OFF vehicle	4. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
		5. Oil pump	AT-384	←
		6. Torque converter	AT-366	←
	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
Failure to change gear from " D_1 " to " D_2 ".		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-437	←

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

			Reference Page	
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
		3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-148	AT-252
Failure to change gear from " D_2 " to " D_3 ".		4. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-407	←
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-437	←
		PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
Failure to alcourse soon from "D"	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
Failure to change gear from "D ₃ " to "D ₄ ".		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-165	AT-189
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-437	←
Too high a gear change point from "D ₁ " to "D ₂ ", from "D ₂ " to "D ₃ ", from "D ₃ " to "D ₄ ". AT-314, AT-317 and AT-320	ON vehicle	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
		2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-148	AT-252
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
Gear change directly from "D ₁ " to "D ₃ " occurs.		2. Accumulator servo release	AT-351	←
_3 5554.5.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-437	←
Engine stops when shifting lever	ON vehicle	Engine idling rpm	EC-43, "Idle Speed and Ignition Tim- ing"	EC-43, "Idle Speed and Ignition Tim- ing"
into "R", "D", "2" and "1".		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-159	AT-233
		3. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-366	←

	I		I	
			Reference Page	
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
Too sharp a shock in change from	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
"D ₁ " to "D ₂ ".		3. Accumulator servo release	AT-351	←
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-165	AT-189
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-437	←
	ON vehicle	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
Too sharp a shock in change from "D ₂ " to "D ₃ ".		2. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
		3. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-407	←
		5. Brake band	AT-437	←
-	ON vehicle	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
Too sharp a shock in change from "D ₃ " to "D ₄ ".		2. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
		3. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF webiele	4. Brake band	AT-437	←
	OFF vehicle	5. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
Almost no shock or clutches slip-	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
ping in change from "D ₁ " to "D ₂ ".		3. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-351	←
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-437	←

			Referen	ce Page
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
Almost no shock or slipping in	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
change from "D ₂ " to "D ₃ ".		3. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-407	←
	OFF venicle	6. Brake band	AT-437	←
		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
Almost no shock or slipping in	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
change from "D ₃ " to "D ₄ ".		3. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-407	←
	OFF verificie	6. Brake band	AT-437	←
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Reverse clutch	AT-403	←
Vehicle braked by gear change		3. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←
from "D ₁ " to "D ₂ ".	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-407	←
		5. Low one-way clutch	AT-359, AT-360	AT-360
Vehicle braked by gear change	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
from "D ₂ " to "D ₃ ".	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-437	←
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
Vehicle braked by gear change		2. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
from "D ₃ " to "D ₄ ".	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-423	←
		4. Reverse clutch	AT-403	←

			Referen	ce Page
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-148	AT-252
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
Maximum speed not attained. Acceleration poor.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-403	←
Accordance poor.		7. High clutch	AT-407	←
	055 1111	8. Brake band	AT-437	←
	OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←
		10. Oil pump	AT-384	←
		11. Torque converter	AT-366	←
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
Failure to change gear from "D ₄ "		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-154	AT-268
to "D ₃ ".		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF wahiala	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←
	OFF vehicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
Failure to change gear from "D ₃ " to "D ₂ " or from "D ₄ " to "D ₂ ".		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-148	AT-252
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF vobiols	6. High clutch	AT-407	←
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-437	←

			Reference Page	
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
	ON vehicle	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
Failure to change gear from "D ₂ "		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
to " D_1 " or from " D_3 " to " D_1 ".		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-148	AT-252
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		6. Low one-way clutch	AT-359, AT-360	AT-360
	OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-407	←
		8. Brake band	AT-437	←
Gear change shock felt during	ON vehicle	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
deceleration by releasing accelerator pedal.		2. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-154	AT-268
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
Too high a change point from "D ₄ " to "D ₃ ", from "D ₃ " to "D ₂ ", from "D ₂ " to "D ₁ ".	ON vehicle	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
		2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
Kickdown does not operate when depressing pedal in "D ₄ " within kickdown vehicle speed.		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-148	AT-252

			Reference Page	
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
Kickdown operates or engine over- runs when depressing pedal in "D ₄ " beyond kickdown vehicle speed limit.	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-148	AT-252
		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
changing from "D ₄ " to "D ₃ " when depressing pedal.		3. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
depressing pedal.		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-407	←
	OFF verificie	7. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
Races extremely fast or slips in changing from "D ₄ " to "D ₂ " when		3. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
depressing pedal.		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-437	←
	Orr venicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-412	←

Symptom Condition Diagnostic Item General and survey (1 to Euro-OBD				Reference Page	
Access extremely fast or slips in changing from "D ₃ " to "D ₂ " when depressing pedal. AT-84 C-1 C-2 C	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	except for	EURO-OBD
Pack			1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
Second section Sectio		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	"DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION	"DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION
changing from "D _x " to "D _x " when depressing pedal. 4. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-176 AT-239 5. Control valve assembly AT-351 ← 6. AVT fluid temperature sensor AT-165 AT-189 AT-189 AT-437 ← AT-407 ← ← P-16 billion dutch AT-407 ← AT-80 ← ← C-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR" EC-207, "DTC P0120 TRACTION Dutch AT-84 ← AL ine pressure test AT-84 ← 4. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-160 AT-239 Traction of Dutch AT-351 ← AT-360 AT-360 AT-360 AT-360 AT-360 AT-360 AT-375 AT-361 ← AT-375 AT-361 ← AT-375 AT-360 AT-360 AT-375 AT-360 AT-360 AT-375 AT-360 AT-360 AT-375 AT-360 AT-360 AT-375	Races extremely fast or slips in		3. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
S. Control valve assembly AT-351 C-	changing from "D ₃ " to "D ₂ " when		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
Part	depressing pedal.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
OFF vehicle 8. Forward clutch			6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-165	AT-189
9. High clutch			7. Brake band	AT-437	←
1. Fluid level		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
Part			9. High clutch	AT-407	←
Races extremely fast or slips in changing from "D ₄ " or "D ₃ " to "D ₁ " when depressing pedal.			1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
Changing from "D₄" or "D₃" to "D₁" when depressing pedal. 4. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-176 AT-239 5. Control valve assembly AT-351 ← 6. Forward clutch AT-412 ← 7. Forward one-way clutch AT-3239 AT-360 8. Low one-way clutch AT-359, AT-360 AT-360 9. Control cable adjustment AT-352 ← 3. Line pressure test AT-80 ← 4. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-176 AT-239 5. Oil pump AT-384 ← 6. High clutch AT-407 ← 7. Brake band AT-437 ← 8. Low & reverse brake AT-419 ← 9. Torque converter AT-366 ← 10. Parking components AT-446 ←		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	"DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION	"DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION
Vehicle will not run in any position. A1-239			3. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
OFF vehicle 6. Forward clutch 7. Forward one-way clutch AT-423 ← 7. Forward one-way clutch AT-359, AT-360 AT-37 AT-380 COntrol cable adjustment AT-352 ← 3. Line pressure test AT-84 ← 4. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-176 AT-239 AT-384 ← 6. High clutch AT-407 ← 7. Brake band AT-407 ← 7. Brake band AT-437 ← 8. Low & reverse brake AT-419 ← 9. Torque converter AT-366 ← 10. Parking components AT-446 ← Transmission noise in "D", "2", "4" ON vehicle 1. Fluid level AT-80 ← AT-80 ←			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
OFF vehicle 7. Forward one-way clutch AT-423 ← 8. Low one-way clutch AT-359, AT-360 AT-360 AT-360 AT-360 AT-360 4T-80 ← 1. Fluid level AT-80 ← 2. Control cable adjustment AT-852 ← 3. Line pressure test AT-84 ← 4. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-176 AT-239 5. Oil pump AT-384 ← 6. High clutch AT-407 ← 7. Brake band AT-437 ← 7. Brake band AT-437 ← 8. Low & reverse brake AT-419 ← 9. Torque converter AT-366 ← 10. Parking components AT-446 ← Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1" ON vehicle 1. Fluid level AT-80 ←			5. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
Note the content of the content o			6. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
8. Low one-way clutch		OFF vehicle	7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-423	←
ON vehicle 2. Control cable adjustment AT-352 ← 3. Line pressure test AT-84 ← 4. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-176 AT-239 5. Oil pump AT-384 ← 6. High clutch AT-407 ← 7. Brake band AT-437 ← 8. Low & reverse brake AT-419 ← 9. Torque converter AT-366 ← 10. Parking components AT-446 ← Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1" ON vehicle 1. Fluid level AT-80 ←			8. Low one-way clutch		AT-360
ON vehicle 3. Line pressure test 4. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-176 AT-239 5. Oil pump AT-384 ← 6. High clutch 7. Brake band AT-407 ← 7. Brake band AT-419 ← 9. Torque converter AT-366 ← 10. Parking components AT-446 ← Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1" ON vehicle 1. Fluid level AT-80 ←			1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
Vehicle will not run in any position. 3. Line pressure test AT-84 ← 4. Line pressure solenoid valve AT-176 AT-239 5. Oil pump AT-384 ← 6. High clutch AT-407 ← 7. Brake band AT-437 ← 8. Low & reverse brake AT-419 ← 9. Torque converter AT-366 ← 10. Parking components AT-446 ← Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1" ON vehicle 1. Fluid level AT-80 ←			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
Vehicle will not run in any position. OFF vehicle 5. Oil pump 6. High clutch 7. Brake band AT-407 6. High clutch 7. Brake band AT-437 6. High clutch 7. Brake band AT-419 6. High clutch 7. Brake band AT-437 AT-419 9. Torque converter AT-366 10. Parking components AT-446 AT-446 AT-80 AT-80		ON venicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
Vehicle will not run in any position. 6. High clutch AT-407 ← 7. Brake band AT-437 ← 8. Low & reverse brake AT-419 ← 9. Torque converter AT-366 ← 10. Parking components AT-446 ← Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1" ON vehicle 1. Fluid level AT-80			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
OFF vehicle 0	M 1 1 1 20 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		5. Oil pump	AT-384	←
OFF vehicle 8. Low & reverse brake 9. Torque converter 10. Parking components AT-419 Converter AT-366 AT-446	Vehicle will not run in any position.		6. High clutch	AT-407	←
8. Low & reverse brake AT-419 ← 9. Torque converter AT-366 ← 10. Parking components AT-446 ← Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1" ON vehicle 1. Fluid level AT-80 ←		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-437	←
Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1" ON vehicle 1. Fluid level AT-80 ←		OFF venicle	8. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←
Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1" ON vehicle 1. Fluid level AT-80 ←			9. Torque converter	AT-366	←
ITALISHISSION NOISE III D , Z , I			10. Parking components	AT-446	←
and "D" nacitions	Transmission noise in "D", "2", "1"	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		OFF vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-366	←

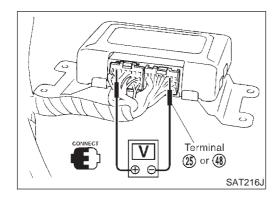
			Referen	ce Page
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
		1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
Failure to change from "D ₃ " to "2 ₂ "	ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-154	AT-268
when changing lever into "2" position.		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
AT-328		5. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-148	AT-252
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		7. Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
	OFF which	8. Brake band	AT-437	←
	OFF vehicle	9. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
Gear change from "2 ₂ " to "2 ₃ " in "2" position.	ON vehicle	PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
		3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
Engine brake does not operate in "1" position. AT-330		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-154	AT-268
	OFF vehicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
	OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←
Gear change from "1 ₁ " to "1 ₂ " in	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
"1" position.	On veriicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-352	←
		PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
		2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
Does not change from "1 ₂ " to "1 ₁ "	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
in "1" position.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-154	AT-268
	OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
	OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←

			Referen	ce Page
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
Large shock changing from "12" to	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
"1 ₁ " in "1" position.	OFF vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←
		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Engine idling rpm	EC-43, "Idle Speed and Ignition Tim- ing"	EC-43, "Idle Speed and Ignition Tim- ing"
	ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
		4. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
Transmission overheats.		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
Transmission overneats.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		7. Oil pump	AT-384	←
		8. Reverse clutch	AT-403	←
	OFF vehicle	9. High clutch	AT-407	←
		10. Brake band	AT-437	←
		11. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
		12. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
		13. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←
		14. Torque converter	AT-366	←
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Reverse clutch	AT-403	←
ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-407	←
White smoke emitted from exhaust	OFF which	4. Brake band	AT-437	←
pipe during operation.	OFF vehicle	5. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
		6. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
		7. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←
	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Torque converter	AT-366	←
		3. Oil pump	AT-384	←
		4. Reverse clutch	AT-403	←
Offensive smell at fluid charging pipe.	055	5. High clutch	AT-407	←
hiho.	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-437	←
		7. Forward clutch	AT-412	←
		8. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-419	←

			Reference Page	
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
		2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
Towns consenter is not locked up	ON vehicle	3. PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
Torque converter is not locked up.		4. Engine speed signal	AT-172	AT-200
		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-165	AT-189
		6. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
		7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-159	AT-233
		8. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-366	←
		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
Torque converter clutch piston slip.	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
		4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-159	AT-233
		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-176	AT-239
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
	OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-366	←
Lock-up point is extremely high or low. AT-323	ON vehicle	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
		2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
		3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-159	AT-233
		4. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

			Reference Page	
Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	General and except for Euro-OBD	EURO-OBD
		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"
		2. PNP switch adjustment	AT-352	←
A/T does not shift to "D ₄ " when	ON vehicle	3. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-126, AT-131	AT-195, AT-281
driving with overdrive control		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
switch "ON".		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-154	AT-268
		6. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←
		7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-165	AT-189
		8. Line pressure test	AT-84	←
	OFF vehicle	9. Brake band	AT-437	←
	OFF verilicie	10. Overrun clutch	AT-412	←
		1. Fluid level	AT-80	←
		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-159	AT-233
Engine is stopped at "R", "D", "2" and "1" positions.	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-142	AT-246
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-148	AT-252
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-351	←

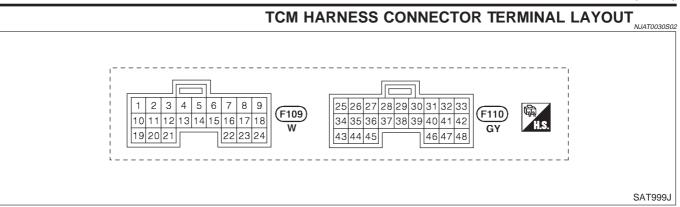


TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION

NJAT0030

Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)



TCM INSPECTION TABLE (Data are reference values.)

NJAT0030S03

			(Data are referen	ce values.)	
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard
1	R/W			When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
ı	solenoid valve	solenoid valve	CON	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2	D/D	Line pressure solenoid valve	aft Wi	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	P/B	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
3	GY/R	Torque converter clutch solenoid		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G1/K	valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less
5 *2	Y/R	_		_	_
6 *2	Y/G	_		_	_
7 *2	Y/B	_		_	_
8*2	BR/W	_	(Con)	_	_
9*2	G/Y	_	8 5.51	_	_
10	BR/R	Dower course		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
10	DR/R	Power source		When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	1V or less
11	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage
11	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less
40	10/	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage
12 L/Y	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less	

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard
13	G/R	O/D OFF indica-		When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position.	1V or less
13	G/K	tor lamp		When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position.	Battery voltage
15 *2	PU	_		_	_
16	Y/PU	Closed throttle position switch	af • W af • W m	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44 — General and except for Euro-OBD. Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOS-TIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-63 — EURO-OBD.	Battery voltage
10	17F0	(in throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44 — General and except for Euro-OBD. Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-63 — EURO-OBD.	1V or less
17	LG	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
	(in throttle position switch)			When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
19	BR/R	Power source	CON	Same as No. 10	
20	L/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20	L/B	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less
22	OR/B	Overdrive control	Con	When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position	Battery voltage
22	ONB	switch		When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position	1V or less
25	В	Ground		_	_
26	BR/Y	PNP switch "1"		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage
20	DIVI	position	(Cov)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
27	L	PNP switch "2"		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage
27 L		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard
28	R/B	Power source	ON	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage
		(Memory back-up)	COFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
29	W	Revolution sensor		When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	Approximately 150 Hz
				When vehicle parks.	over 4.5V
30 *3	G/B	_		_	_
31 *3	GY/L	_		_	_
32	R	Throttle position sensor (Power source)		_	4.5 - 5.5V
34	W/G	PNP switch "D"		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage
	, 0	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
35	G/W	PNP switch "R"		When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage
	G/VV	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
36	G	PNP switch "N" or		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery voltage
<u></u>	G	"P" position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
39	L/OR	Engine speed signal		 Refer to EC-43, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing". — General and except for Euro-OBD Refer to EC-43, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing". — EURO-OBD 	_
40	PU/R	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

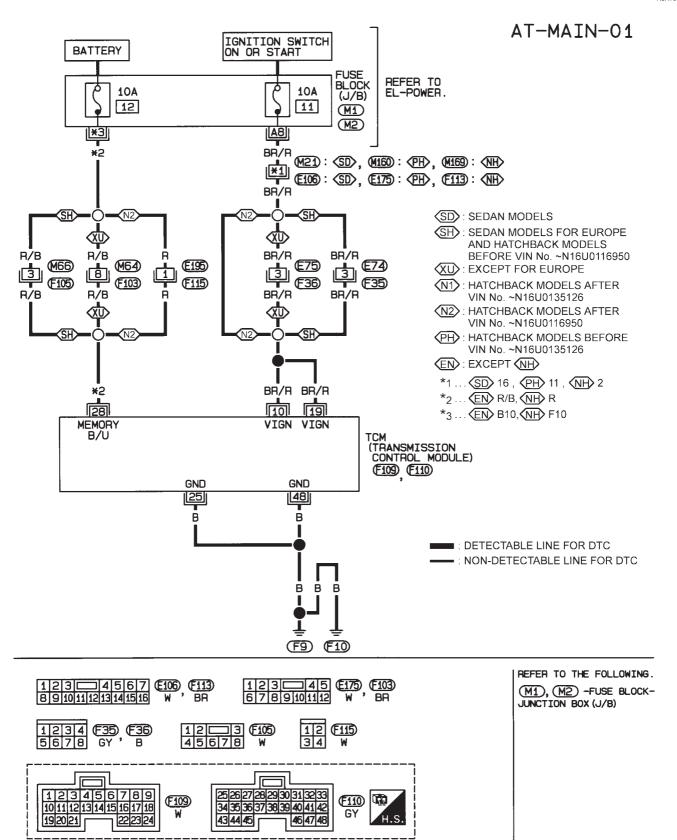
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	(Condition	Judgement stan- dard
41	GY	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	Con	_	_
45	R/Y	Stan Jama quitab		When depressing brake pedal.	Battery voltage
45	R/ I	Stop lamp switch		When releasing brake pedal.	1V or less
47	DD.	A/T fluid tempera-	1	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V
47	BR	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V
48	В	Ground		_	_

^{*2:} This terminal is connected to the ECM. (Terminal No. 15 is for EURO-OBD only.)

^{*3:} These terminals are connected to the data link connector.

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN

N.JAT0031



NAT343

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0031S01

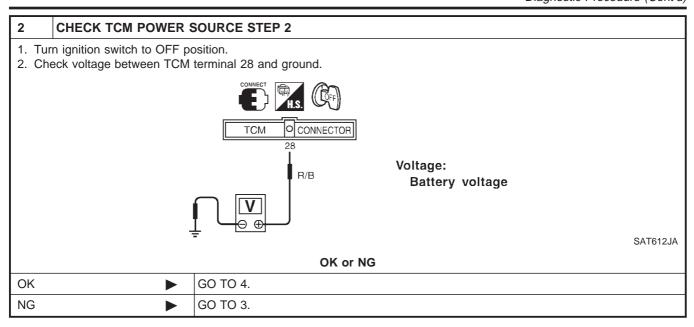
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
10	DD/D	Dower course		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
10	BR/R	Power source	(Con)	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	1V or less
19	BR/R	Power source	Power source Same as No. 10		
25	В	Ground		_	_
28	D (D	Power source	Co.	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage
20	R/B	(Memory back-up)	or CDF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
48	В	Ground		_	_

Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0231 1 **CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1** 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 10, 19, 28 and ground. CONNECTOR ТСМ 10, 19, 28 Voltage: **Battery voltage** SAT611J OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG GO TO 3.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



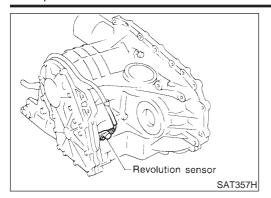
3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
HarFusIgni	 Check the following items: Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness) Fuse Ignition switch Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING". 			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 4.			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

	T			
4	CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT			
2. Dis 3. Ch	 Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Disconnect TCM harness connector. Check continuity between TCM terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — MAIN. Continuity should exist. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. 			
	OK or NG			
ОК	DK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.			

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Description



Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NJAT0038S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan dard
29	W	Revolution sensor		When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	Approximately 150 Hz
				When vehicle parks.	Under 1.3V or over 4.5V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	_

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

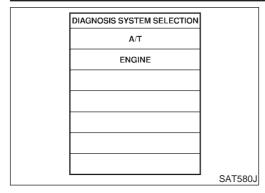
NJAT0038S02

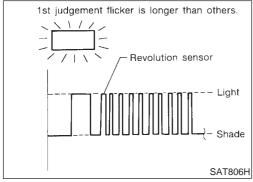
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(P): VHCL SPEED SEN-AT	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	 Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Revolution sensor 	
🖹 : 1st judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.		

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Description (Cont'd)





SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

NJAT0038S0401

- 1) Start engine.
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 30 km/h (19 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.

⋈ Without CONSULT-II

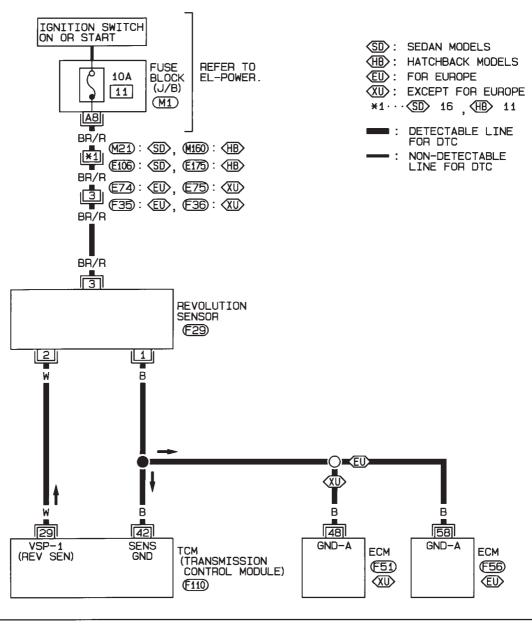
NJAT0038S0402

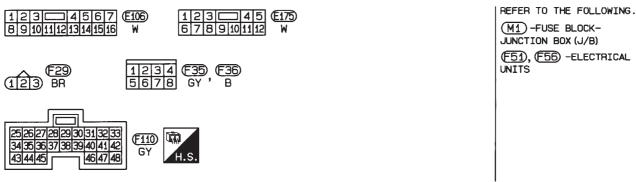
- Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 30 km/h (19 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- 3) Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

N.JAT0201

AT-VSSA/T-01





HAT091

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic	Procedure
------------	------------------

...=---

	<u> </u>	NJAT003
1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (With CONSU	JLT-II)	
With CONSULT-IIStart engine.Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MOI	NITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSUL	.Т-II.
	DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION	
	A/T	
	ENGINE	
	Ending	
3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE⋅A/T" while	driving	SAT580J
Check the value changes according to driving		
	DATA MONITOR	
	MONITORING	
	VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	
	NUOLIO OF MED. MANAGEMENT	
	VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	
	THRTL POS SEN XXX V	
	FLUIDTEMP SE XXX V	
	BATTERY VOLT XXX V	
		SAT614J
	OK or NG	SA10143
OK ▶ GO TO 3.	ON OF NO	
√ GO 10 3.		

2	CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR (With CONSULT-II)
 -	th CONSULT-II rt engine.

Condition	Judgement standard
When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function. *1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	Approximately 150 Hz
When vehicle parks.	Under 1.3V or over 4.5V

MTBL0452

• Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and revolution sensor (Main harness)

GO TO 2.

NG

OK I	>	GO TO 3.
NG I	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

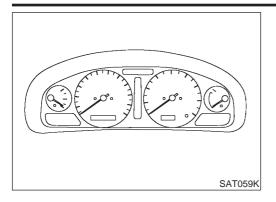
3	CHECK DTC			
Perfo	Perform Self-diagnosis Code confirmation procedure, AT-127.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	>	GO TO 4.		

4	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Description



Description

V IATOOZO

The vehicle speed sensor MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor MTR.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

N.JAT0079S01

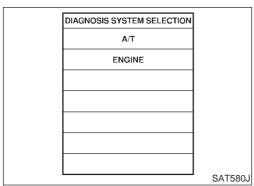
Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

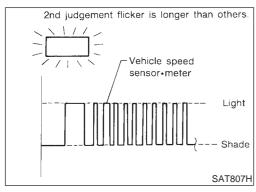
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
40	PU/R	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NJAT0079S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(F): VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors (The connect circuit is connected.)	
(a): 2nd judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) • Vehicle speed sensor	





SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

NJAT0079S0401

- 1) Start engine.
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions:
 Selector lever in "D" position and vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

⊗ Without CONSULT-II

N.JAT0079S0402

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position and vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.

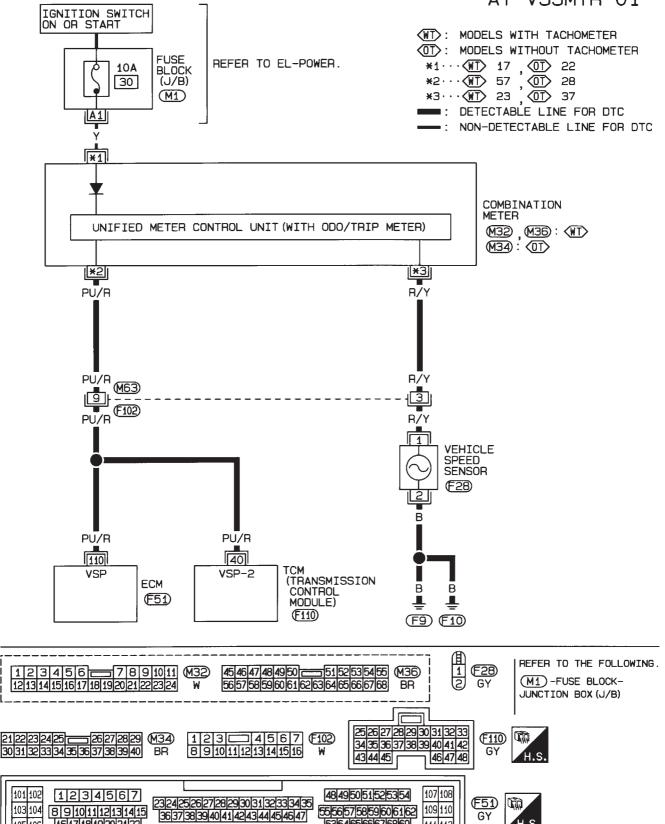
105 106

16 17 18 19 20 21 22

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR

NJAT0215

AT-VSSMTR-01



63|64|65|66|67|68|69|

GY

111 112

VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0080

1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

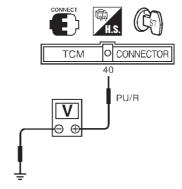
DATA MOI	NITOR
MONITORING	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h
THRTL POS SEN	xxxv
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v

SAT614J

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more. Voltage:

Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V.



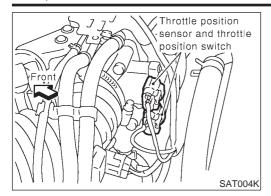
SAT465JA

OK ►	GO TO 2.
NG ►	Check the following items: • Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to EL-144, "METERS AND GAUGES". • Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)

2	CHECK DTC		
Perfo	Perform Self-diagnosis Code confirmation procedure, AT-131.		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Description



Description

NJAT0070

Throttle position sensor

The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0070S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
Throttle position concer	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V	
Throttle position sensor	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V	

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

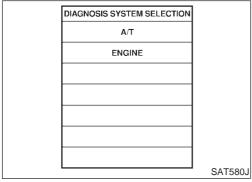
NJAT0070S02

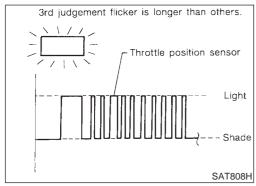
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement stan- dard
40	V/DII	Closed throttle	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "SELF-DI-AGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.	Battery voltage
16	16 Y/PU (in	(in throttle position switch)	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "SELF-DI-AGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.	1V or less
17	LG	Wide open throttle position switch	When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
		(in throttle position switch)	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less
32	R	Throttle position sensor (Power source)	_	4.5 - 5.5V
41	GY	Throttle position sensor	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V
42	В	Ground (Throttle position sensor)	_	_

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Description (Cont'd)

	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS	S LOGIC
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(: THROTTLE POSI SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
(x): 3rd judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	Throttle position sensorThrottle position switch





SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

NJAT0070S0501

- 1) Start engine.
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/2 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 3 seconds.

⋈ Without CONSULT-II

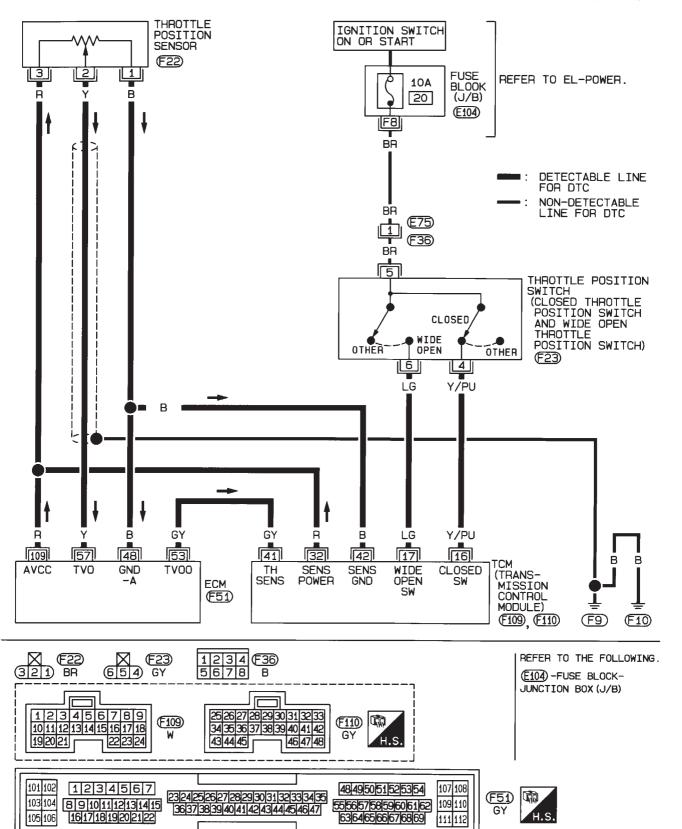
NJAT0070S0502

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/2 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 3 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.

Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS

N.JAT0212

AT-TPS-01



THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0071

1	CHECK DTC WITH ECM		
	Perform diagnostic test mode II (self-diagnostic results) for engine control. Refer to EC-74, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".		
	OK or NG		OK or NG
OK (V	Vith CONSULT-II)	•	GO TO 2.
OK (V II)	Vithout CONSULT-	>	GO TO 3.
NG		>	Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR".

2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (WITH CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener then check the following. Refer from step 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION		
A/T		
ENGINE		

SAT580J

4. Read out the value of "THRTL POS SEN".

Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h	
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h	
THRTL POS SEN	xxxv	
FLUID TEMP SE	xxxv	
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v	

SAT614J

OK ►	GO TO 4.
· ·	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)

3 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener then check the following. Refer to steps 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "SELF-DIAGNOS-TIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.

(Do not start engine.)

3. Check voltage between TCM terminals 41 and 42 while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.

Voltage:

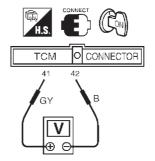
Fully-closed throttle valve:

Approximately 0.5V

Fully-open throttle valve:

Approximately 4V

(Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position)



SAT453J

OK •	GO TO 5.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "SELF-DIAGNOS-TIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.

(Do not start engine.)

- 3. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator	Data monitor	
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Released	ON	OFF
Fully depressed	OFF	ON

MTBL0011

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF	
W/O THRL/P-SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
BRAKE SW	ON	

SAT702J

OK •	GO TO 6.	
NG	 Check the following items: Throttle position switch — Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-141. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness) 	

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5 CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

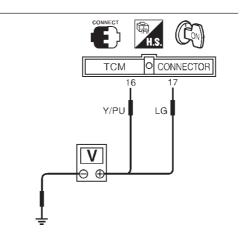
Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "SELF-DIAGNOS-TIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.
- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16, 17 and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (After warming up engine)

Accelerator	Voltage		
pedal condition	Terminal No. 16	Terminal No. 17	
Released	Battery voltage	1V or less	
Fully depressed	1V or less	Battery voltage	

MTBL0137





SAT454JA

OK	or	NG

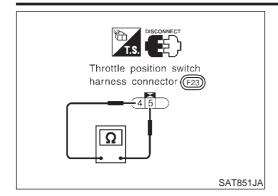
OK	CO TO C
OK •	GO TO 6.
NG	 Check the following items: Throttle position switch — Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-141. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

6	CHECK DTC	
Perform Self-diagnosis Code confirmation procedure, AT-135.		
OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END
NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Component Inspection



Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH

=NJAT0072

NJAT0072S01

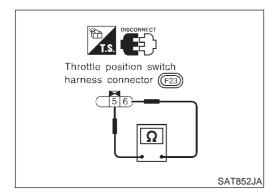
Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position)

NJAT0072S0101

 Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5. [Refer to "Preparation", "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.]

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-100, "Basic Inspection".



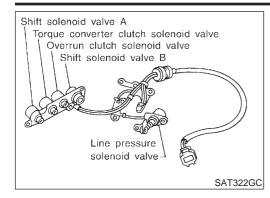
Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

NJAT0072S0102

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

Description



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0064S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage
11	L/W	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

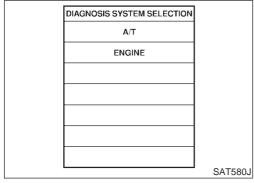
NJAT0064S0

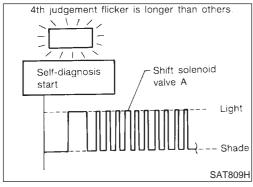
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
: SHIFT SOLENOID/VA	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.) Shift solenoid valve A	
🕱 : 4th judgement flicker	valve.		

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Description (Cont'd)





SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

NJAT0064S0401

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ position.

⊗ Without CONSULT-II

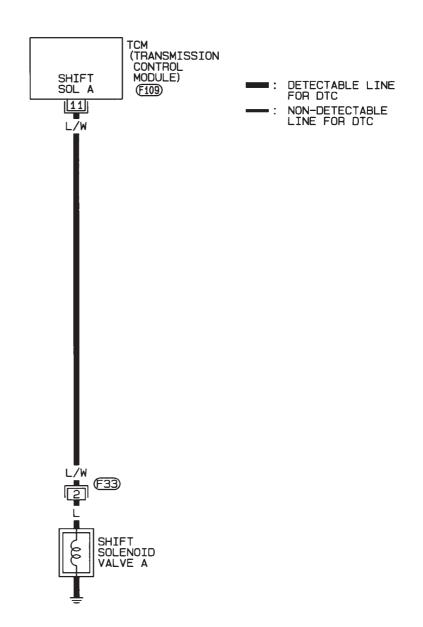
NJAT0064S0402

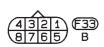
- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ position.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.

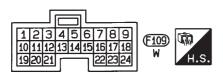
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

NJAT0210

AT-SSV/A-01







Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

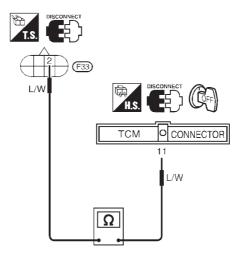
NJAT0065

1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. 3. Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground. Resistance: 20 - 30Ω OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: Shift solenoid valve A Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-147.

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 2 and TCM harness connector terminal 11. **Continuity should exist.**



SAT901JB

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

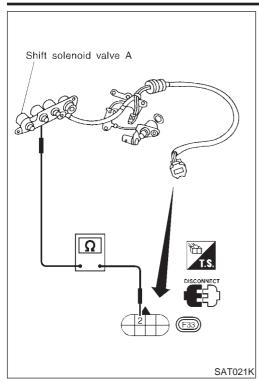
OK or NG

OK ▶	•	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	•	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3	CHECK DTC				
Perfo	Perform Self-diagnosis Code confirmation procedure, AT-143.				
	OK or NG				
OK	•	INSPECTION END			
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Component Inspection



Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

NJAT0066

NJAT0066S01

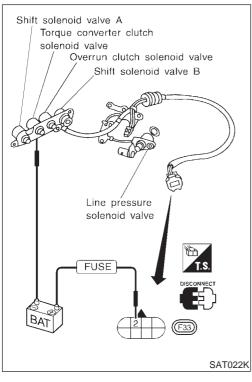
NJAT0066S0101

For removal, refer to AT-351.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

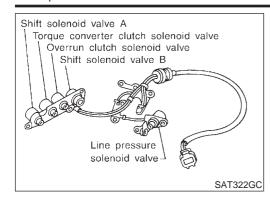
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid	2	Ground	20 - 30Ω



Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

Description



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0067S01

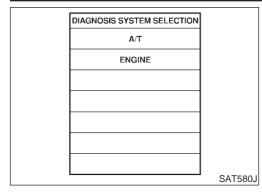
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
40		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage
12	L/Y	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less

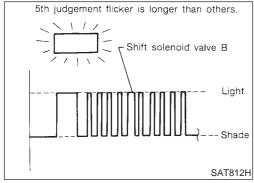
ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

IJAT0067S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
: SHIFT SOLENOID/VB	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
🕱 : 5th judgement flicker	valve.	Shift solenoid valve B

Description (Cont'd)





SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

NJAT0067S0401

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \rightarrow D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ position.

⊗ Without CONSULT-II

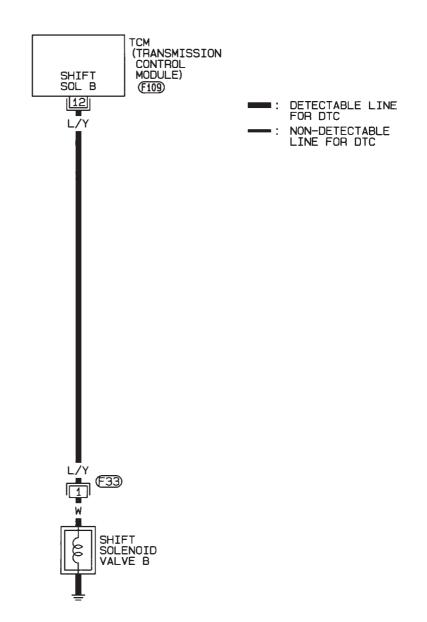
NJAT0067S0402

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \to D_2 \to D_3$ position.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.

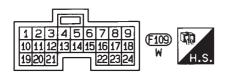
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

NJAT0211

AT-SSV/B-01







Diagnostic Procedure

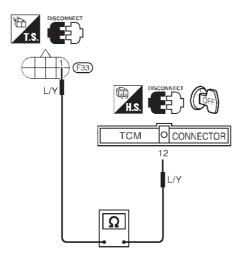
Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0068

1	CHECK VALVE RESIST	TANCE			
Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. Check resistance between terminal 1 and ground.					
	Resistance: $5 - 20\Omega$				
		T.S. DISCONNECT			
	SAT904JA				
		OK or NG			
OK	•	GO TO 2.			
NG	>	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. Check the following items: Shift solenoid valve B Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-153. Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open 			

2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 12 and TCM harness connector terminal 1. Continuity should exist.



SAT905JA

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

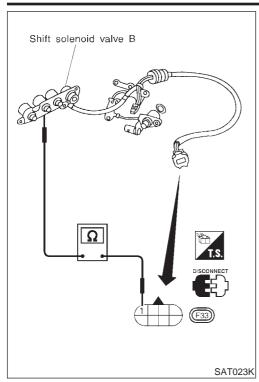
OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3	CHECK DTC			
Perform Self-diagnosis Code confirmation procedure, AT-149.				
OK or NG				
OK	•	INSPECTION END		
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Component Inspection



Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

NJAT0069

NJAT0069S01

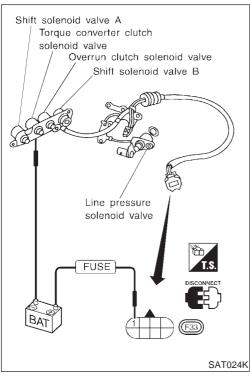
NJAT0069S0101

For removal, refer to AT-351.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20Ω

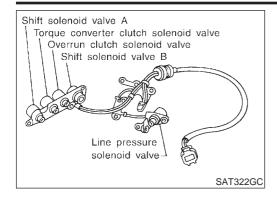


Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description



Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the inhibitor switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

N.JAT0073S01

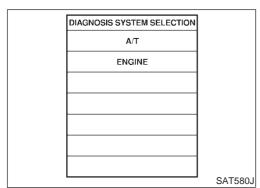
Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

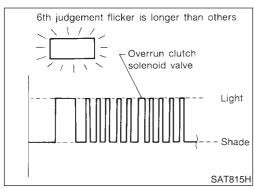
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
20	L/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20	L/B	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NJAT0073S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
🕱 : 6th judgement flicker	valve.	Overrun clutch solenoid valve





SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

NJAT0073S0401

- 1) Start engine.
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-
- 3) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, overdrive control switch in "OFF" position and vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH).

⊗ Without CONSULT-II

NJAT0073S0402

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, overdrive control switch in "OFF" position and vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.

OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

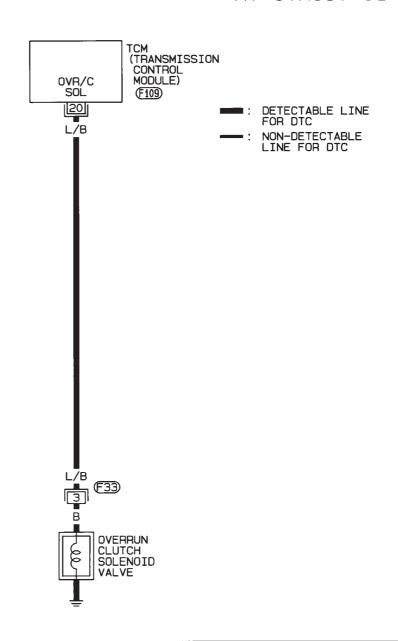
EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

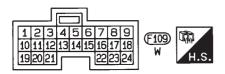
Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

NJAT0213

AT-OVRCSV-01



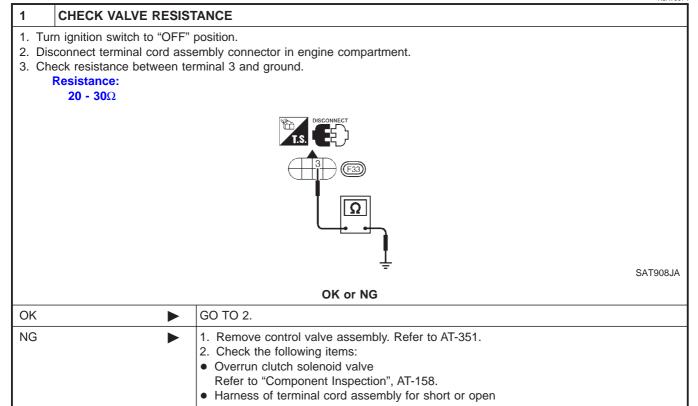




EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0074



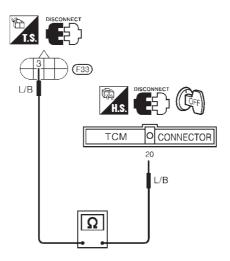
OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 3 and TCM harness connector terminal 20. **Continuity should exist.**



SAT909JA

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

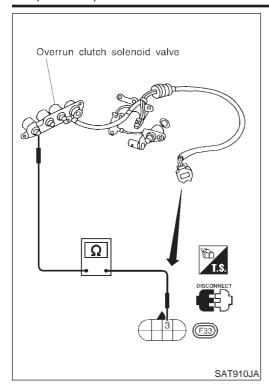
OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Self-diagnosis Code confirmation procedure, AT-154.		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection



Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

NJAT0075 NJAT0075S01

NJAT0075S0101

For removal, refer to AT-351.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

Resistance Solenoid valve Terminal No. (Approx.)

Overrun clutch 3 Ground $20 - 30\Omega$ solenoid valve

Overrun clutch solenoid valve FUSE

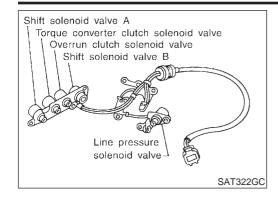
SAT911JA

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Description



Description

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in "D₄", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

N.JAT0055S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0055S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	GY/R	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less

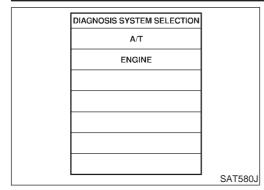
ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

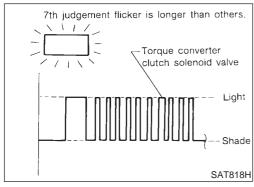
NJAT0055S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
: T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors (The colons of circuit is one or shorted)	
🖹 : 7th judgement flicker	valve.	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)T/C clutch solenoid valve	

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Description (Cont'd)





SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

NJAT0055S0501

- 1) Start engine.
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \to D_2 \to D_3 \to D_4 \to D_4$ lock-up position.

⊗ Without CONSULT-II

NJAT0055S0502

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle in $D_1 \to D_2 \to D_3 \to D_4 \to D_4$ lock-up position.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.

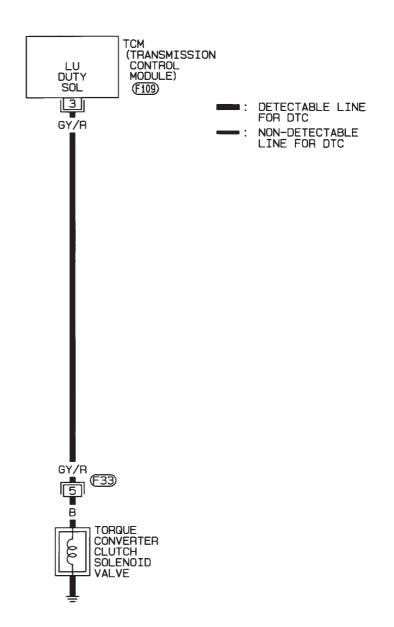
EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

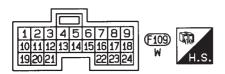
NJAT0207

AT-TCV-01









EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure

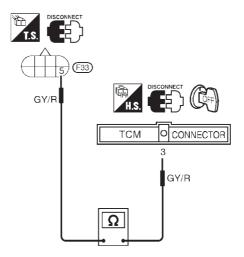
NJAT0056 1 **CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE** 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. 3. Check resistance between terminal 5 and ground. **Resistance:** 5 - 20Ω SAT889JA OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-164. • Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 5 and TCM harness connector terminal 3. **Continuity should exist.**



SAT890JA

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

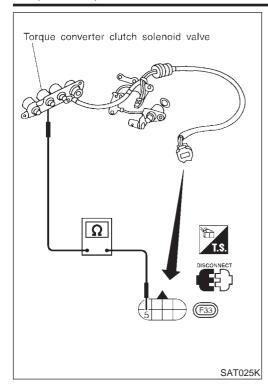
4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Self-diagnosis Code confirmation procedure, AT-160.		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

Component Inspection



Component Inspection TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-351.

Resistance Check

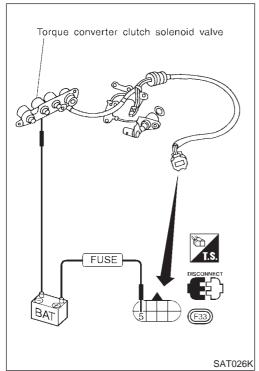
Check resistance between two terminals.

NJAT0057S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5	Ground	5 - 20Ω

Operation Check

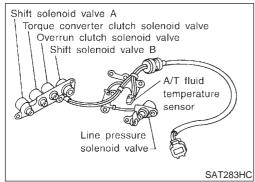
Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM **POWER SOURCE)**

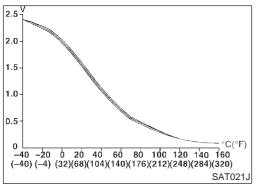
EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Description



Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0076S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 kΩ \downarrow Approximately 0.3 kΩ

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

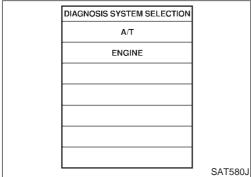
Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

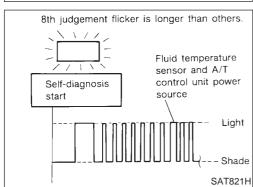
NJAT0076S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
40			When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
10	BR/R	Power source	₩ ⁵ √7	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	1V or less
19	BR/R	Power source	M ==	Same as No. 10	1
00	D/D	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage
28	28 R/B (Memory back-up)	OF OF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
42	В	Ground (A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor)	Can	_	_
47 BR	A/T fluid tempera-	\ \sigma_{\sigma_{\sigma}}	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V	
	ture sensor	<i>∅</i> \	When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V	

Description (Cont'd)

	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS	LOGIC NJAT0076S03
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(F): BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors (The connector significance or charted)
🕱 : 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) • A/T fluid temperature sensor





SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

NJAT0076S0501

- 1) Start engine.
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full open position, engine speed higher than 450 rpm and driving for more than 10 minutes.

⋈ Without CONSULT-II

NJAT0076S0502

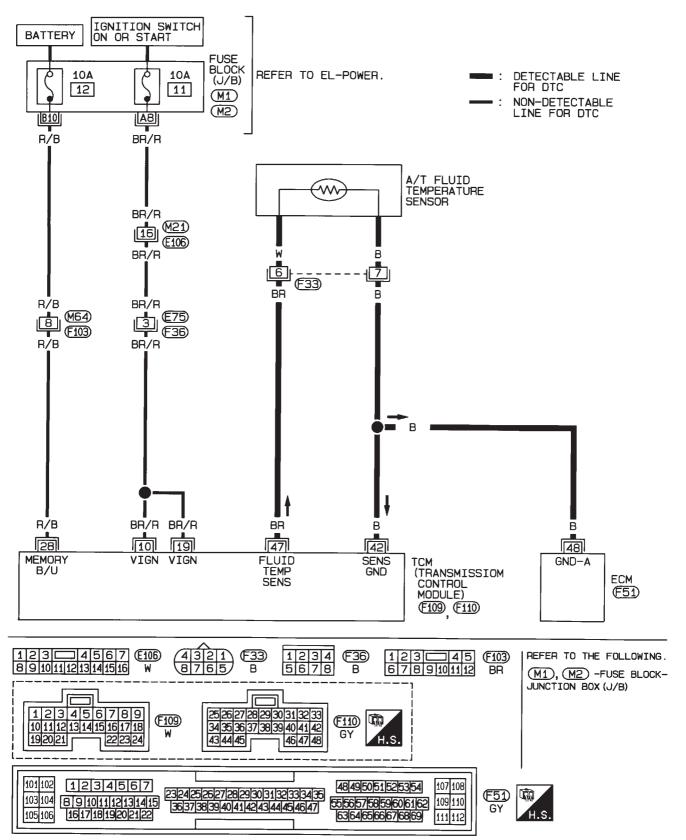
- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full open position, engine speed higher than 450 rpm and driving for more than 10 minutes.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS

N.JAT0214

AT-BA/FTS-01



Diagnostic Procedure

NG

Diagnostic Procedure NJAT0077 1 **CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE** 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 10, 19, 28 and ground. Voltage: **Battery voltage** 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 4. Check voltage between TCM terminal 28 and ground. Voltage: **Battery voltage** O CONNECTOR TCM 10, 19, 28 SAT461J OK or NG OK GO TO 2.

Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

• Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM (Main harness)

Check the following items:

• Ignition switch and fuse

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. 3. Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 when A/T is cold. **Resistance:** Cold [20°C (68°F)] Approximately 2.5 k Ω SAT912JA 4. Reinstall any part removed. OK or NG OK (With CONSULT-II) GO TO 3. OK (Without CONSULT-GO TO 4. II) NG 1. Remove oil pan. 2. Check the following items: A/T fluid temperature sensor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-171. • Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

3 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (WITH CONSULT-II)

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".

Voltage:

Cold [20°C (68°F)] \rightarrow Hot [80°C (176°F)]: Approximately 1.5V \rightarrow 0.5V

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h	
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h	
THRTL POS SEN	xxxv	
FLUID TEMP SE	xxxv	
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v	

SAT614J

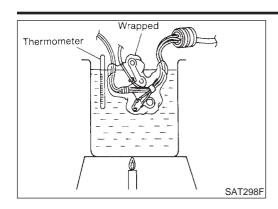
OK ►	GO TO 5.
·	 Check the following item: Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness) Ground circuit for ECM Refer to EC-178, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY".

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (WITHOUT CONSULT-II) Without CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 47 and ground while warming up A/T. Voltage: Cold [20°C (68°F)] → Hot [80°C (176°F)]: Approximately 1.5V \rightarrow 0.5V CONNECTOR TCM BR SAT463J 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 4. Disconnect TCM harness connector. 5. Check resistance between terminal 42 and ground. Continuity should exist. O CONNECTOR TCM В Ω SAT464J OK or NG OK GO TO 5. NG Check the following item: · Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main har-Ground circuit for ECM Refer to EC-178, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY".

5	CHECK DTC	
Perfor	Perform Self-diagnosis Code confirmation procedure, AT-166.	
	OK or NG	
OK	>	INSPECTION END
NG	•	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

Component Inspection



Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NJAT0078

NJAT0078S01

- For removal, refer to AT-351.
- Check resistance between two terminals while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

Description

NJAT0041

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

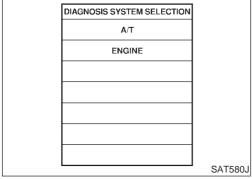
NJAT0041S01

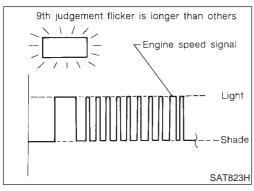
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
39	L/OR	Engine speed signal		Refer to EC-32, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NJAT0041S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(P): ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors	
🚫 : 9th judgement flicker	signal from ECM.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	





SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

NJAT0041S0401

- 1) Start engine.
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 10 seconds.

⋈ Without CONSULT-II

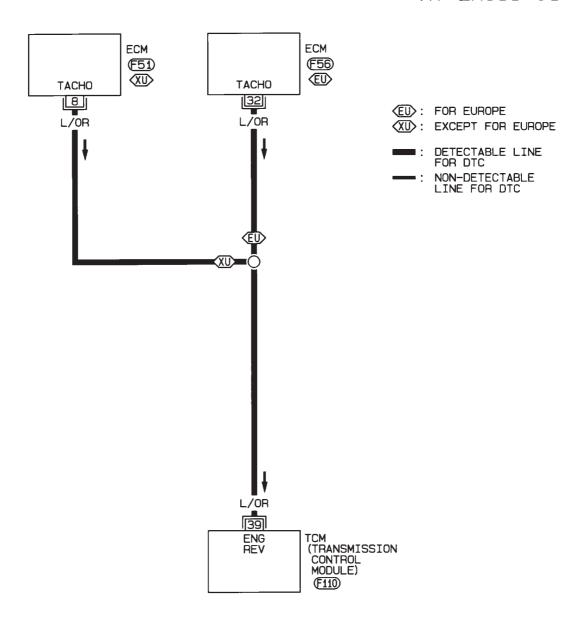
NJAT0041S0402

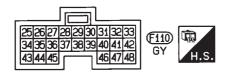
- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions:
 Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH), throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 10 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.

Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

NJAT0202

AT-ENGSS-01





REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. (F51), (F56) -ELECTRICAL UNITS

Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0042

1	CHECK DTC WIT	H ECI	М
Perforr	Perform diagnostic test mode II (self-diagnostic results) for engine control. Check ignition signal circuit condition.		
	OK or NG		
OK (W	ith CONSULT-II)	•	GO TO 2.
OK (W II)	ithout CONSULT-	•	GO TO 3.
NG			Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-547, "IGNITION SIGNAL".

2	CHECK	INPUT	SIGNAL	(With	CONSULT-II)
---	-------	-------	--------	-------	-------------

- With CONSULT-II

 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM SELECTION
A/T
ENGINE

3. Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED". Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

DATA MONITOR			
MONITORING			
ENGINE SPEED	XXX rpm		
TURBINE REV	XXX rpm		
OVERDRIVE SW	ON		
PN POSI SW	OFF		
R POSITION SW	OFF		

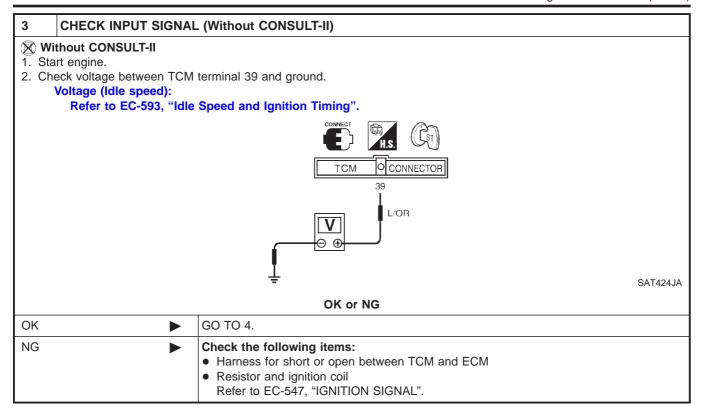
SAT645J

SAT580J

)K	or	NG

OK ►	GO TO 4.
NG	 Check the following items: Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM Resistor and ignition coil Refer to EC-547, "IGNITION SIGNAL".

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

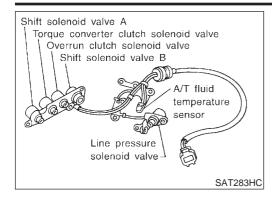


4	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Self-diagnosis Code confirmation procedure, AT-172.				
OK or NG					
OK	>	INSPECTION END			
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			

LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Description



Description

NUATOOS

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0061S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NJAT0061S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	tem Condition		Judgement stan- dard
	R/W	Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
ı				When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
-	P/B	Line pressure sole- noid valve (with dropping resistor)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2				When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

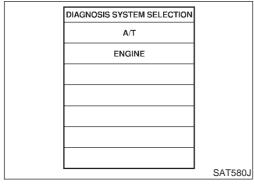
NJAT0061S03

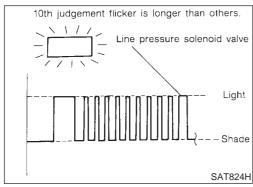
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
: LINE PRESSURE S/V	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)	
🔯 : 10th judgement flicker	valve.	Line pressure solenoid valve	

LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Description (Cont'd)





SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

NJAT0061S0501

- 1) Start engine.
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II
- 3) With brake pedal depressed, shift the lever from "P" \to "N" \to "D" \to "N" \to "P" positions.

⊗ Without CONSULT-II

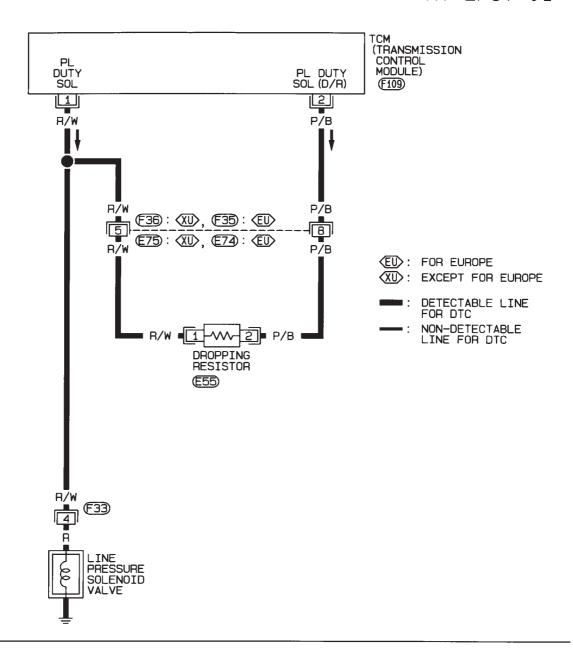
NJAT0061S0502

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) With brake pedal depressed, shift the lever from "P" \to "N" \to "D" \to "N" \to "P" positions.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44.

Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

NJAT0209

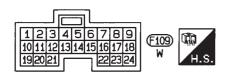
AT-LPSV-01











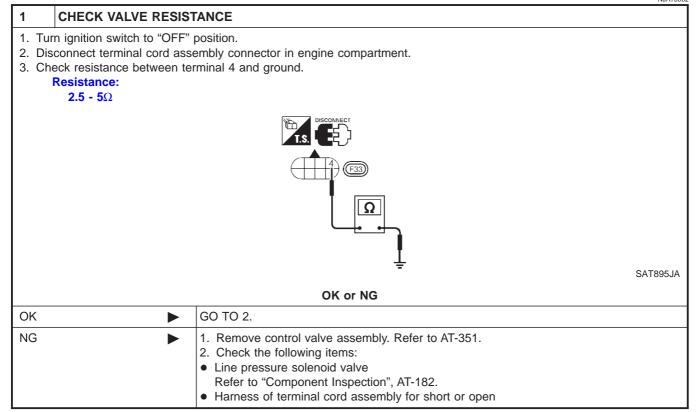
LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0062



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector. 3. Check resistance between terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 2. Resistance: 10 - 15Ω SAT896JA OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 3.
	 Check the following items: Dropping resistor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-182. Harness for short or open between TCM terminal 2 and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)

LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

EXCEPT FOR EURO-OBD

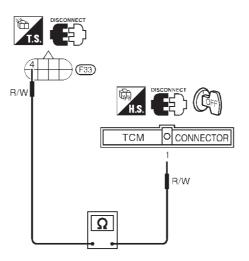
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Check resistance between terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 1.

Resistance

Approx. $\mathbf{0}\Omega$



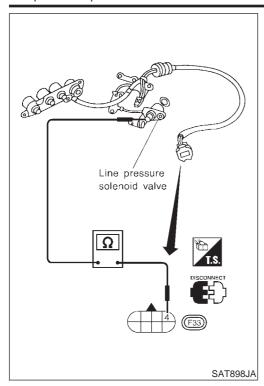
SAT897JA

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

3. Reinstall any part removed.

OK		GO TO 4.
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Self-diagnosis Code confirmation procedure, AT-177.				
	OK or NG				
OK	>	INSPECTION END			
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			



Component Inspection LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

=NJAT0063 NJAT0063S01

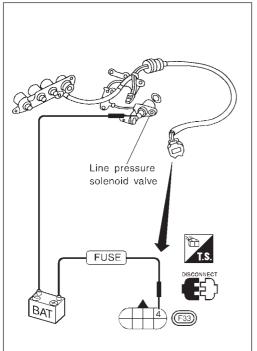
For removal, refer to AT-351.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

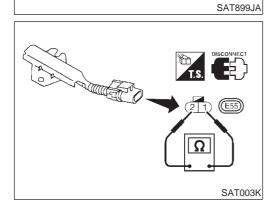
NJAT0063S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Line pressure solenoid valve	4	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω	



Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



DROPPING RESISTOR

NJAT0063S02

Check resistance between two terminals.

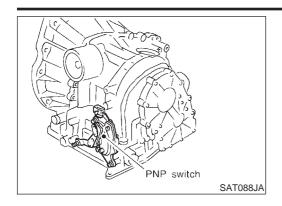
Resistance:

10 - 15 Ω

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH EURO-OBD



Description



Description

The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NJAT0264S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
	BR/Y	PNP switch "1"		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage
26		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
27	L	PNP switch "2"		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage
21		position	positions. When setting selector level position. When setting selector level positions. When setting selector level positions.	When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
34	W/G G/W	PNP switch "D" position		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage
34				When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
35 36		G/W PNP switch "R" position		When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less
	6	G PNP switch "N" or "P" position		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery voltage
	G			When setting selector lever to other positions.	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NJAT0264S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(F): PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the switch based on the gear	 Harness or connectors (The PNP switch circuit is open or 	
	position.	shorted.) • PNP switch	

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH EURO-OBD

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
OTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

CAUTION:

NJAT0264S03

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-
- 3) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON" or "OFF")

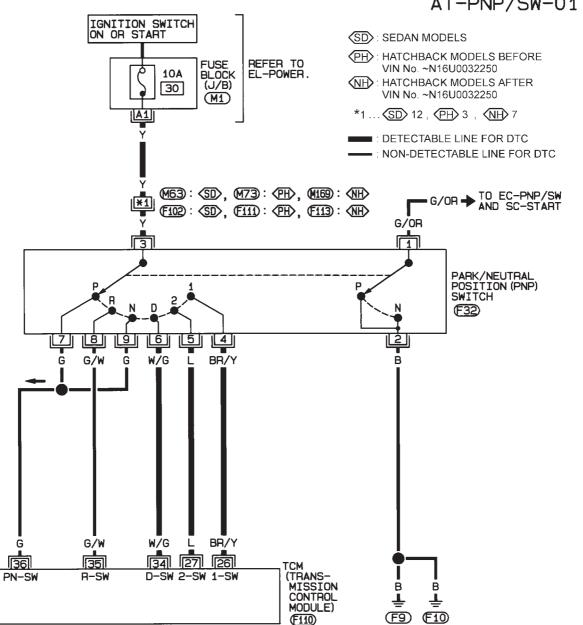
With GST

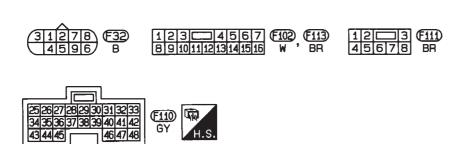
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW

N.JAT0265

AT-PNP/SW-01





REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. M1 -FUSE BLOCK-JUNCTION BOX (J/B)

NAT344

Diagnostic Procedure

CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

SELECT SYSTEM
A/T
ENGINE

SAT014K

3. Read out "P/N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONITOR				
MONITORING				
PN POSI SW	OFF			
R POSITION SW	OFF			
D POSITION SW	OFF			
2 POSITION SW	ON			
1 POSITION SW	OFF			

SAT701J

OK	>	GO TO 3.
NG	•	Check the following items: PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-188. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) Ignition switch and fuse Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING". Diode (P, N positions)

CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

- Without CONSULT-II

 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each posi-

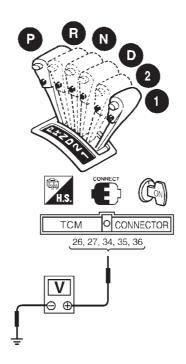
Voltage:

B: Battery voltage

0: 0V

Lever position		Т	erminal N	lo.	
'	36	35	34	27	26
P, N	В	0	0	0	0
R	0	В	0	0	0
D	0	0	В	0	0
2	0	0	0	В	0
1	0	0	0	0	В

MTBL0136



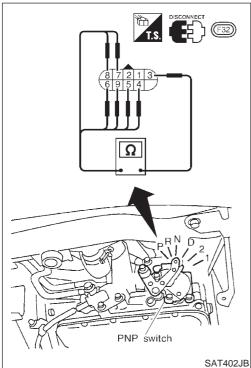
SAT425J

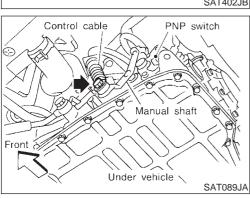
OK	>	GO TO 3.
NG	·	Check the following items: PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-188. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) Ignition switch and fuse Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING". Diode (P, N positions)

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-184.		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	





Component Inspection PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

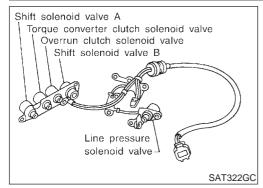
NJAT0267

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 3 and between terminals 2 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Terminal No.		
Р	3 — 7	1 — 2	
R	3 — 8		
N	3 — 9	1 — 2	
D	3 — 6		
2	3 — 5		
1	3 — 4		

- 2. If NG, check again with control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust control cable. Refer to Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSITIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-63.
- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-352.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

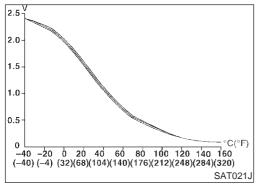
Description



Description

NJAT0268

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0268S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specif	ication
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 kΩ \downarrow Approximately 0.3 kΩ

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0268S02

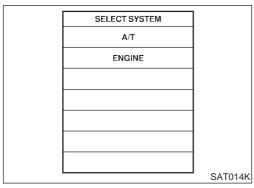
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	Con	_	_
47	DD.	BR A/T fluid temperature sensor		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V
47	BK		M	When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V

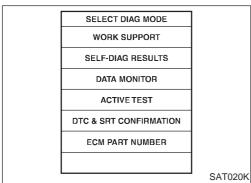
ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NJAT0268S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(F): ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
圖: P0710	voltage from the sensor.	A/T fluid temperature sensor	

Description (Cont'd)





DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NJAT0268S04

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

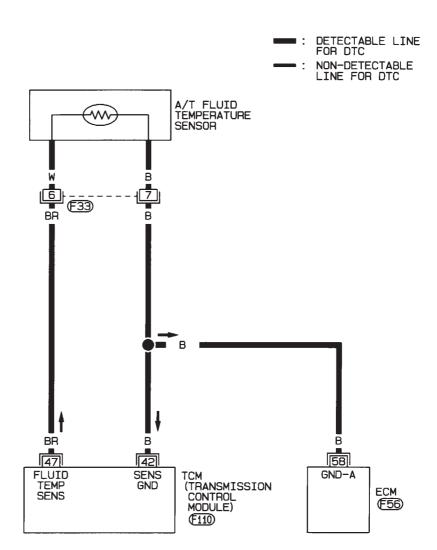
With GST

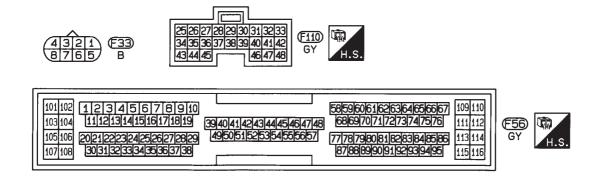
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

NJAT0269

AT-FTS-01





Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

		Diagnosiis i recodale	NJAT0270		
1	INSPECTION START				
Do yo	Do you have CONSULT-II?				
		Yes or No			
Yes	>	GO TO 2.			
No	•	GO TO 3.			

CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (With CONSULT-II)

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

SELECT SYSTEM
A/T
ENGINE

3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".

Voltage:

Cold [20°C (68°F)] \rightarrow Hot [80°C (176°F)]: Approximately 1.5V \rightarrow 0.5V

DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v

SAT614J

SAT014K

OK ▶	GO TO 4.
NG ►	GO TO 5.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

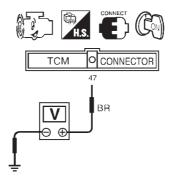
CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (Without CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 47 and ground while warming up A/T.

Voltage:

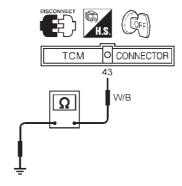
Cold [20°C (68°F)] \rightarrow Hot [80°C (176°F)]: Approximately 1.5V \rightarrow 0.5V



SAT937J

- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 4. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 5. Check continuity between terminal 42 and ground.

Continuity should exist.



SAT421J

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK ►	GO TO 4.
NG ▶	GO TO 5.

4	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-190.		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

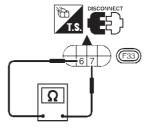
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5 CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 when A/T is cold.

Resistance:

Cold [20°C (68°F)]
Approximately 2.5 kΩ

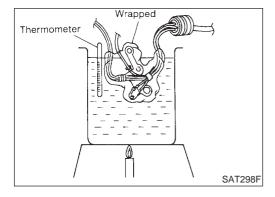


SAT880JA

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK (With CONSULT-II)	GO TO 2.
OK (Without CONSULT- II)	GO TO 3.
NG •	 Remove oil pan. Check the following items: A/T fluid temperature sensor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-194. Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open



Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NJAT0271 NJAT0271S01

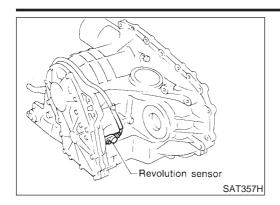
For removal, refer to AT-351.

• Check resistance between two terminals while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)





Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NJAT0272S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
29	W	Revolution sensor		When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	Approximately 150 Hz
				When vehicle parks.	Under 1.3V or over 4.5V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	_

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

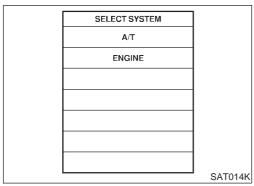
NJAT0272S02

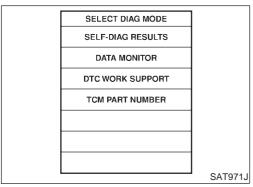
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
(P): VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	 Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) 	
	signal from the sensor.	Revolution sensor	

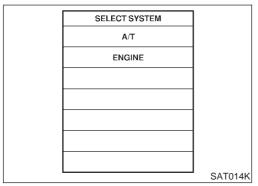
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

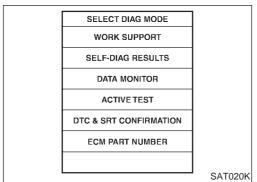
EURO-OBD

Description (Cont'd)









DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value increase.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-282.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE",

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

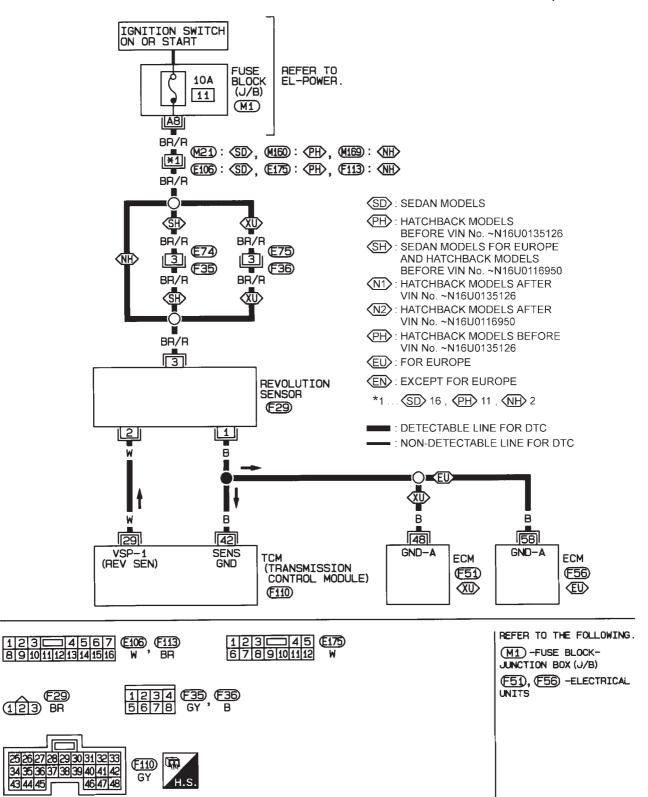
EURO-OBD

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

N.JAT0273

AT-VSSA/T-01



(123) BR

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Diagnostic Procedure

EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0274

1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (With CONSULT-II)

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

SELECT SYSTEM
A/T
ENGINE

3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

DATA MONITOR			
MONITORING			
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h		
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h		
THRTL POS SEN	xxxv		
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v		
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v		

SAT614J

SAT014K

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	GO TO 2.

2 CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR (With CONSULT-II)

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.

Condition	Judgement standard
When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function. *1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	Approximately 150 Hz
When vehicle parks.	Under 1.3V or 4.5V

MTBL0455

• Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and revolution sensor (Main harness)

OK ▶	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	3 CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-196.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	GO TO 4.		

4	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		
OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

Description

N.JAT0276

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0276S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
39	L/OR	Engine speed signal		Refer to EC-166, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NJAT0276S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(P): ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors	
(s) : P0725	signal from ECM.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	

	.
SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION ECM PART NUMBER SAT020K

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NJAT0276S03

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

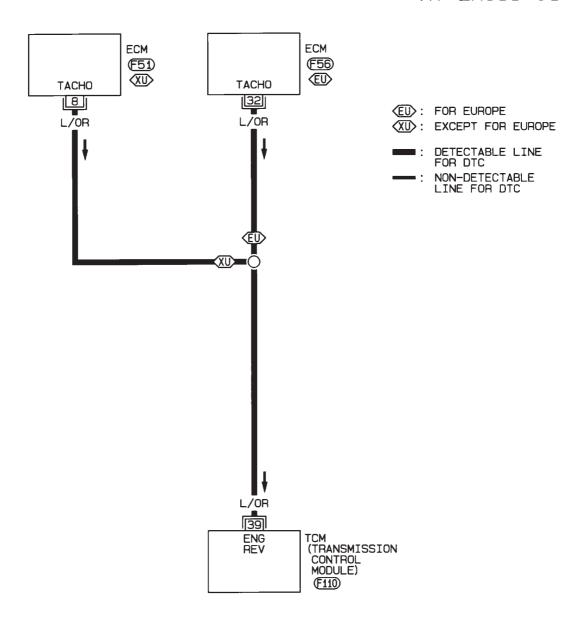
With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

NJAT0277

AT-ENGSS-01





REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. (F51), (F56) -ELECTRICAL UNITS



Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0278

1	CHECK DTC WIT	H ECI	М		
Perforr	Perform diagnostic test mode II (self- diagnostic results) for engine control. Check ignition signal circuit condition.				
	OK or NG				
OK (W	ith CONSULT-II)		GO TO 2.		
OK (W	ithout CONSULT-	•	GO TO 3.		
NG			Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-547, "IGNITION SIGNAL".		

2	CHECK	INPUT	SIGNAL	(With	CONSULT-II)

- With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	1
	1
	1
	1
	1

3. Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED".

Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

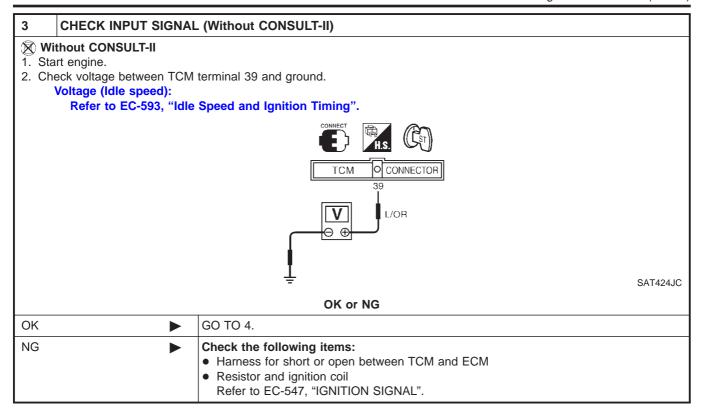
DATA MONITOR			
MONITORING			
ENGINE SPEED	XXX rpm		
TURBINE REV	XXX rpm		
OVERDRIVE SW	ON		
PN POSI SW	OFF		
R POSITION SW	OFF		

SAT645J

SAT014K

L	OK •	GO TO 4.
	NG >	Check the following items: • Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM • Resistor and ignition coil Refer to EC-547, "IGNITION SIGNAL".

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



4	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-200.				
	OK or NG				
OK	>	INSPECTION END			
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0279S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
44	11 L/W Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage	
11		valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less
40	12 L/Y Shift solenoid valve B	1/Y		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage
12				When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

NJAT0279S0

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the forque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

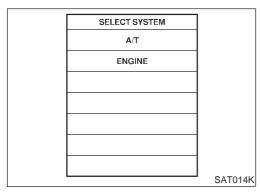
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

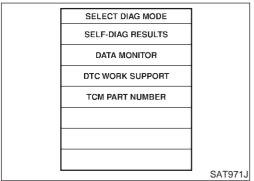
This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

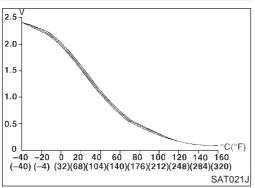
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4

^{*:} P0731 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(F): A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear	Shift solenoid valve AShift solenoid valve B
	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NJAT0279S03

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-208. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAGNOSIS" for "ENGINE". In case a

1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $ ightarrow$ 2 $ ightarrow$ 3 $ ightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0731	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

- 8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-208. Refer to shift schedule, AT-470.
- **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

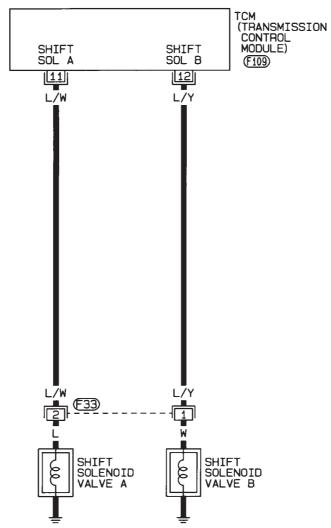
Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

NJAT0280

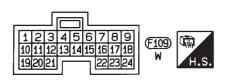
AT-1STSIG-01

■: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC







1



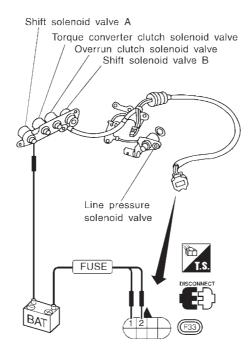
Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0281

CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-209.

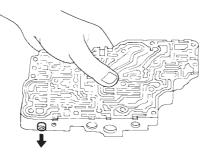


SAT881JB

OK •		GO TO 2.
NG		Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-388.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

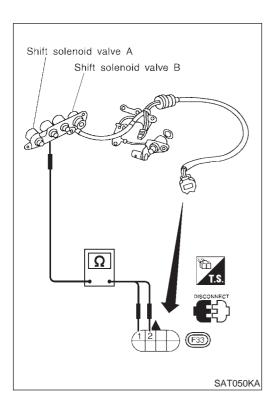


SAT367H

oĸ	or	N	G
----	----	---	---

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair control valve assembly.

3	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-205.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				



Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

NJAT0282 NJAT0282S01

For removal, refer to AT-351.

--!-(----- Ob---I

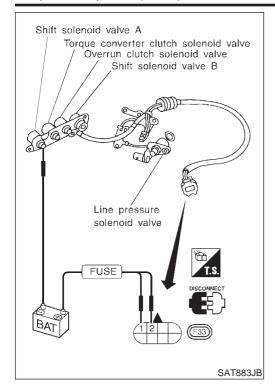
NJAT0282S0101

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Crownd	20 - 30Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20Ω

Component Inspection (Cont'd)



Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION



Description

NJAT0283

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0283S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement stan- dard	
40	L/Y Shift solenoid valve B	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage
12		valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

VJAT0283S02

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

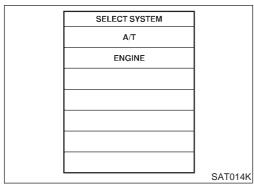
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

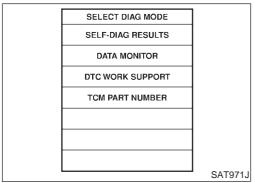
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

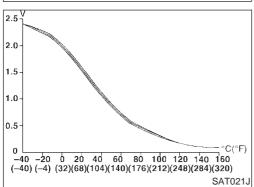
Gear position supposed by TCM		2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4	3*	3	4

^{*:} P0732 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
: A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear	Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit	
	position even if electrical circuit is good.		







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 50 to 55 km/h (31 to 34 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THRÓTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 50 to 55 km/h (31 to 34 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-215. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAGNOSIS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $ ightarrow$ 2 $ ightarrow$ 3 $ ightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

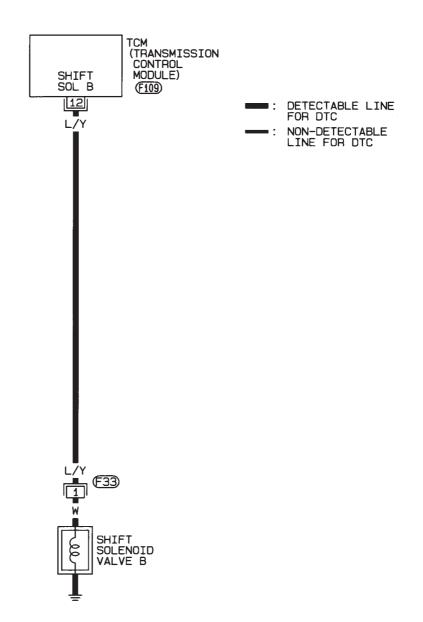


- 8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-215. Refer to shift schedule, AT-470.
- With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

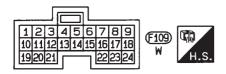
Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

NJAT0284

AT-2NDSIG-01







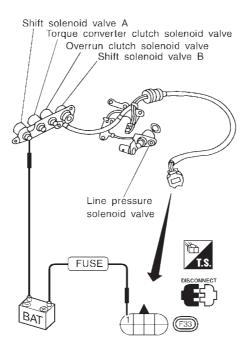
Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0285

CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-216.



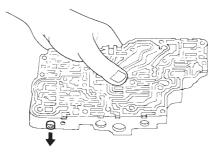
SAT884JB

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 2.
NG ►	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

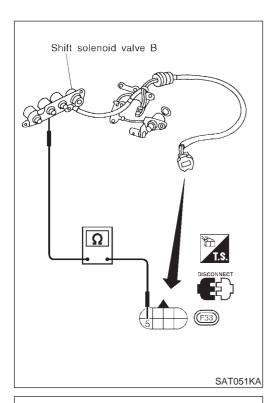
- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-388.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



SAT367H

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	Repair control valve assembly.

3	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-212.					
OK or NG					
OK	>	INSPECTION END			
NG	NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				



Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

NJAT0286

NJAT0286S01

For removal, refer to AT-351.

Resistance Check

• Check resistance between two terminals.

NJAT0286S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20Ω

Shift solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve Shift solenoid valve B Line pressure solenoid valve FUSE DISCONNECT BAT 1 333

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

SAT884JB

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION



Description

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.

 This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.

 This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NJAT0287S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
11	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage
11	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

NJAT0287S02

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

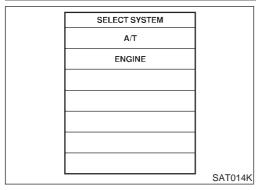
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

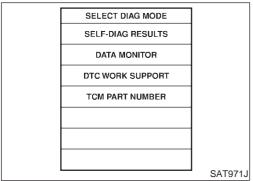
Gear position supposed by TCM		2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4

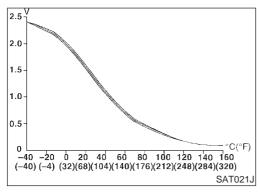
^{*:} P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(: A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear	Shift solenoid valve A Each clutch
	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Hydraulic control circuit

N.JAT0287S03







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COM-PLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-221. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAGNOSIS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \to 1 \to 4 \to 4$

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

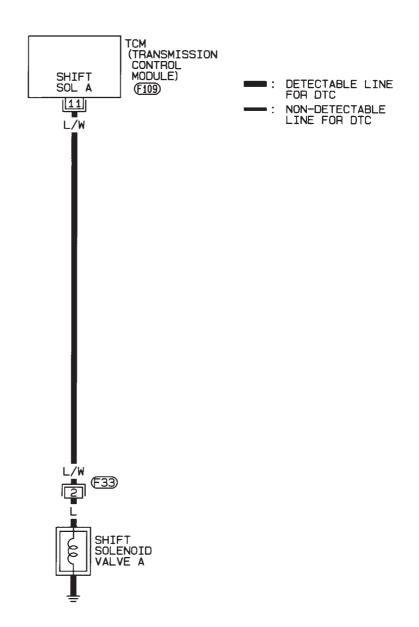


- 8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-221. Refer to shift schedule, AT-470.
- With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

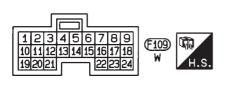
Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

NJAT0288

AT-3RDSIG-01







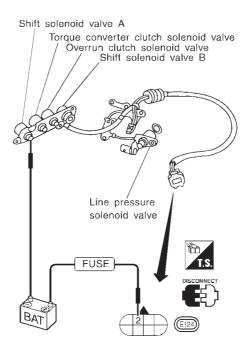
Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0289

1 CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve A

Refer to "Component Inspection" below.



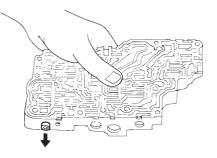
SAT886JA

OK or NG

ОК	•	GO TO 2.
NG	•	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-388.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

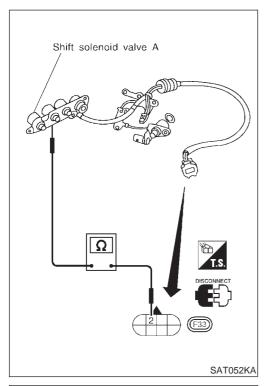


SAT367H

OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	Repair control valve assembly.

3	3 CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-218.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	Gheck control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				



Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

N.JAT0290

NJAT0290S01

For removal, refer to AT-351.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NJAT0290S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 30Ω

Shift solenoid valve A Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve / Shift solenoid valve B Line préssure solenoid valve FUSE SAT886JB

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION



Description

NJAT0291

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0291S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↓ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

N.JAT0291S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
		Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1	R/W	solenoid valve	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
2	D/D	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less	
44	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage	
11	L/W	valve A When shift sole not operate.		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less
12 L/Y	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage	
	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less	



ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

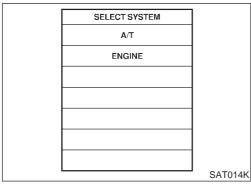
C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

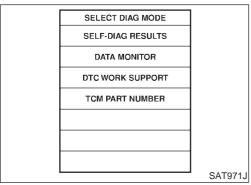
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

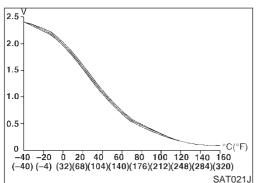
Gear position supposed by TCM		2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed		2	2	1*

^{*:} P0734 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(a): A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	 Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Line pressure solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NJAT0291S04

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 45 to 55 km/h (28 to 34 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THRÓTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 45 to 55 km/h (28 to 34 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-228. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAGNOSIS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$

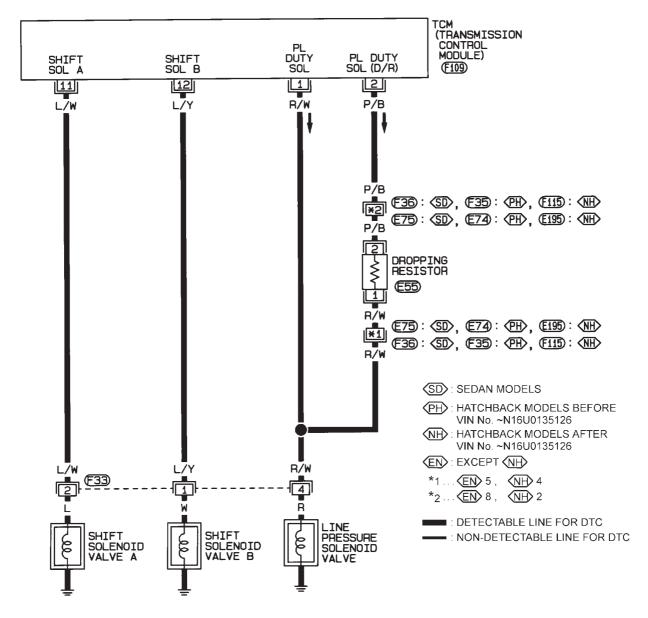
- 8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
 Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-228.
 Refer to shift schedule, AT-470.
- With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

N.JAT0292

AT-4THSIG-01















Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0293

1 CHECK SHIFT UP (D₃ TO D₄)

During "Cruise test — Part 1" (AT-95), does A/T shift from D_3 to D_4 at the specified speed?



Accelerator pedal



Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 9.
No •	GO TO 2.

2 CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-84.

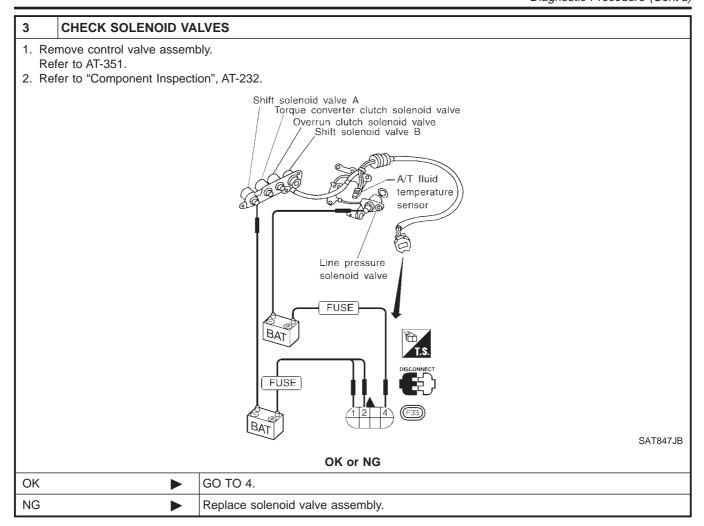
Engine speed rpm	Line pressure kPa (bar, kg/cm², psi)		
Engine apeed (pin	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position	
Idle	500 (5.00, 5.1, 73)	778 (7.75, 7.9, 112)	
Stall	1,170 (11.70, 11.9, 170)	1,820 (18.20, 18.5, 264)	

MTBL0507

SAT988H

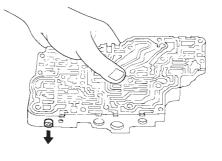
OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	GO TO 6.



4 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-388.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



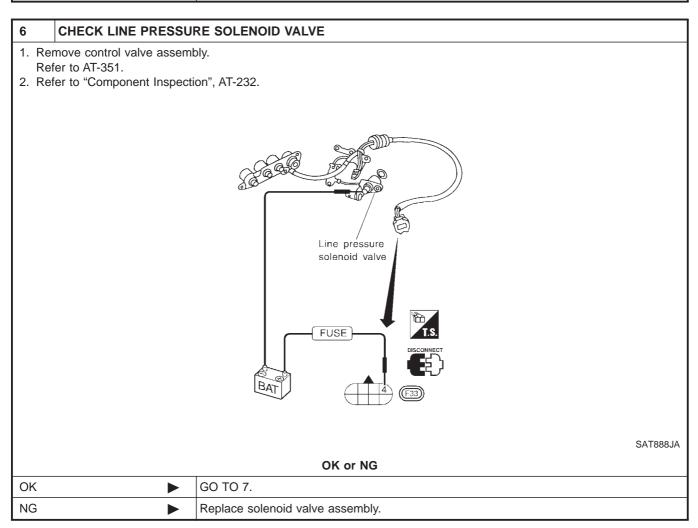
SAT367H

OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 5.
NG ▶	Repair control valve.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)		
Does /	Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 9.		
NG	•	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	



DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

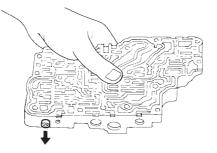
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-388.
- 2. Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking.
- Pressure regulator valve
- Pilot valve

7

• Pressure modifier valve



SAT367H

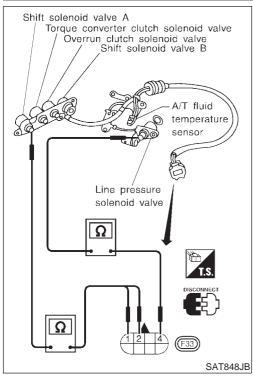
oĸ	or	NG
----	----	----

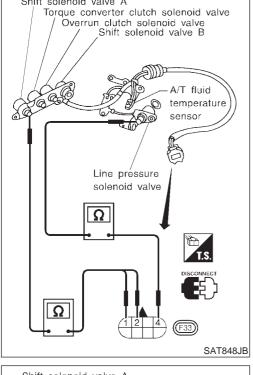
OK •	GO TO 8.
NG ▶	Repair control valve.

8	CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)		
Does /	Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 9.		
No	•	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

9	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-225.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	>	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.	

Component Inspection





Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES For removal, refer to AT-351. **Resistance Check** Check resistance between two terminals.

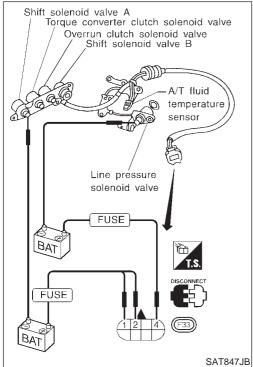
=NJAT0294 NJAT0294S01

NJAT0294S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	2		20 - 30Ω	
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20Ω	
Line pressure solenoid valve	4		2.5 - 5Ω	

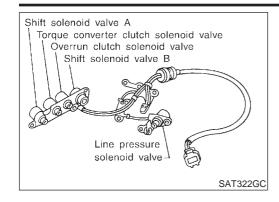
Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



EURO-OBD

Description



Description

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in "D₄", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0295S0

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NJAT0295S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	GY/R	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	1V or less

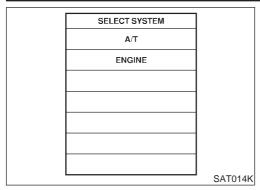
ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NJAT0295S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
: TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
	valve.	T/C clutch solenoid valve

EURO-OBD

Description (Cont'd)



_		
	SELECT DIAG MODE	
	WORK SUPPORT	
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	ACTIVE TEST	
	DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
	ECM PART NUMBER	
		SAT020K

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NJA10295S04

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II and wait at least 1 second.

With GST

NOTE:

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

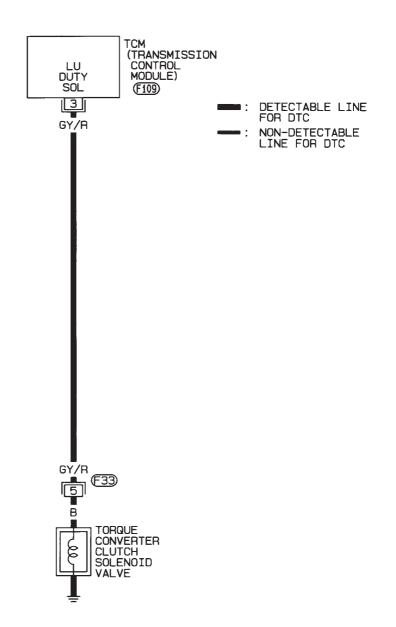
EURO-OBD

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

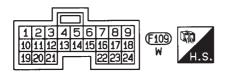
Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

NJAT0296

AT-TCV-01







EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0297 1 **CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE** 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. 3. Check resistance between terminal 5 and ground. **Resistance:** 5 - 20Ω SAT889JB OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-238.

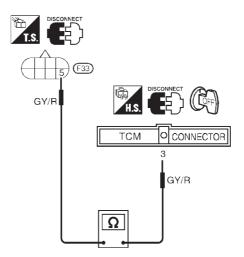
• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 5 and TCM harness connector terminal 3. **Continuity should exist.**



SAT890JB

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

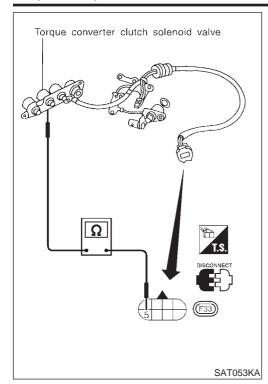
OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-234.			
	OK or NG			
OK	>	INSPECTION END		
NG	•	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		

EURO-OBD

Component Inspection



Component Inspection TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

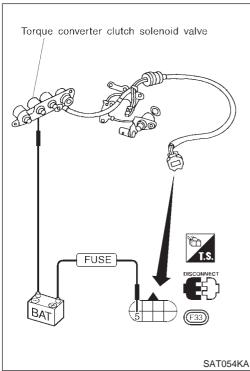
For removal, refer to AT-351.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NJAT0298S0101

Solenoid valve	Termir	Resistance (Approx.)	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5	Ground	5 - 20Ω

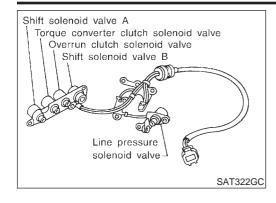


Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE





Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0299S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NJAT0299S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
4	DAM	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
ı	1 R/W	solenoid valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less
	D/D	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	P/B	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0.5V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NJAT0299S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
: L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)	
	valve.	Line pressure solenoid valve	

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

EURO-OBD

Description (Cont'd)

	1
SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NJAT0299S04

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.

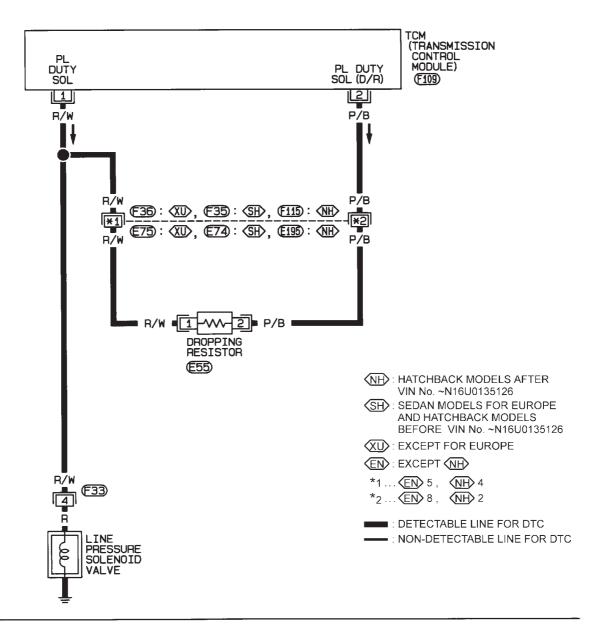
With GST

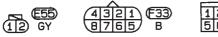
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

NJAT0300

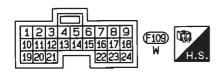
AT-LPSV-01













Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0301 1 **CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE** 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. 3. Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground. **Resistance:** $2.5 - 5\Omega$ SAT895JB OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: • Line pressure solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-245.

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

EURO-OBD

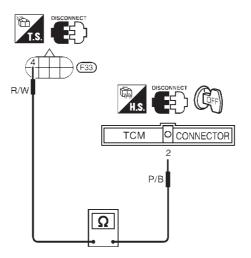
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 2.

Resistance:

10 - 15 Ω



SAT896JB

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Check the following items: Dropping resistor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-245. Harness for short or open between TCM terminal 2 and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)

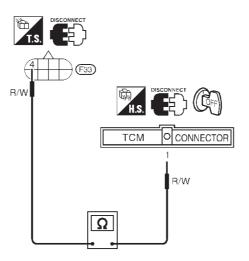
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Check resistance between terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 1.

Resistance:

Approx. $\mathbf{0}\Omega$



SAT897JB

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

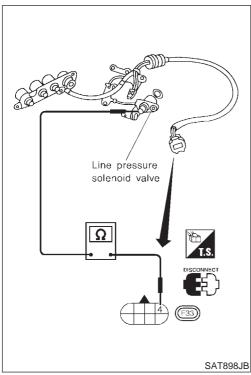
3. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-240.		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

Component Inspection



Component Inspection LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

=NJAT0302 NJAT0302S01

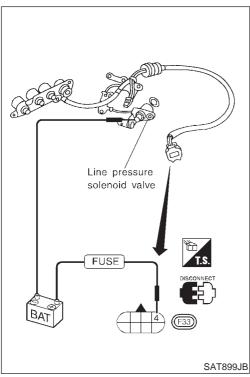
For removal, refer to AT-351.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

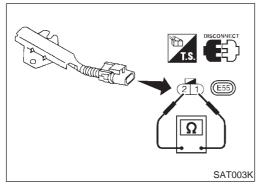
NJAT0302S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	4	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω



Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



DROPPING RESISTOR

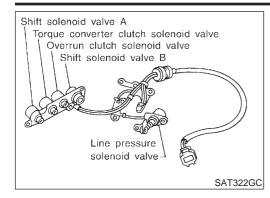
NJAT0302S02

Check resistance between two terminals.

Resistance:

10 - 15 Ω

Description



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0303S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
44	1.00/	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₄ ".)	Battery voltage
11	L/W	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D ₂ " or "D ₃ ".)	1V or less

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NJAT0303S0

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
: SFT SOL A/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
	valve.	Shift solenoid valve A

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A



[SELECT SYSTEM	
	A/T	
	ENGINE	
		SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NJAT0303S03

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift "1" \rightarrow "2" ("GEAR").

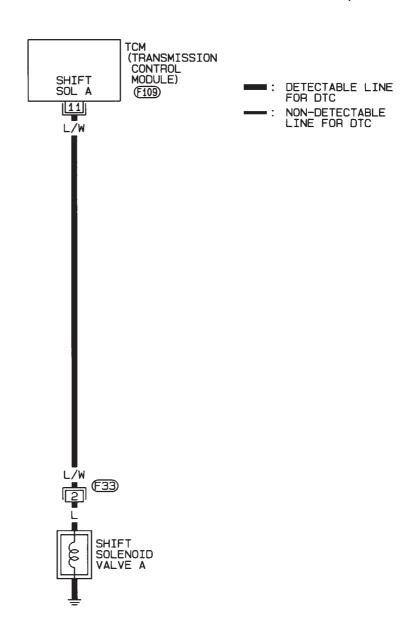
With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

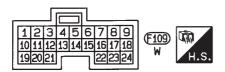
NJAT0304

AT-SSV/A-01



...







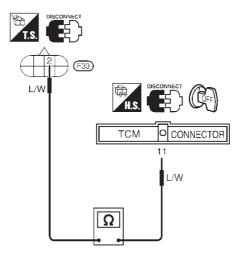
Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0305 **CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE** 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. 3. Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground. **Resistance: 20 - 30\Omega** SAT900JB OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: • Shift solenoid valve A Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-251. • Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 2 and TCM harness connector terminal 11. **Continuity should exist.**



SAT901JC

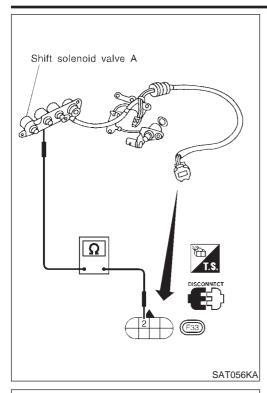
If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-247.		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	



Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

NJAT0306 NJAT0306S01

For removal, refer to AT-351.

Check resistance between two terminals.

Resistance Check

NJAT0306S0101

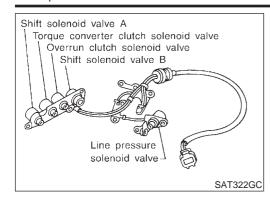
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 30Ω

Shift solenoid valve A Torque converter clutch solenoid valve / Overrun clutch solenoid valve Shift solenoid valve B Line pressure solenoid valve FUSE SAT903JB

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

Description



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0307S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
12 L/Y	Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D ₁ " or "D ₂ ".)	Battery voltage	
			When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D ₃ " or "D ₄ ".)	1V or less	

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

IJAT0307S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)	
: SFT SOL B/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors (The colors of provide area or charted)	
	valve.	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)Shift solenoid valve B	

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B



	SELECT SYSTEM]
	A/T	
	ENGINE	
L		SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$ ("GEAR").

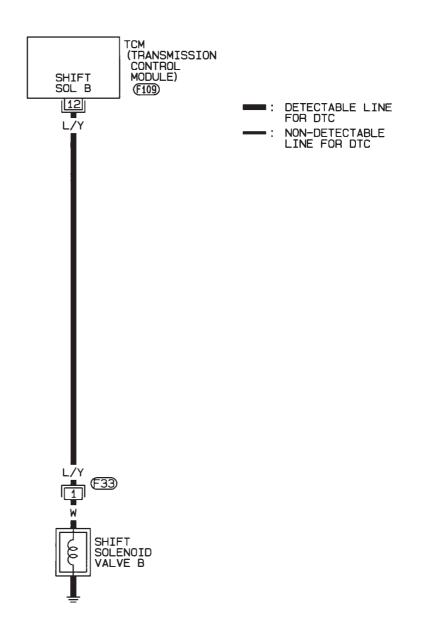
With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

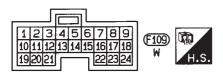
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

NJAT0308

AT-SSV/B-01









Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0309

_			
Res	ieta	nce	3
1163	JOLG		,

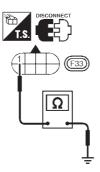
 $5 - 20\Omega$

CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

3. Check resistance between terminal 1 and ground.

2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.

1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.



SAT904JB

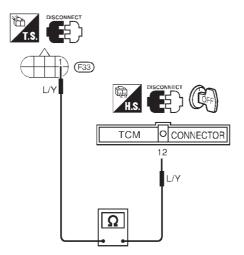
OK	or	NG
----	----	----

OK	•	GO TO 2.	
NG		 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. Check the following items: Shift solenoid valve B Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-257. 	
		 Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open 	

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 12 and TCM harness connector terminal 1. Continuity should exist.



SAT905JD

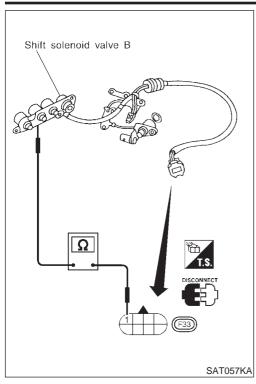
If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK		GO TO 3.
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3	CHECK DTC			
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-253.			
	OK or NG			
OK	•	INSPECTION END		
NG	•	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		





Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

NJAT0310 NJAT0310S01

For removal, refer to AT-351.

Resistance Check

Check resistance between two terminals.

NJAT0310S0101

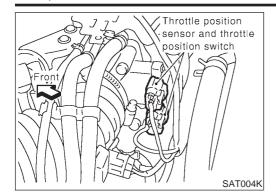
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20Ω

Shift solenoid valve A Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve Shift solenoid valve B Line préssure solenoid valve **FUSE** SAT907JB

Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

Description



Description

NJAT0311

- Throttle position sensor
 - The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0311S01

Monitor item	Condition Specification	
Throttle position sensor	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V
	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NJAT0311S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
AG MANA		Closed throttle	When releasing accelerator per after warming up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SIDIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Tools)", AT-63.		Battery voltage
16	Y/PU	(in throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-63.	1V or less
17 LG	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage	
	(in throttle position switch)	(Con)	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1V or less	
32	R	Throttle position sensor (Power source)		_	4.5 - 5.5V
41	GY	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V
42	В	Ground (Throttle position sensor)		_	_

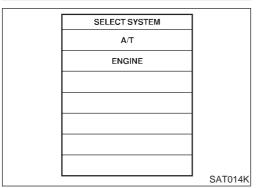
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR



Diagnostic trouble code Malfunction is detected when ... Check items (Possible cause) Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor. Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT971J



SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NJAT0311S04

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps from 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-63.
- 2) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Check the following.

Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-263.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 4) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-263.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

6) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

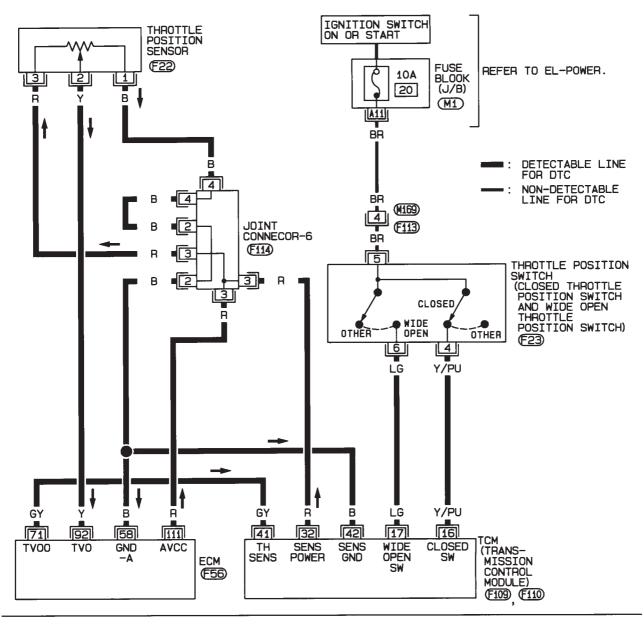
Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS

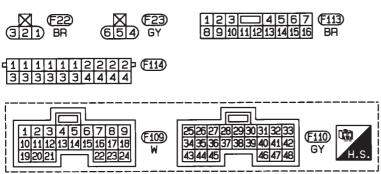
Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS MODELS WITH JOINT CONNECTOR-6

NJAT0312

NJAT0312S01

AT-TPS-03





REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

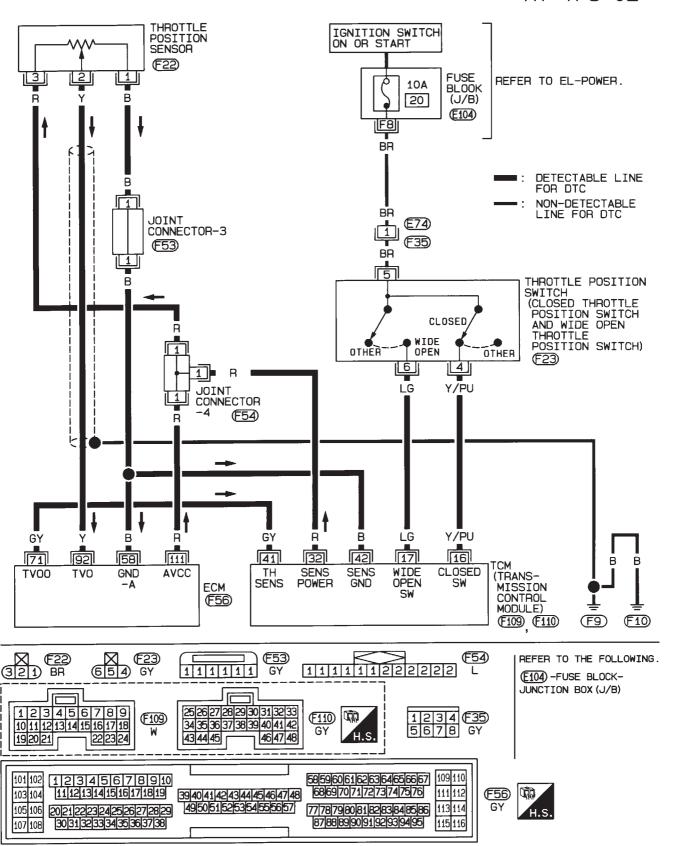
(M1) -FUSE BLOCKJUNCTION BOX (J/B)

(F56) -ELECTRICAL UNITS

MODELS WITH JOINT CONNECTOR-3 AND 4

NJAT0312S02

AT-TPS-02



HAT093

DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR



Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0313

1	CHECK DTC WIT	H ECI	М	
	Perform diagnostic test mode II (self-diagnostic results) for engine control. Refer to EC-74, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".			
			OK or NG	
OK (V	/ith CONSULT-II)		GO TO 2.	
OK (W	lithout CONSULT-	•	GO TO 3.	
NG		•	Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR".	

2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (WITH CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener then check the following. Refer from step 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DI-AGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-63.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

SAT014K

4. Read out the value of "THRTL POS SEN".

Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h	
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h	
THRTL POS SEN	xxxv	
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v	
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v	

SAT614J

OK ►	GO TO 4.
· ·	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener then check the following. Refer to steps 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-63.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.

(Do not start engine.)

3. Check voltage between TCM terminals 41 and 42 while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.

Voltage:

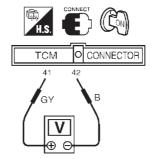
Fully-closed throttle valve:

Approximately 0.5V

Fully-open throttle valve:

Approximately 4V

(Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position)



SAT453J

OK ►	GO TO 5.
•	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)

DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-63.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.

(Do not start engine.)

- 3. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator pedal condition	Data monitor	
	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Released	ON	OFF
Fully depressed	OFF	ON

MTBL0011

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF	
W/O THRL/P-SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
BRAKE SW	ON	

SAT702J

OK •	GO TO 6.
NG	Check the following items: Throttle position switch — Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-267. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

5 CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

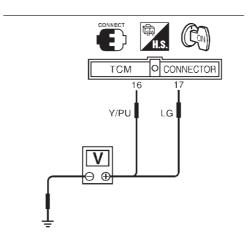
Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-63.
- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16, 17 and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (After warming up engine)

Accelerator pedal condition		age
	Terminal No. 16	Terminal No. 17
Released	Battery voltage	1V or less
Fully depressed	1V or less	Battery voltage

MTBL0137





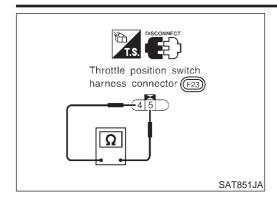
SAT454JB

OK •	GO TO 6.
	 Check the following items: Throttle position switch — Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-267. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

6	CHECK DTC					
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-259.					
	OK or NG					
OK	>	INSPECTION END				
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 				

DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR





Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH

=NJAT0314 NJAT0314S01

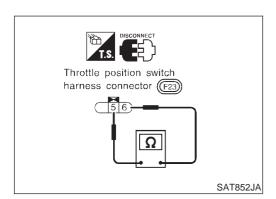
NJAT0314S0101

Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position)

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.
 [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-63.]

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity	
Released	Yes	
Depressed	No	

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-385, "DTC P0510 CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH".



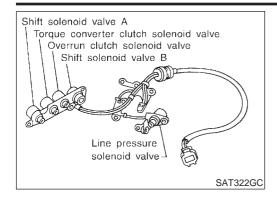
Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

NJAT0314S0102

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity	
Released	No	
Depressed	Yes	

Description



Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the inhibitor switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NJAT0315S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
20	L/B Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
			When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	1V or less	

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NJAT0315S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
: O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors (The colonial sirguit is open or shorted.)
⊕ : P1760	valve.	(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)Overrun clutch solenoid valve

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- 3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) with "D" position (OD "ON").
- Release accelerator pedal completely with "D" position (OD "OFF").

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

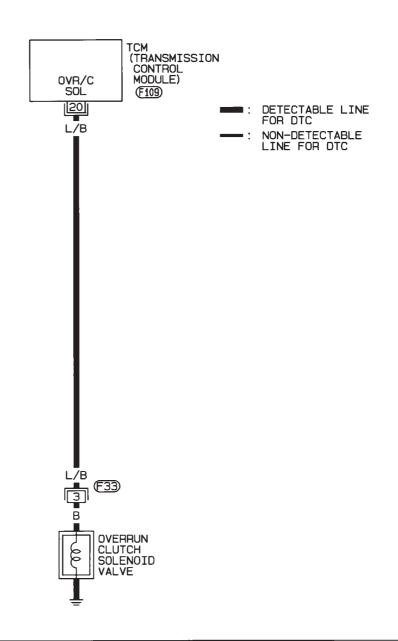


With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

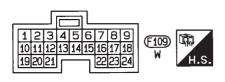
Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

NJAT0316

AT-OVRCSV-01







DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure

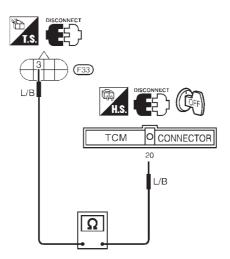
Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0317 **CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE** 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment. 3. Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground. **Resistance: 20 - 30\Omega** SAT908JB OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: • Overrun clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-273. • Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal 3 and TCM harness connector terminal 20. **Continuity should exist.**



SAT909JB

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

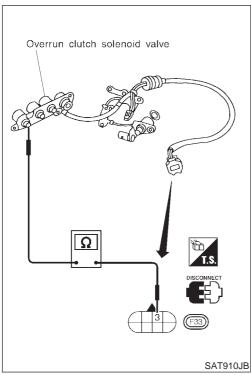
OK		GO TO 3.
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3	CHECK DTC					
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-268.					
	OK or NG					
OK	•	INSPECTION END				
NG	•	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 				

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

EURO-OBD

Component Inspection



Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

NJAT0318

For removal, refer to AT-351.

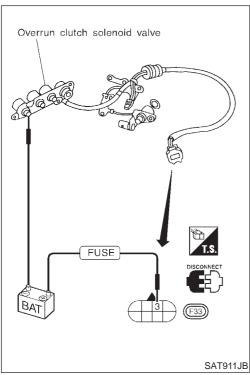
Resistance Check

NJAT0318S01

Check resistance between two terminals.

NJAT0318S0101

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	3	Ground	20 - 30Ω

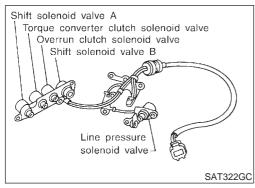


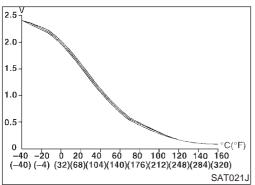
Operation Check

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE) EURO-OBD

Description





Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NJAT0319S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 kΩ \downarrow Approximately 0.3 kΩ

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NJAT0319S02

Remarks: Sp	pecification da	ata are reference val	ues.		NJAT0319S02
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
40	BR/R	_	Con	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
10		Power source	85.77	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	1V or less
19	BR/R	Power source		Same as No. 10	
	R/B	Power source (Memory back-up)	Con	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage
28			OL	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
42	В	Ground (A/T fluid tem- perature sensor)	Pan	_	_
47	BR	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	Approximately 1.5V
47	BK	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	Approximately 0.5V

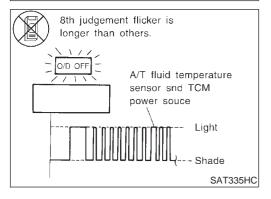
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE) EURO-OBD

Description (Cont'd)

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC		S LOGIC
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
(: BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors (The connect circuit is once or charted.)
🕱 : 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) • A/T fluid temperature sensor

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT971J



DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

N IATO319S0A

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

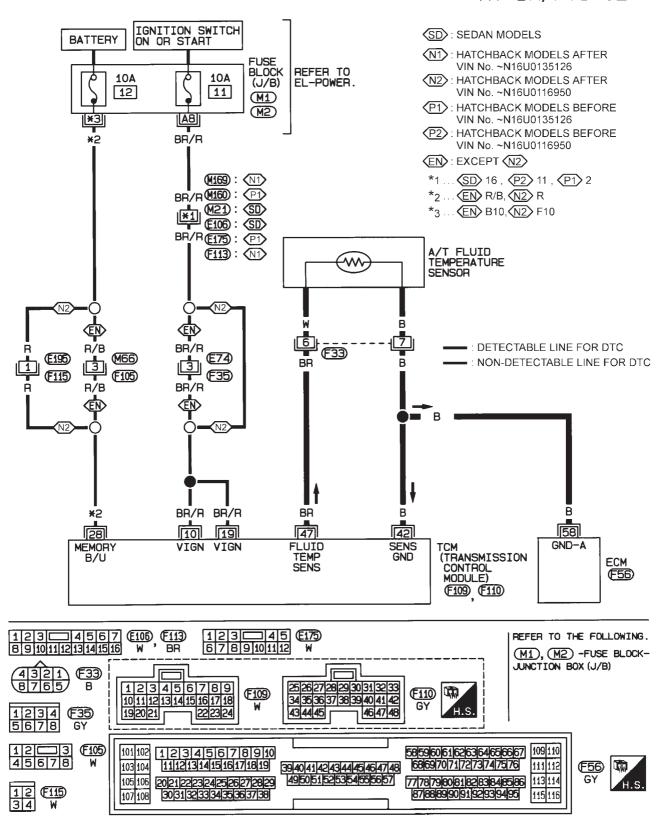
⋈ Without CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-63.

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS

N.JAT0320

AT-BA/FTS-02

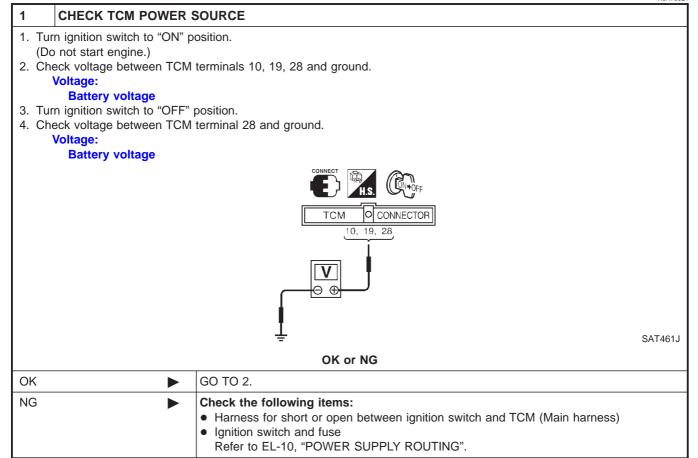


DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE) EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure

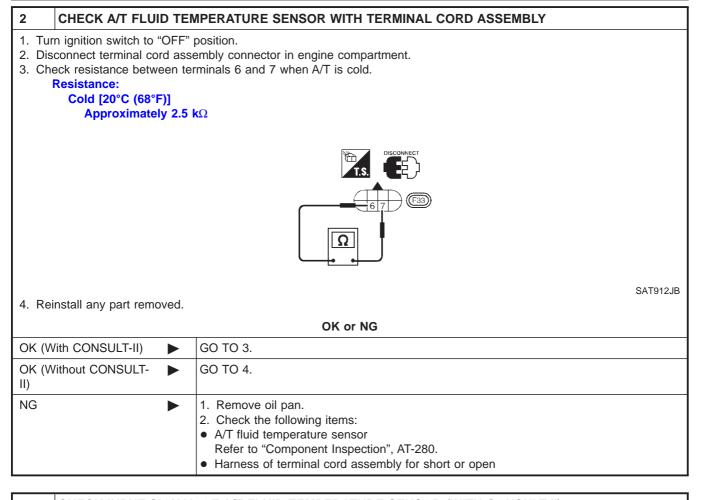
Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0321



DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE) EURO-OBD

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



3 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (WITH CONSULT-II)

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".

Voltage:

Cold [20°C (68°F)] \rightarrow Hot [80°C (176°F)]: Approximately 1.5V \rightarrow 0.5V

DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v

SAT614J

OK	•	GO TO 5.
NG		Check the following item:
		 Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)
		Ground circuit for ECM
		Refer to EC-178, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY".

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

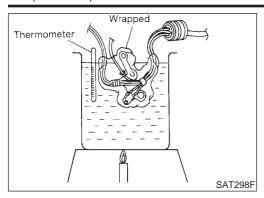
CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (WITHOUT CONSULT-II) Without CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 47 and ground while warming up A/T. Voltage: Cold [20°C (68°F)] → Hot [80°C (176°F)]: Approximately 1.5V \rightarrow 0.5V CONNECTOR TCM BR SAT463J 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 4. Disconnect TCM harness connector. 5. Check resistance between terminal 42 and ground. Continuity should exist. O CONNECTOR TCM В Ω SAT464J OK or NG OK GO TO 5. NG Check the following item: · Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main har-Ground circuit for ECM

5	CHECK DTC	
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-275.	
	OK or NG	
OK	>	INSPECTION END
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

Refer to EC-178, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY".

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE) EURO-OBD

Component Inspection



Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NJAT0322

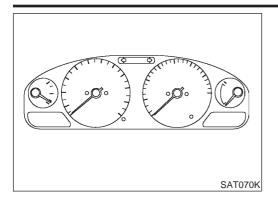
NJAT0322S01

- For removal, refer to AT-351.
- Check resistance between two terminals while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

DTC VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTIEURO-OBD

Description



Description

The vehicle speed sensor-MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor-MTR.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

N.JAT0323S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard
40	PU/R	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	

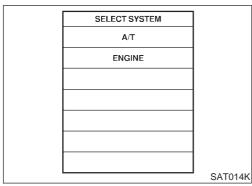
ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

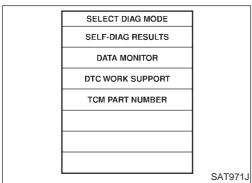
NJAT0323S02

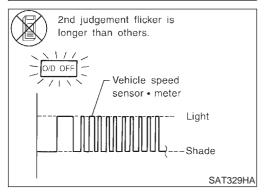
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check items (Possible cause)
: VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	Harness or connectors (The connect given it is once or shorted.)
(x): 2nd judgement flicker		(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)Vehicle speed sensor

DTC VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTREURO-OBD

Description (Cont'd)







DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NJAT0323S03

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

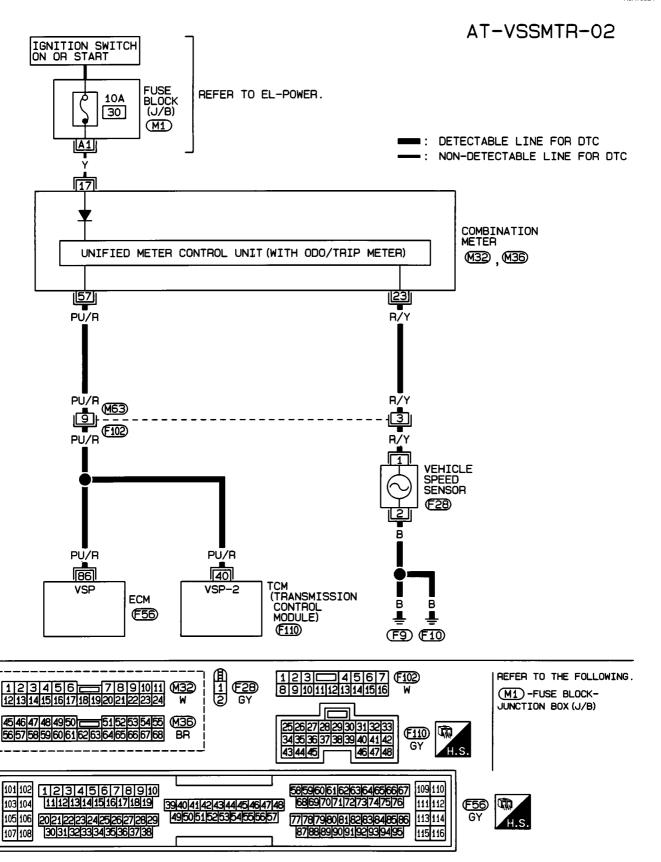
- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 16 MPH).

⊗ Without CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-63

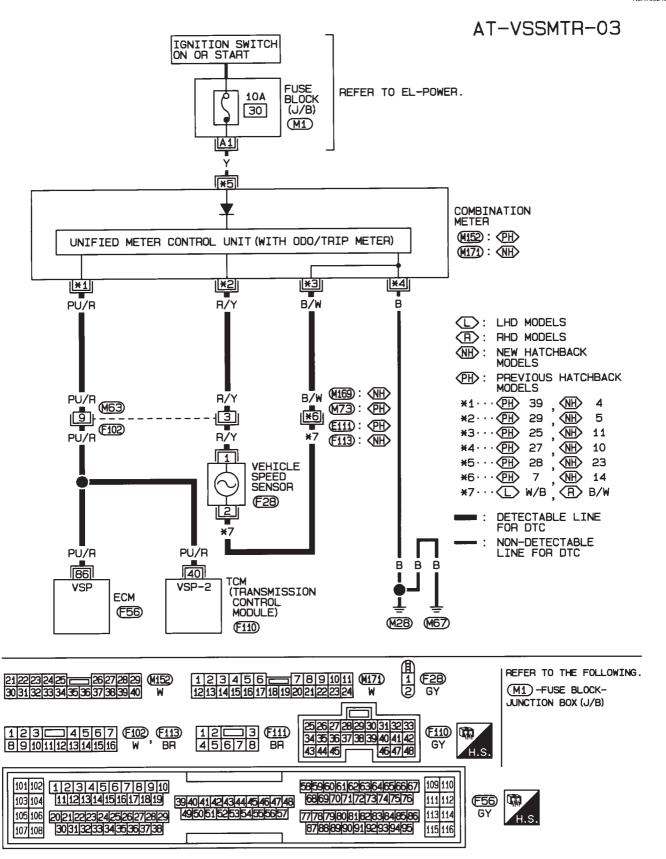
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR

N.JAT0324



HATCHBACK MODELS

NJAT0324S01



Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0325

1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

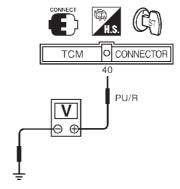
DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
VHCL/S SE-A/T	Х	XX km/h
VHCL/S SE-MTR	х	XX km/h
THRTL POS SEN		xxx v
FLUID TEMP SE		xxx v
BATTERY VOLT		xxxv

SAT614J

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more. Voltage:

Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V.



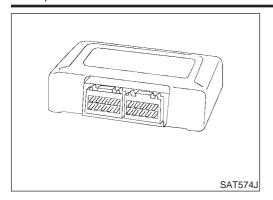
SAT465JB

OK ►	GO TO 2.
,	 Check the following items: Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to EL-144, "METERS AND GAUGES". Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)

2	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-282.			
	OK or NG			
OK	>	INSPECTION END		
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		

DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



Description

NJAT0326

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

N.JAT0326S01

Diagnostic Trouble Code No.	Malfunction is detected when	Check Item (Possible Cause)
(F): CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is mal- functioning.	• TCM

SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER

SAT971J

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NJAT0326S02

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0327

1	1 INSPECTION START (WITH CONSULT-II)		
 With CONSULT-II Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II. Touch "ERASE". 			
	•	GO TO 2.	

DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

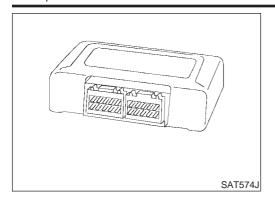
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2	CHECK DTC		
	PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE. See above.		
	>	GO TO 3.	

3	CHECK DTC AGAIN		
Is the "CONTROL UNIT (RAM) or CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?			
Yes or No			
Yes	•	Replace TCM.	
No	•	INSPECTION END	

DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)

Description



Description

NJAT0328

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NJAT0328S01

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)	TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning.	• TCM

SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT971J

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NJAT0328S02

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

Diagnostic Procedure

NJAT0329

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position).
- 4. Touch "ERASE".
- 5. Turn ignition switch "OFF" position for 10 seconds.

PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

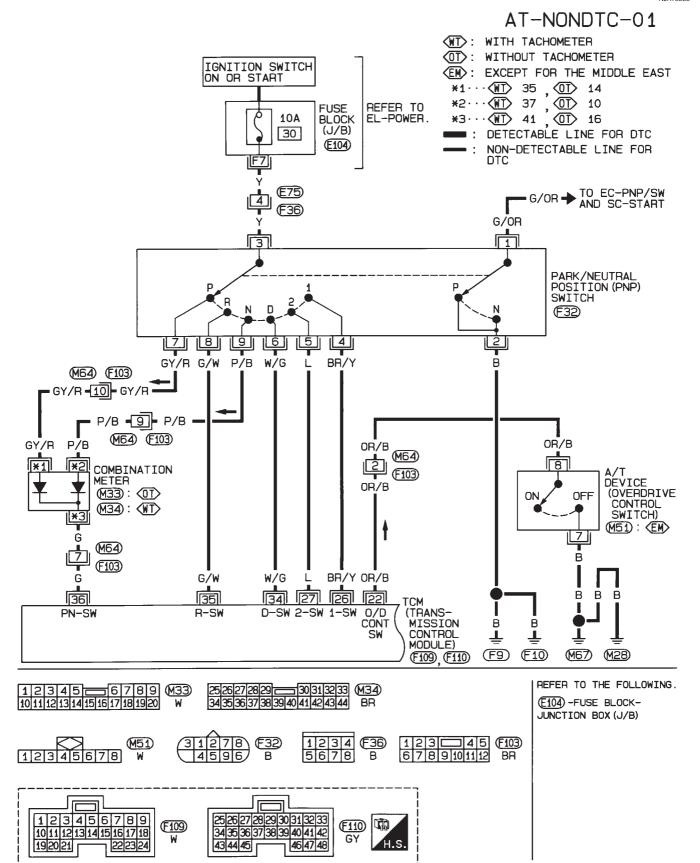
See previous page.

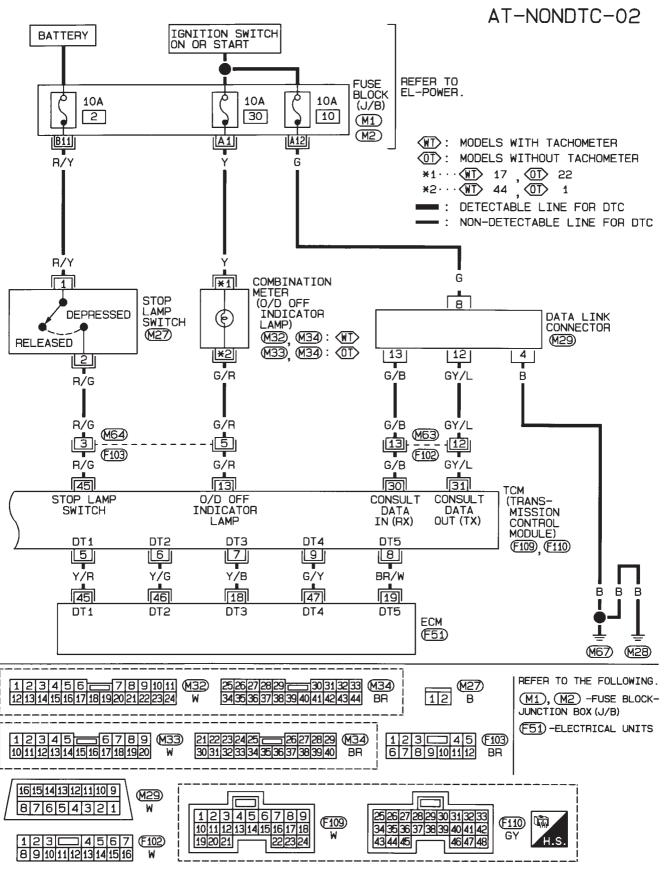
Is the "CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again?

Yes ▶	Replace TCM.
No •	INSPECTION END

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC/General and Except for Euro-OBD

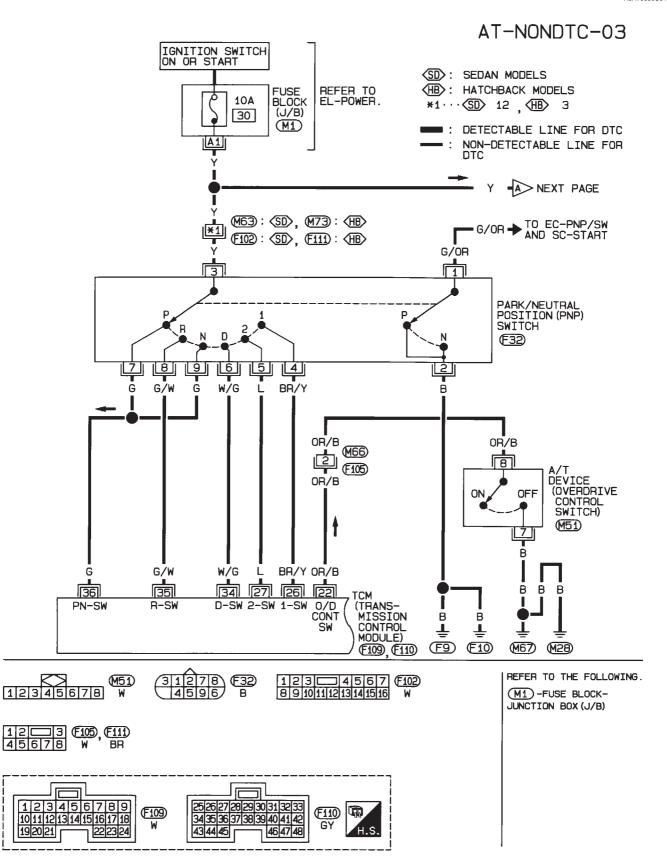
NJAT0353

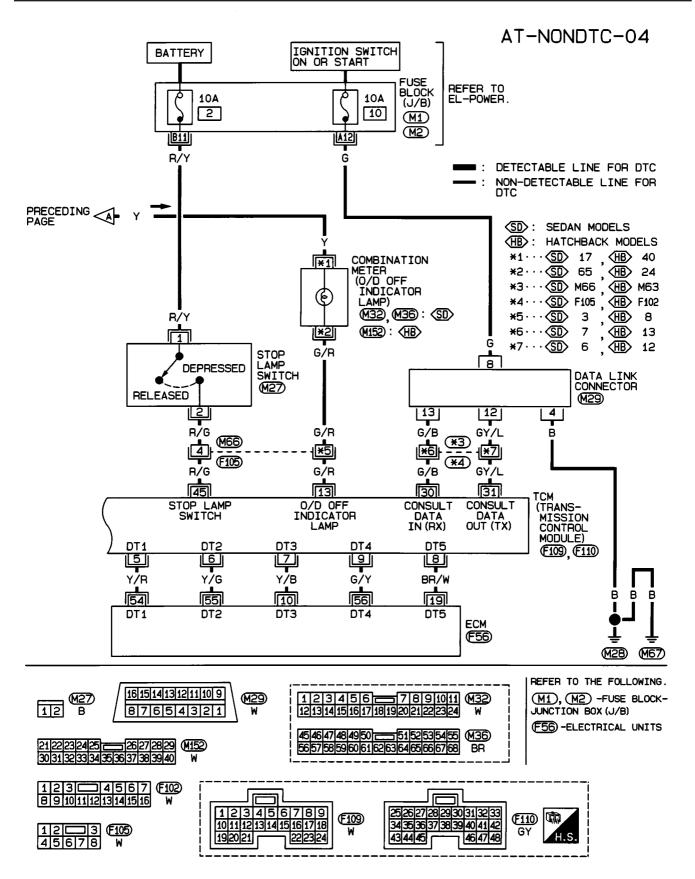




Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC/EURO-OBD SEDAN MODELS AND HATCHBACK MODELS BEFORE VIN NO. — N16U0135126

NJAT0330S01

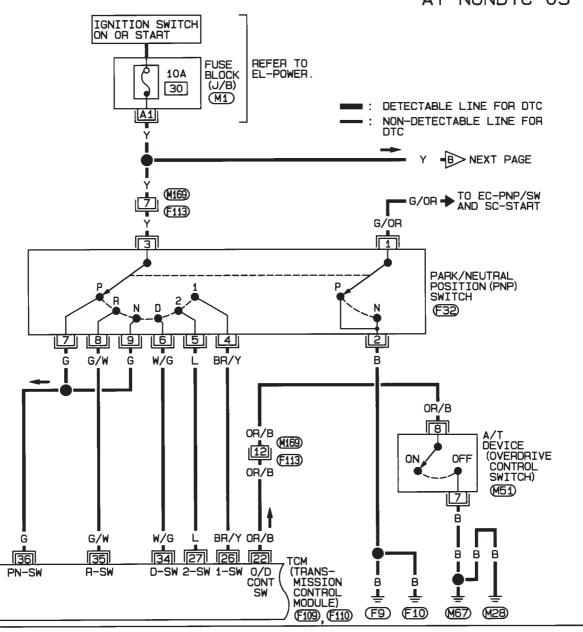


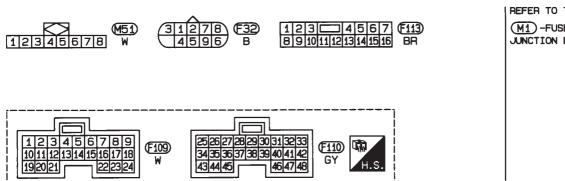


HATCHBACK MODELS AFTER VIN NO. — N16U0135126

NJAT0330S02

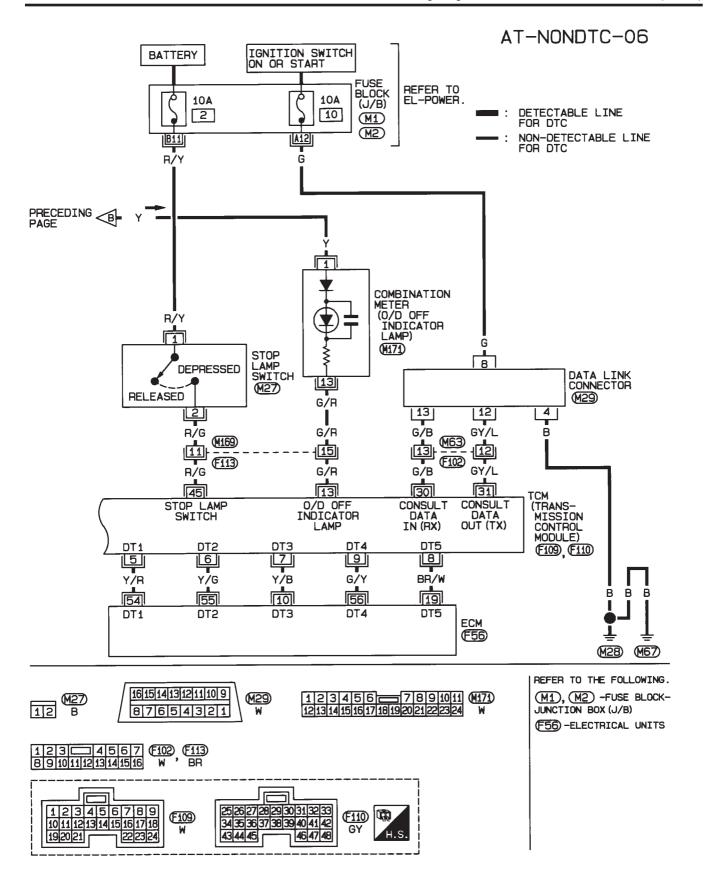
AT-NONDTC-05



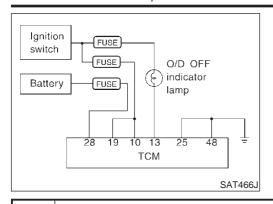


REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(M1) -FUSE BLOCKJUNCTION BOX (J/B)



1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On



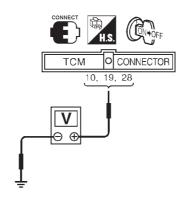
1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".

1 CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

- Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 10, 19, 28 and ground.

Voltage: Battery voltage



SAT467J

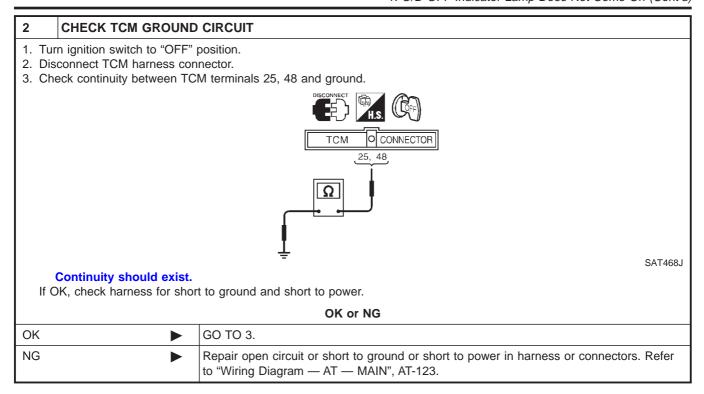
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 4. Check voltage between TCM terminal 28 and ground.

Voltage: Battery voltage

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 2.
,	 Check the following items: Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness). Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN", AT-123. Ignition switch and fuse Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

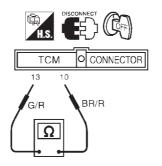
1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)



3 CHECK LAMP CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Check resistance between TCM terminals 13 and 10.

Resistance: 50 - 100 Ω



SAT469JB

3. Reinstall any part removed.

OK	or	NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG	 Check the following items: O/D OFF indicator lamp. Refer to EL-144, "METERS AND GAUGES". Harness and fuse for short or open between ignition switch and O/D OFF indicator lamp (Main harness) Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING". Harness for short or open between O/D OFF indicator lamp and TCM.

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

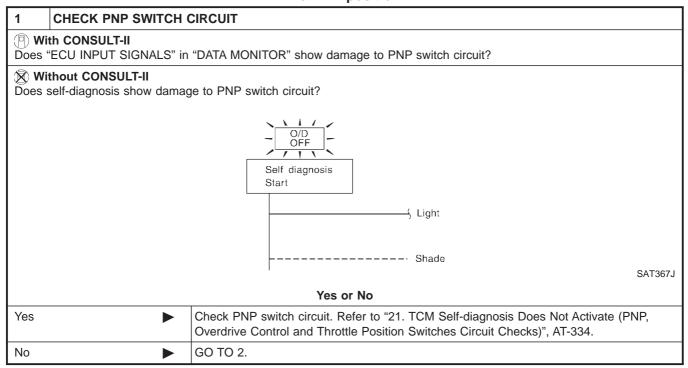
4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Checl	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
ОК	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position

SYMPTOM:

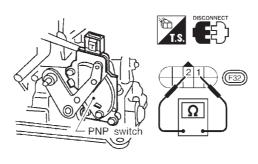
- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "2", "1" or "R" position.



2 CHECK PNP SWITCH INSPECTION

Check for short or open of PNP switch harness connector terminals 1 and 2.

Refer to "21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)", AT-334.



SAT408JA

OK c	or NG
------	-------

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair or replace PNP switch.

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position (Cont'd)

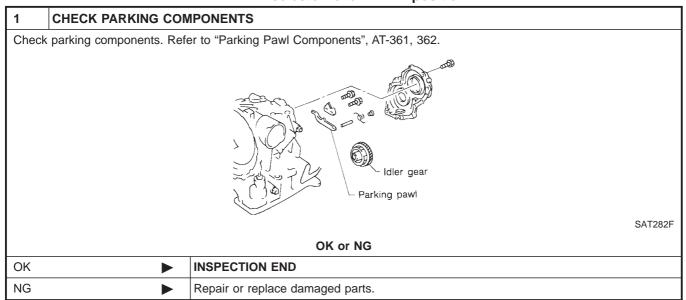
3	3 CHECK STARTING SYSTEM		
Check starting system. Refer to SC-13, "STARTING SYSTEM".			
OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

NJAT0333

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in "P" position.



4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

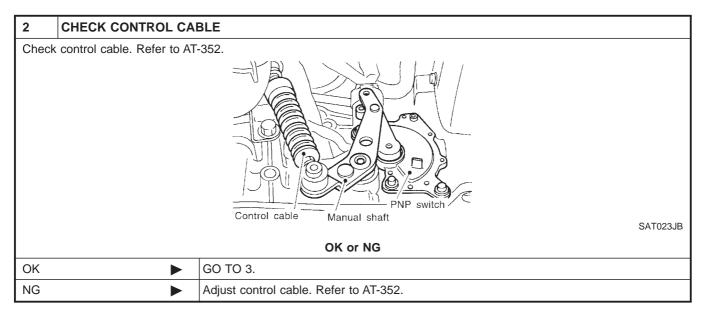
4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

SYMPTOM:

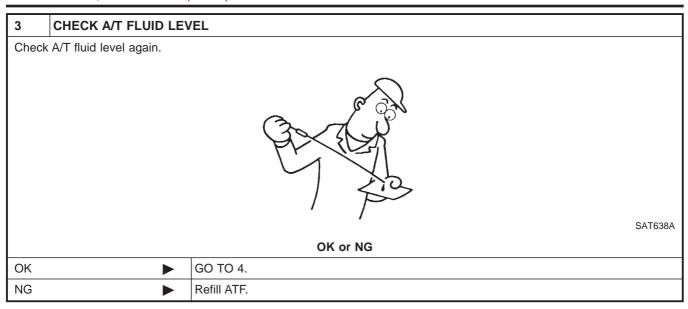
=NJAT0334

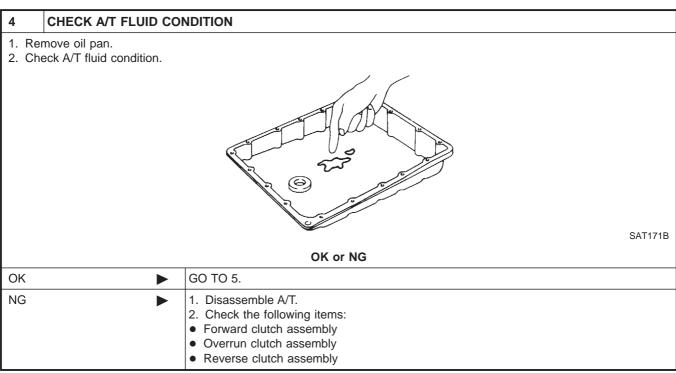
Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.

1 CHECK PNP SWIT	CH CIRCUIT	
With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNAL	With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to PNP switch circuit?	
Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show di	amage to PNP switch circuit?	
	O/D OFF Self diagnosis Start	
	Yes or No	
Yes	Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)", AT-334.	
No	► GO TO 2.	



4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)





5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position

5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position SYMPTOM:

=NJAT0335

There is large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position.

1	CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS		
	Does self-diagnosis show damage to A/T fluid temperature sensor, line pressure solenoid valve or throttle position sensor circuit?		
	Throttle position sensor circuit A/T fluid temperature sensor circuit Line pressure solenoid valve circuit Light Shade		
	SAT345HA		
	Yes or No		
Yes	 Check damaged circuit. Refer to the following items. General and except for Euro-OBD LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE: AT-176 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR: AT-134 BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE: AT-165 Euro-OBD LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE: AT-239 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR: AT-258 BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE: AT-274 		
No	▶ GO TO 2.		

Check throttle position sensor. Refer to EC-207, "DTC P0120 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR". Throttle position sensor and throttle position sensor and throttle position switch OK or NG OK Repair or replace throttle position sensor.

5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position (Cont'd)

3 CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to "Line Pressure Test", AT-84.



SAT494G

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 4.	
	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve 	

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
ОК	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" **Position**

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting "R" position. **CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL** Check A/T fluid level again.

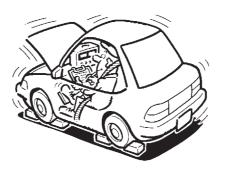


OK or NG

ОК	•	GO TO 2.
NG	•	Refill ATF.

CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions. Refer to "STALL TEST", AT-80.



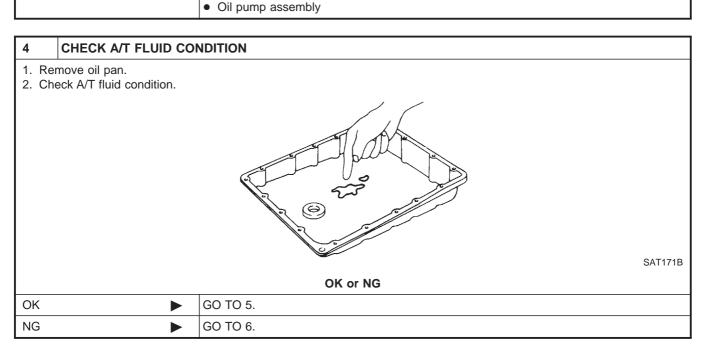
SAT493G

SAT638A

GO TO 3. OK OK in "1" position, NG in 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-351. "R" position 2. Check the following items: • Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) • Line pressure solenoid valve (AT-176: General and except for Euro-OBD/AT-239: Euro-OBD) 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: Oil pump assembly Torque converter · Reverse clutch assembly High clutch assembly • Low & reverse brake assembly Low one-way clutch NG in both "1" and "R" GO TO 6. positions

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "R" position. Refer to "Line Pressure Test", AT-84. OK or NG OK GO TO 4. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-351. 2. Check the following items: • Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) • Line pressure solenoid valve (AT-176: General and except for Euro-OBD/AT-239: Euro-OBD) 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following item:



5	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Chec	Check again.	
		OK or NG
OK	•	INSPECTION END
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)

6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-351.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve (AT-176: General and except for Euro-OBD/AT-239: Euro-OBD)
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Torque converter
- Reverse clutch assembly
- High clutch assembly
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Low one-way clutch

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.	

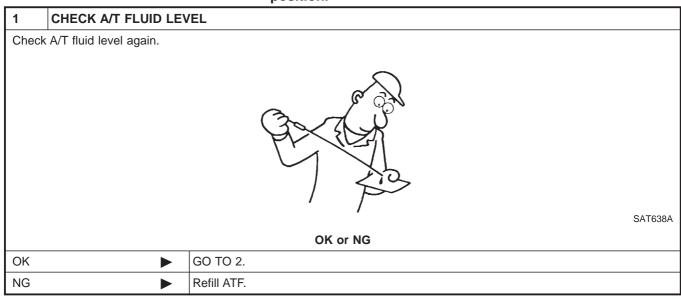
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

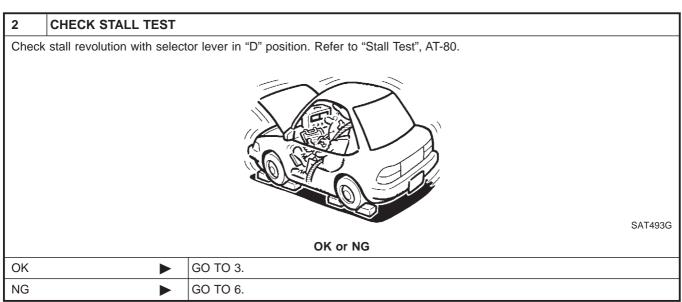
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

SYMPTOM:

=NJAT0337

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D", "2" or "1" position.





7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to "Line Pressure Test", AT-84.

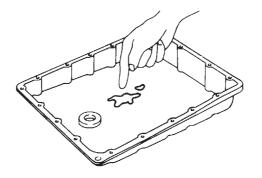


SAT494G

	OK or NG		
OK	•	GO TO 4.	
NG	•	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve (AT-176: General and except for Euro-OBD/AT-239: Euro-OBD) Disassemble A/T. Check the following item: Oil pump assembly 	

CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.



SAT171B

OK or NG

OK		GO TO 5.
NG		GO TO 6.

5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve (AT-176: General and except for Euro-OBD/AT-239: Euro-OBD)
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Forward clutch assembly
- Forward one-way clutch
- Low one-way clutch
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Torque converter

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D_1

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ SYMPTOM:

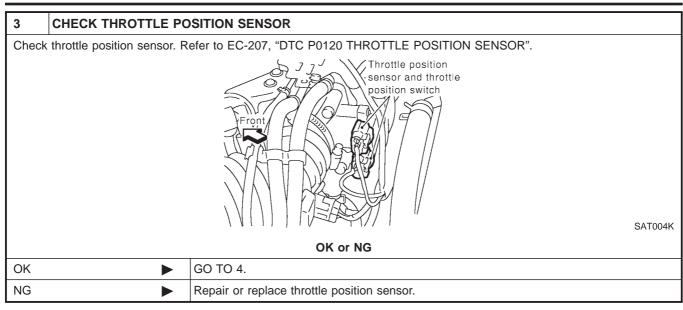
=NJAT0338

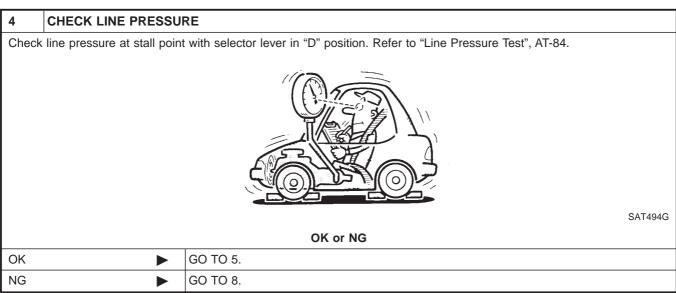
Vehicle cannot be started from D_1 on Cruise test — Part 1.

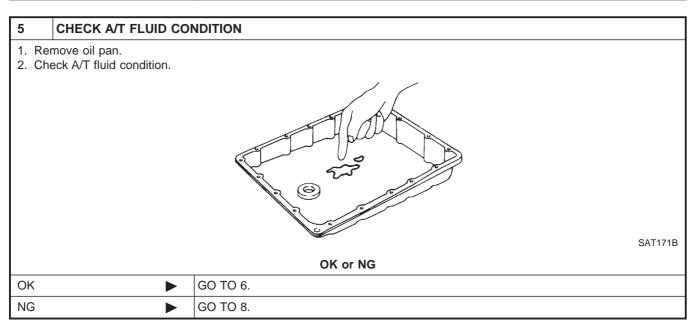
1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
ls 6. ∖	Is 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position OK?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes ► GO TO 2.			
No	>	Go to 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position, AT-305.		

2	CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS
	s self-diagnosis show damage to vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or vehicle d sensor-MTR after cruise test?
	Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) Vehicle speed sensor MTR Shift solenoid valve A Self-diagnosis start Shift solenoid valve B Light Shade
	Yes or No
Yes	 Check damaged circuit. Refer to the following items. General and except for Euro-OBD VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR): AT-126 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A: AT-142 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B: AT-148 VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR: AT-131 Euro-OBD VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR): AT-195 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A: AT-246 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B: AT-252 VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR: AT-281
No	▶ GO TO 3.

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ (Cont'd)







8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D_1 (Cont'd)

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM
2. Che Shit Shit Shit Shit Pilo	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve A Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter	
	OK or NG	
ОК	>	GO TO 7.
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.

7	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

8 DETECT MALFU	NCTIONING ITEM
1. Remove control valve 2. Check the following ite Shift valve A Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Check the following ite Forward clutch assemble Forward one-way clutch Low one-way clutch High clutch assembly Torque converter Oil pump assembly	ms: oly
	OK or NG
OK	▶ GO TO 7.
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

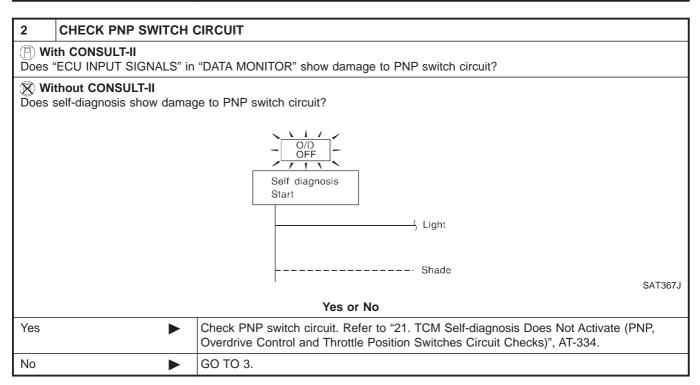
9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

SYMPTOM:

=NJAT0339

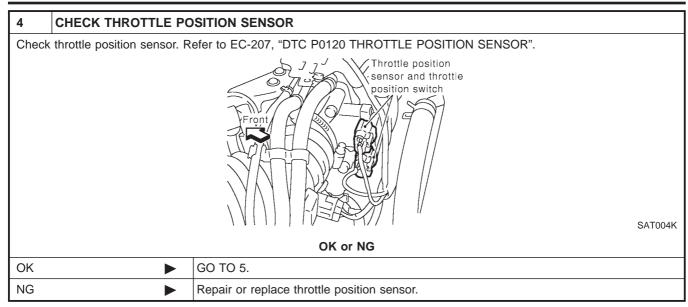
A/T does not shift from D_1 to D_2 at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from D_4 to D_2 when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

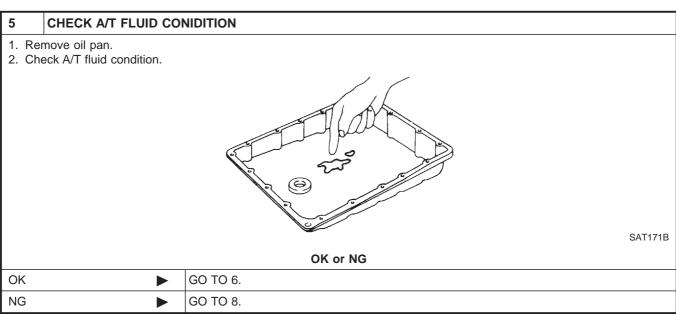
1	CHECK SYMPTOM	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ OK?			
Yes or No			
Yes	>	GO TO 2.	
No		Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D_1 , AT-308, 311.	



3	3 CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR) AND CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT	
	Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to AT-126 (General are except for Euro-OBD), AT-195 (EURO-OBD) and AT-131 (General and except for Euro-OBD), AT-281 (EURO-OBD).	
OK or NG		OK or NG
OK	>	GO TO 4.
NG	>	Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUNCTION	DNING ITEM
2. Che Shi Shi Pilo	 Remove control valve. Refer to AT-351. Check the following items: Shift valve A Shift solenoid valve A (AT-142: General and except for Euro-OBD/AT-246: Euro-OBD) Pilot valve Pilot filter 	
	OK or NG	
ОК	•	GO TO 7.
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

8	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
1. Rei	move control valve. Refer t	to AT-351.	
2. Ch	eck the following items:		
Shift	ft valve A		
Shift	ft solenoid valve A (AT-142	: General and except for Euro-OBD/AT-246: Euro-OBD)	
	t valve		
• Pilo			
	3. Disassemble A/T.		
	4. Check the following items:		
	Servo piston assembly		
	Brake band		
• 011	pump assembly		
		OK or NG	
OK	>	GO TO 7.	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	

10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

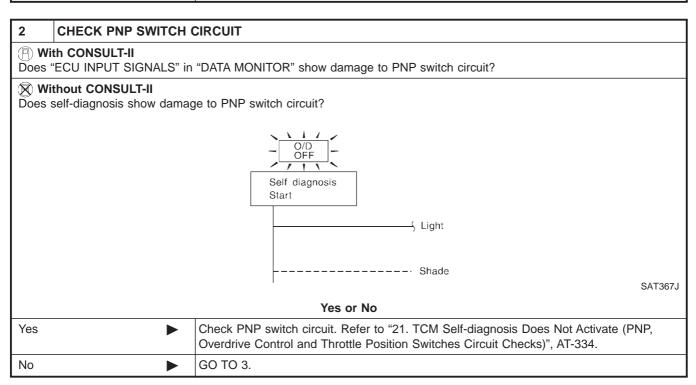
10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

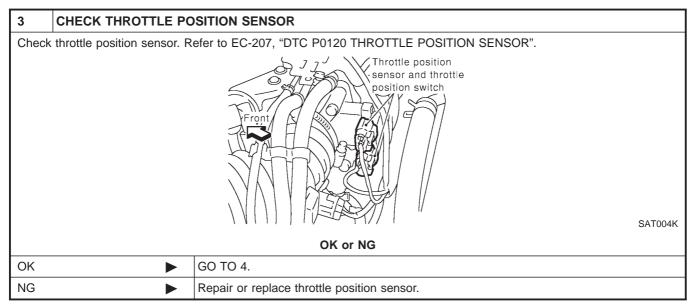
SYMPTOM:

=NJAT0340

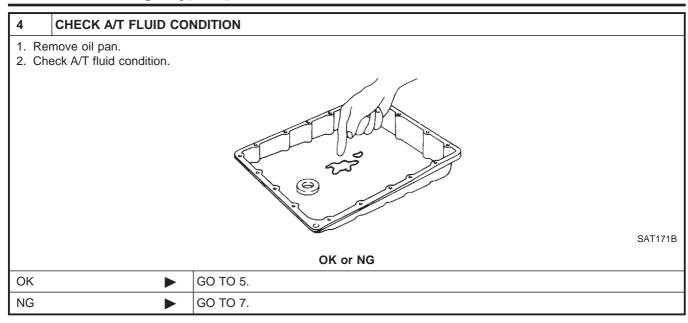
A/T does not shift from D_2 to D_3 at the specified speed.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ OK?			
	Yes or No		
Yes	•	GO TO 2.	
No		Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ , AT-308, 311.	





10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ (Cont'd)



5	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve B (AT-148: General and except for Euro-OBD/AT-252: Euro-OBD) Pilot valve Pilot filter			
	OK or NG		
OK	>	GO TO 6.	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

6	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ (Cont'd)

7 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve B (AT-148: General and except for Euro-OBD/AT-252: Euro-OBD) Pilot valve Pilot filter 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly High clutch assembly Old pump assembly Old or NG

OK OF NG		
OK •	•	GO TO 6.
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

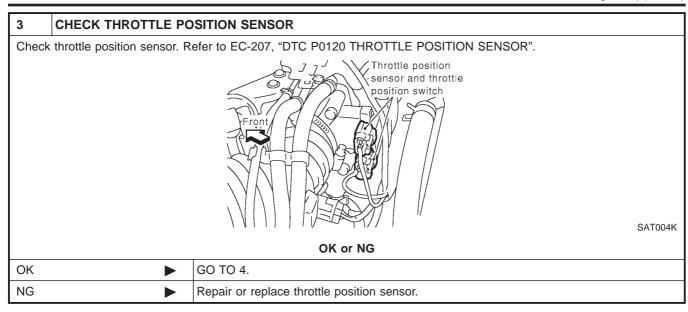
=NJAT0341

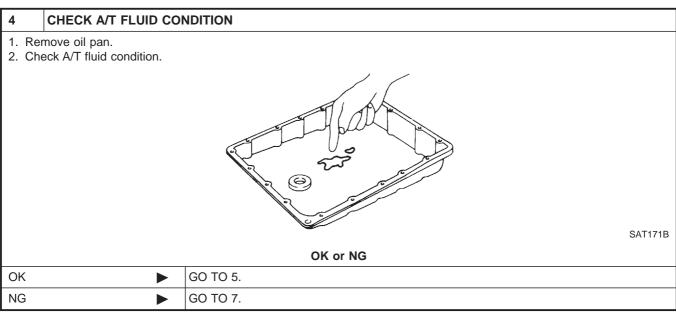
- A/T does not shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D₃ to D₄ shift will occur.

741 1111100 100 1111111 101101 0 2 3 10 2 4 0 1111 1111 0 0 0 0 11			
1 CF	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ OK?			
Yes or No			
Yes	•	GO TO 2.	
No		Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D_1 , AT-308, 311.	

2 **CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS** (P) With CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis, after cruise test, show damage to any of the following circuits? PNP switch Overdrive control switch A/T fluid temperature sensor Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) Shift solenoid valve A or B Vehicle speed sensor-MTR Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor) Vehicle speed sensor MTR Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B A/T fluid temperature Self-diagnosis sensor - Light Light SAT363HC Yes or No Yes • Check damaged circuit. Refer to the following items. General and except for Euro-OBD VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR): AT-126 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A: AT-142 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B: AT-148 • BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE): AT-165 VHCL SPEED SEN.MTR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR: AT-131 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks): AT-334 • VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR): AT-195 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A: AT-246 • SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B: AT-252 • BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE): AT-274 VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR: AT-281 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks): AT-334 GO TO 3. No

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ (Cont'd)





5	DETECT MALFUNCTION	ONING ITEM		
2. CheShifOveShifPilo	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve B Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter			
OK or NG				
OK	>	GO TO 6.		
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ (Cont'd)

6	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

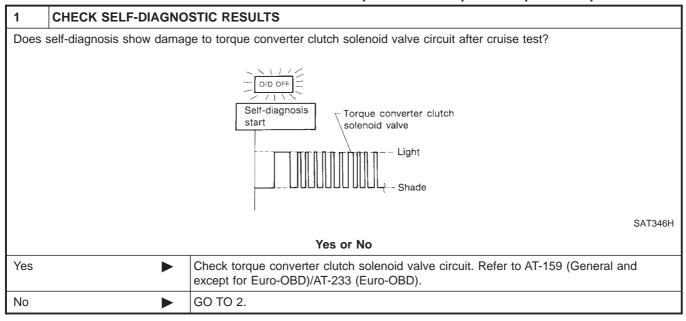
7 DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM					
1. Remove control valve assemb	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351.					
2. Check the following items:						
Shift valve B						
Overrun clutch control valve						
 Shift solenoid valve B 						
Pilot valve	Pilot valve					
Pilot filter	Pilot filter					
3. Disassemble A/T.	3. Disassemble A/T.					
4. Check the following items:						
Servo piston assembly						
	Brake band					
	Torque converter					
Oil pump assembly						
OK or NG						
OK •	GO TO 6.					
NG •	Repair or replace damaged parts.					

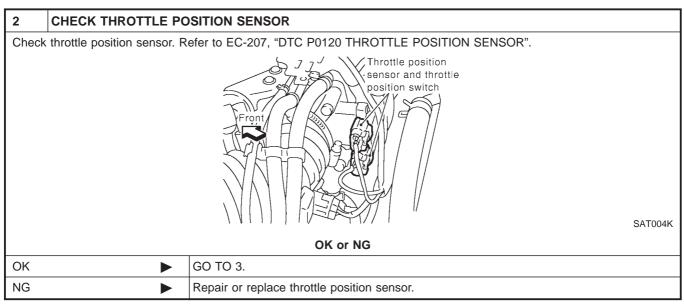
=N.JAT0342

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.





3	DETECT MALFUI	NCTIO	NING ITEM
2. ChTorTorTorPile	1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Torque converter relief valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Pilot valve Pilot filter		
OK or NG			
OK			GO TO 4.
NG			Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

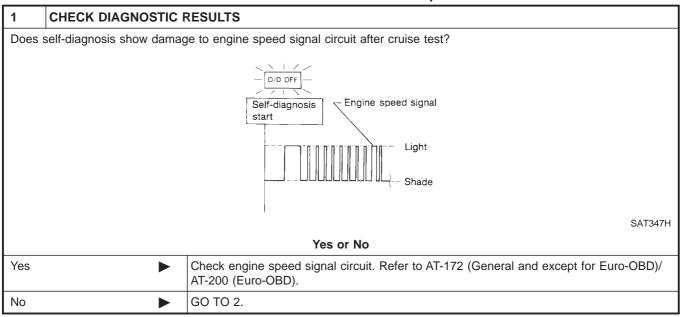
4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

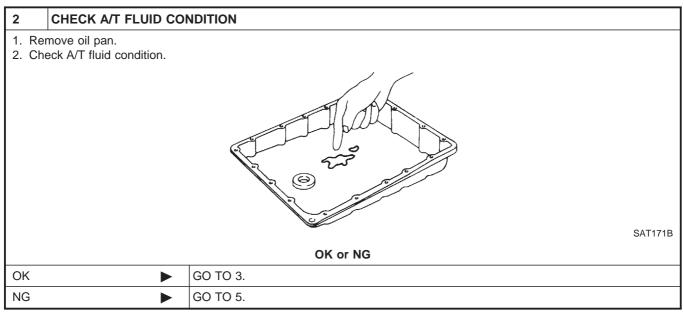
13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.





3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
2. CheTorePilo	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Pilot valve Pilot filter 			
OK or NG				
OK	•	GO TO 4.		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
ОК	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		

5	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
2. Che Tore Pilo Pilo Ris	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly. 		
	OK or NG		
ОК	•	GO TO 4.	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

=NJAT0344

14. Lock-up Is Not Released

SYMPTOM:
Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.

1 CHECK THROTTLE PO	DSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT	
With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?		
Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?		
Self diagnosis Start Light		
SAT367J		
Yes or No		
Yes	Check closed throttle position switch circuit. Refer to "21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)", AT-334.	
No >	GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
ОК	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	 NG 1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)

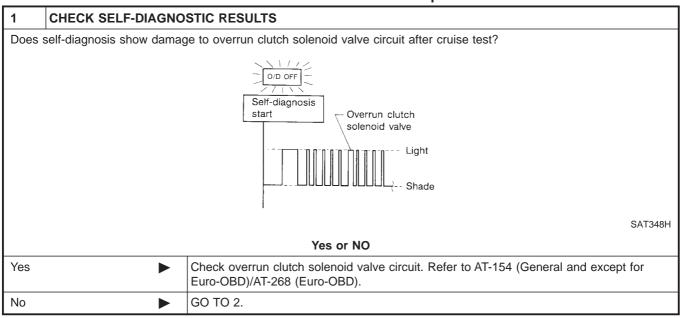
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $\mathrm{D_4} \to \mathrm{D_3}$)

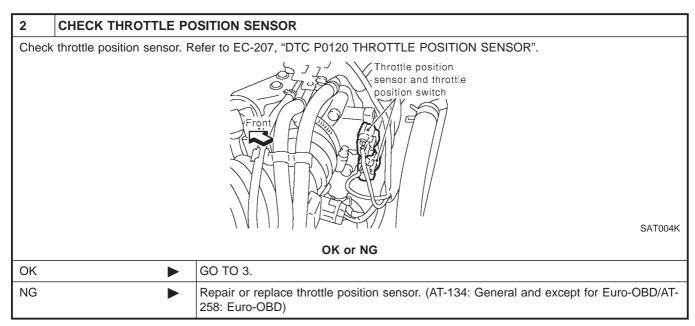
SYMPTOM:

Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D_4 to D_3 .

=NJAT0345

- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from "D" to "2" position.





15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$) (Cont'd)

3 CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. 2. Check A/T fluid condition. SAT171B OK or NG OK GO TO 4. NG GO TO 6.

4	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
2. Ch • Ov • Ov	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: Overrun clutch control valve Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve (AT-154: General and except for Euro-OBD/AT-268: Euro-OBD)				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 5.				
NG			Repair or replace damaged parts.		

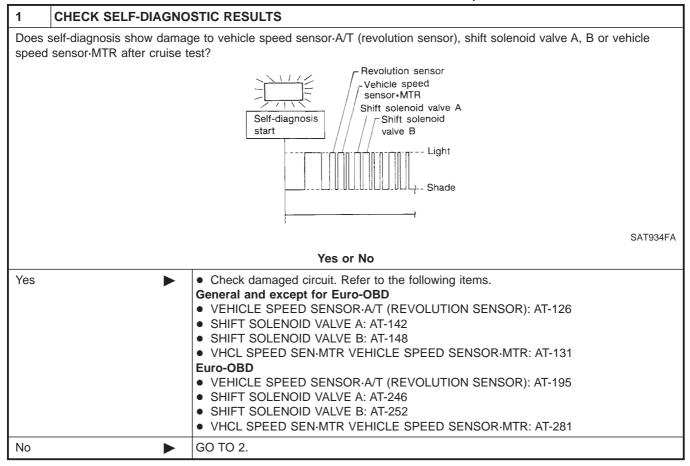
5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 	

6 **DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM** 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-351. 2. Check the following items: Overrun clutch control valve Overrun clutch reducing valve • Overrun clutch solenoid valve (AT-154: General and except for Euro-OBD/AT-268: Euro-OBD) 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: Overrun clutch assembly Oil pump assembly OK or NG GO TO 5. OK NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D₁ SYMPTOM:

NJAT0346

Vehicle does not start from D₁ on Cruise test — Part 2.



2	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
		OK or NG		
OK	•	Go to 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁, AT-311.		
NG	•	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		

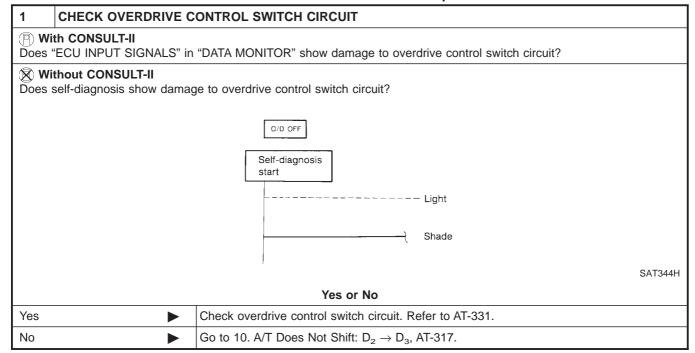
17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" \rightarrow "OFF"

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" \rightarrow "OFF"

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D_4 to D_3 when changing overdrive control switch to "OFF" position.

=NJAT0347



18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever "D" \rightarrow "2" Position

18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever "D" \rightarrow "2" Position

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from $\rm D_3$ to $\rm 2_2$ when changing selector lever from "D" to "2" position.

1	CHECK PNP SWITCH	CIRCUIT		
	(F) With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to PNP switch circuit?			
	Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?			
	Self diagnosis Start			
	Light			
		Shade	SAT367J	
	Yes or No			
Yes	>	Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to AT-334.		
No	>	Go to 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-314.		

19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever "2" \rightarrow "1" Position

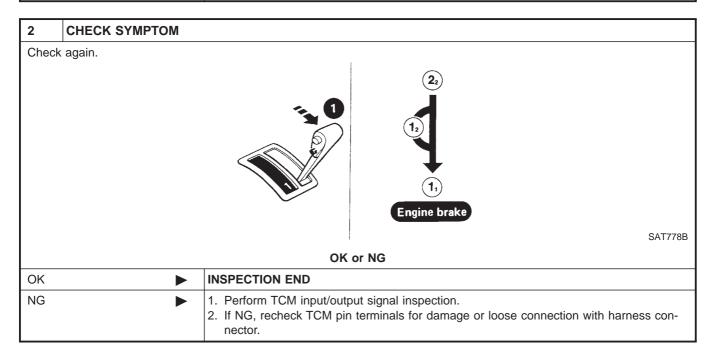
19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever "2" \rightarrow "1" Position

SYMPTOM:

=NJAT0349

A/T does not shift from 2_2 to 1_1 when changing selector lever from "2" to "1" position.

1 CHECK PNP SWITCH	CIRCUIT		
(P) With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" ir	With CONSULT-II Does "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to PNP switch circuit?		
Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show dama	Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?		
Self diagnosis Start Light SAT367J			
Yes or No			
Yes	Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)", AT-334.		
No >	GO TO 2.		



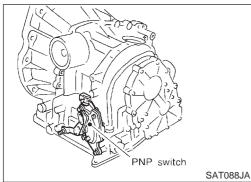
20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

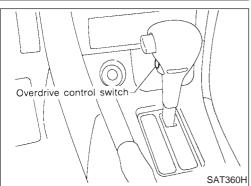
SYMPTOM:

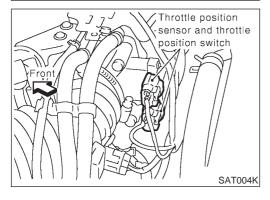
=NJAT0350

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from 2_2 (1_2) to 1_1 .

1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Is 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position OK?				
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes $lacksquare$ Go to 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$), AT-328.			
No	No Go to 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position, AT-305.			







21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)

SYMPTOM:

NJAT0351

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even if the lamp circuit is good.

DESCRIPTION

NJAT0351S01

PNP switch

The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range switch. The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Overdrive control switch

Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and sends a signal to the TCM.

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

N.JAT0351S0.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

3. Read out "P/N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check that the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONITOR			
MONITORING			
PN POSI SW	OFF		
R POSITION SW	OFF		
D POSITION SW	OFF		
2 POSITION SW	ON		
1 POSITION SW	OFF		

SAT701J

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 3.
	Check the following items: PNP switch (Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-341.) Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) Diode (P, N positions)

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position.

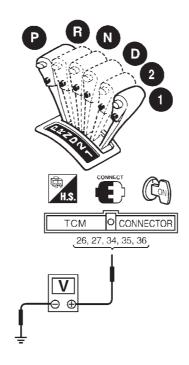
Voltage:

B: Battery voltage

0: 0V

Lever position	Terminals				
	36	35	34	27	26
P, N	В	0	0	0	0
R	0	В	0	0	0
D	0	0	В	0	0
2	0	0	0	В	0
1	0	0	0	0	В

MTBL0138



SAT470J

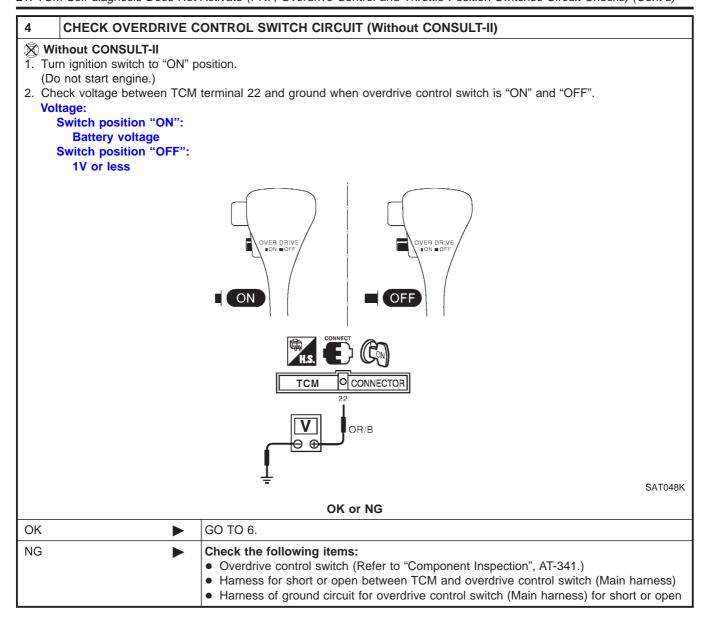
OK (or NG
------	-------

OK ►	GO TO 4.
NG	Check the following items: PNP switch (Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-341.) Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) Diode (P, N positions)

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

3 CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II) (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SWITCH". Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly. (Overdrive control switch "ON" displayed on CONSULT-II means overdrive "OFF".) DATA MONITOR MONITORING **ENGINE SPEED** XXX rpm TURBINE REV XXX rpm **OVERDRIVE SW** ON PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF SAT645J OK or NG OK GO TO 5. NG Check the following items: Overdrive control switch (Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-341.) • Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness) • Harness of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness) for short or open

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps from 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44. General and except for Euro-OBD/Refer to steps from 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-63 Euro-OBD
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator	Data monitor		
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

MTBL0011

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF	
W/O THRL/P-SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
BRAKE SW	ON	

SAT702J

OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 7.
ŕ	Check the following items: Throttle position switch — Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-341. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

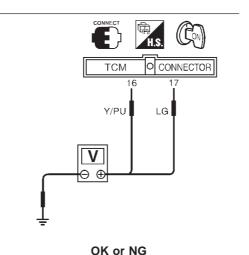
Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps from 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44. General and except for Euro-OBD/Refer to steps from 1 to 5 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-63 Euro-OBD
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16, 17 and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (After warming up engine)

Accelerator	Voltage		
pedal condition	Terminal No. 16	Terminal No. 17	
Released	Battery voltage	1V or less	
Fully depressed	1V or less	Battery voltage	

MTBL0137





SAT454JA

OK GO TO 7.

Check the following items:

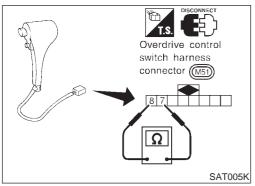
Throttle position switch — Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-341.

Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)

7	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-335		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	NG Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		

• Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



COMPONENT INSPECTION **Overdrive Control Switch**

NJAT0351S03

NJAT0351S0301

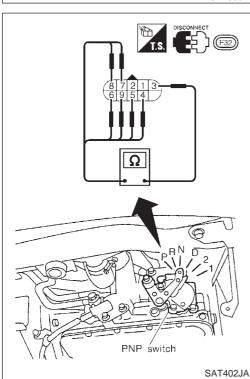
Check continuity between two terminals 7 and 8.

Switch position	Continuity
ON	No
OFF	Yes

PNP Switch

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 3 and between terminals 2 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	3 — 7	1 — 2
R	3 — 8	
N	3 — 9	1 — 2
D	3 — 6	
2	3 — 5	
1	3 — 4	



- Control cable PNP switch Manual shaft If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.
- Under vehicle SAT089JA Throttle position switch harness connector (F23)

- If NG, check again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- If OK on step 2, adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-352.
- If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-352.

Throttle Position Switch

NJAT0351S0303

Closed throttle position switch (idle position)

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5. Refer to "Preparation", "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (Without CONSULT-II)", AT-44. — General and except for Euro-OBD/Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-63. — Euro-OBD

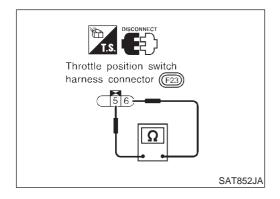
Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes

SAT851JA

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Depressed	No

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-100, "Basic Inspection".



Wide open throttle position switch

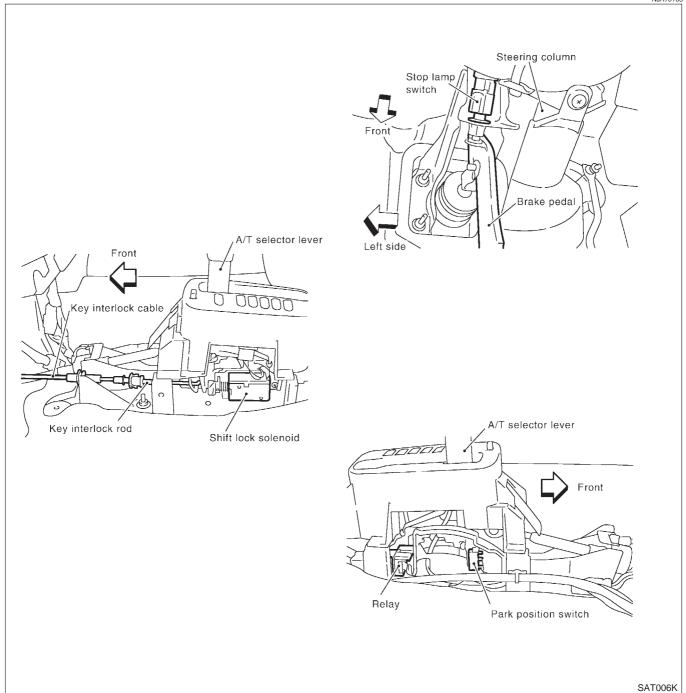
• Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

Description

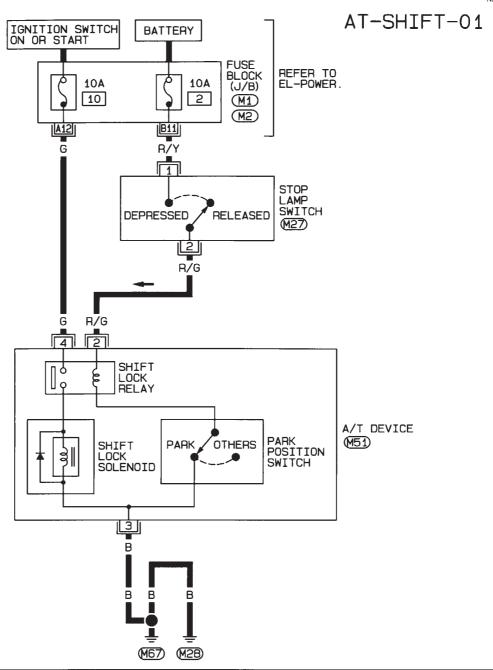
NJAT0102

- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the key switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
 - With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.
 - The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder.



Wiring Diagram — SHIFT —

NJAT0104







REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(M1), (M2) -FUSE BLOCKJUNCTION BOX (J/B)

Diagnostic Procedure

SYMPTOM 1:

NJAT0105

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

SYMPTOM 2:

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

1	1 CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE		
Check key interlock cable for damage.			
	OK or NG		
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 2.		
NG	•	Repair key interlock cable. Refer to AT-349.	

2	CHECK SELECTOR LE	VER POSITION	
Check selector lever position for damage.			
OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 3.		
NG Check selector lever. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE — PNP Switch and Control Cable Adjustment", AT-352.			

3 **CHECK POWER SOURCE** 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between stop lamp switch harness terminal 1 and ground. Voltage: Battery voltage Stop lamp switch harness terminal M27 SAT007K OK or NG OK GO TO 4. NG Check the following items: 1. Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch harness terminal 1 2. Fuse 3. Ignition switch (Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".)

CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (A/T DEVICE) Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) • Check voltage between A/T device harness terminal 2 and ground. Voltage: Brake pedal depressed: **Battery voltage** Brake pedal released: **0V** terminal M51 R/G SAT008K OK or NG OK GO TO 5. NG Check the following items: 1. Harness for short and open between battery and stop lamp switch harness connector

5 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

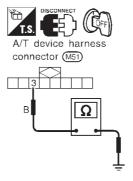
- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T device harness terminal 3 and ground.

3. Fuse

device harness connector 2.

Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.



4. Stop lamp switch (Refer to "A/T DEVICE CHECK", AT-348.)

2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector 2 and A/T

SAT009K

OK	or	NG
----	----	----

OK		GO TO 6.
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

6 **CHECK RELAY CIRCUIT** 1. Turn ignition switch to ON. • Check voltage between terminal 4 - 3 and 2 - 3. A/T device harness terminal (M51) Ignition switch Terminal No. Voltage Condition 4 - 3 When selector lever is Battery voltage set in "P" position and ON depressed brake pedal. 2 - 3 Battery voltage SAT010K OK or NG

7	7 CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH				
Refer	Refer to "A/T device Check", AT-348.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 8.				
NG	•	Replace A/T device.			

GO TO 7.

Replace A/T device.

OK NG

8	8 CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID		
Refer	Refer to "A/T device Check", AT-348.		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	GO TO 9.	
NG	•	Replace A/T device.	

9	SHIFT LOCK OPERATION	ON	
 Reconnect shift lock harness connector. Turn ignition switch from "OFF" to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) Recheck shift lock operation. 			
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	 Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test. If NG, recheck harness connector connection. 	

A/T DEVICE CHECK

1. Shift Lock Solenoid

=NJAT0105S01

NJAT0105S0101

Check operation sound.
 When ignition switch is turned to "ON" position and selector lever is set in "P" position.

Brake pedal	Operation sound
Depressed	Yes
Released	No

A/T device harness connector

2. Park Position Switch

NJAT0105S0102

• Check resistance between A/T device harness terminal 2 and 3.

Condition	Resistance
When selector lever is set in "P" position and selector lever button is released	111Ω
When selector lever is not set in "P" position and selector lever button is released	0Ω

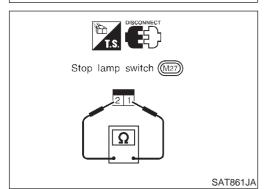
STOP LAMP SWITCH

NJAT0105S02

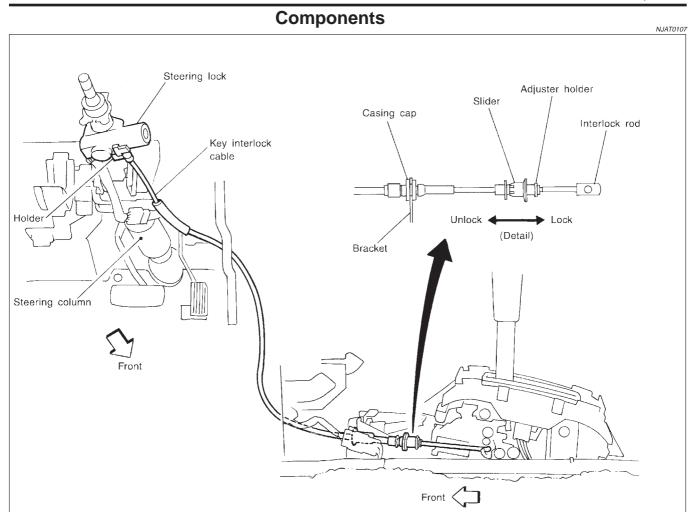
Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.

Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-12, "BRAKE PEDAL AND BRACKET".

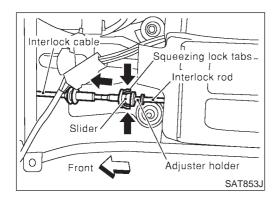


SAT996J



CAUTION:

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions.

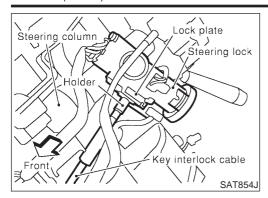


Removal

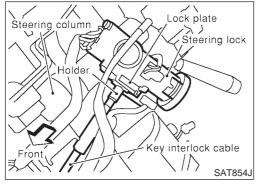
 Unlock slider by squeezing lock tabs on slider from adjuster holder and remove interlock rod from cable.

KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Removal (Cont'd)



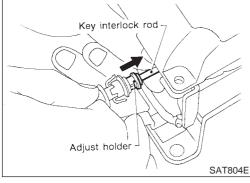
2. Remove lock plate from steering lock assembly and remove key interlock cable.



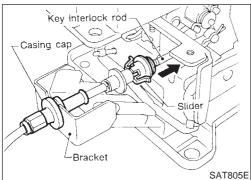
Installation

NJAT0109

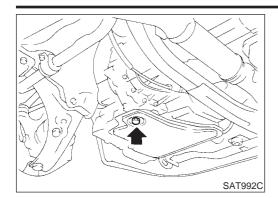
- 1. Turn ignition key to lock position.
- 2. Set A/T selector lever to P position.
- 3. Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.
- 4. Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.



5. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.



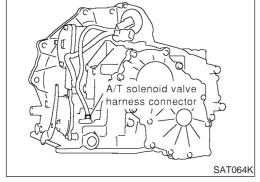
- 6. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 7. Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.



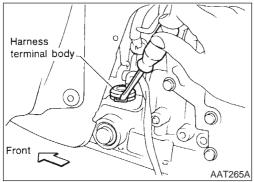
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL

NJAT0110S01

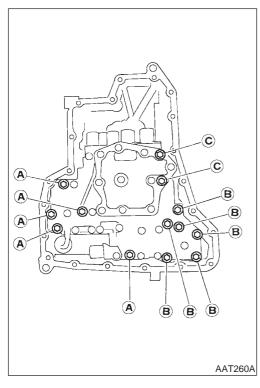
- 1. Drain ATF from transaxle.
- 2. Remove oil pan and gasket.



3. Disconnect A/T solenoid valve harness connector.



- 4. Remove stopper ring from A/T solenoid harness terminal body.
- 5. Remove A/T solenoid harness by pushing terminal body into transmission case.



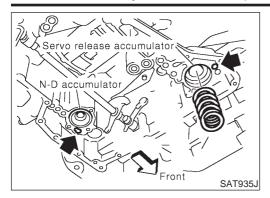
6. Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts. **Bolt length, number and location:**

Bolt symbol	А	В	С
Bolt length "\epsilon" \(\ell \)	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	43.5 mm (1.713 in)
Number of bolts	5	6	2

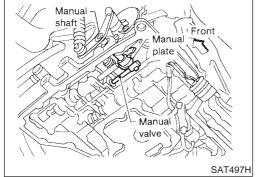
- Be careful not to drop manual valve and servo release accumulator return springs.
- 7. Disassemble and inspect control valve assembly if necessary. Refer to AT-366.

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators (Cont'd)



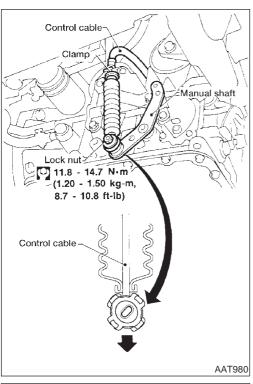
- 8. Remove servo release and N-D accumulators by applying compressed air if necessary.
- Hold each piston with a rag.



INSTALLATION

NJAT0110S02

- Tighten fixing bolts to specification.
 - **9**: 7 9 N·m (0.7 0.9 kg-m, 61 78 in-lb)
- Set manual shaft in Neutral position, then align manual plate with groove in manual valve.
- After installing control valve assembly to transmission case, make sure that selector lever can be moved to all positions.



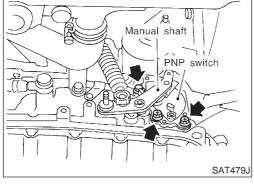
Control Cable Adjustment

Move selector lever from the "P" position to the "1" position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position. If the detents cannot be felt or if the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the control cable needs adjustment.

- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position.
- 2. Loosen control cable lock nut and place manual shaft in "P" position.
- 3. Pull control cable, by specified force, in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration.

Specified force: 6.9 N (0.7 kg, 1.5 lb)

- 4. Return control cable in the opposite direction of the arrow for 1.0 mm (0.039 in).
- 5. Tighten control cable lock nut.
- 6. Move selector lever from "P" to "1" position again. Make sure that selector lever moves smoothly.
- 7. Apply grease to contacting areas of selector lever and control cable. Install any part removed.



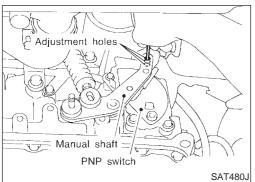
Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment

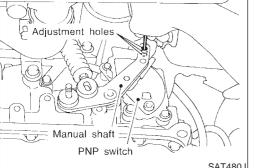
NJAT0112

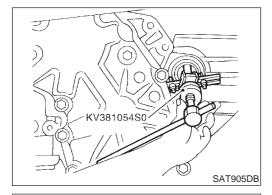
- 1. Remove control cable end from manual shaft.
- 2. Set manual shaft in "N" position.
- 3. Loosen PNP switch fixing bolts.

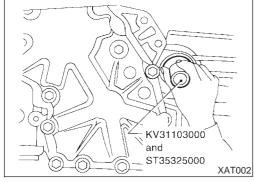
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

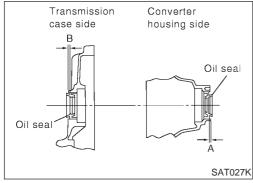
Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment (Cont'd)

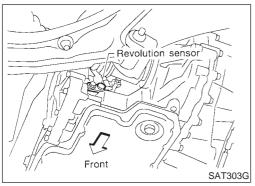












- Use a 4 mm (0.157 in) pin for this adjustment.
- Insert the pin straight into the manual shaft adjustment hole. a.
- Rotate PNP switch until the pin can also be inserted straight b. into hole in PNP switch.
- 5. Tighten PNP switch fixing bolts.
- Remove pin from adjustment hole after adjusting PNP switch.
- Reinstall any part removed. 7.
- Adjust control cable. Refer to "Control Cable Adjustment", AT-352.
- Check continuity of PNP switch. Refer to AT-334.

Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement

- Remove drive shaft assemblies. Refer to AX-10, "Drive Shaft".
- Remove oil seals.

- Install oil seals.
- Apply ATF to oil seal surface before installing.

Install oil seals so that dimensions "A" and "B" are within specifications.

Unit: mm (in)

A	В	
5.5 - 6.5 (0.217 - 0.256)	-0.5 to 0.5 (-0.020 to 0.020)	

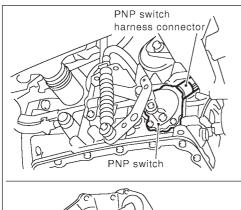
Reinstall any part removed.

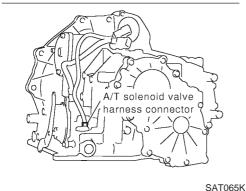
Revolution Sensor Replacement

N.JAT0114

- Disconnect revolution sensor harness connector.
- Remove harness bracket from A/T.
- Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- Reinstall any part removed.

Always use new sealing parts.



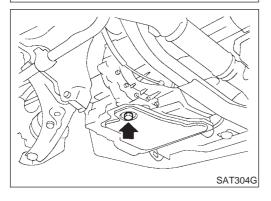




CAUTION:

Before separating transaxle from engine, remove the crankshaft position sensor (Euro-OBD) from transaxle. Be careful not to damage sensor.

- 1. Remove battery and bracket.
- 2. Remove air duct between throttle body and air cleaner.
- 3. Disconnect A/T solenoid valve harness connector, PNP switch harness connector and revolution sensor harness connector.
- Remove crankshaft position sensor (Euro-OBD) from transaxle.

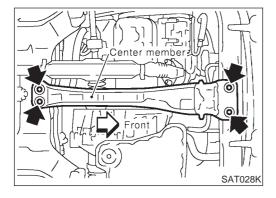


- 5. Drain ATF from transaxle.
- 6. Disconnect control cable from transaxle.
- 7. Disconnect oil cooler hoses.
- 8. Remove drive shafts. Refer to AX-10, "Drive Shaft".
- Remove the intake manifold support bracket. Refer to EM-11, "OUTER COMPONENT PARTS".
- 10. Remove starter motor from transaxle.

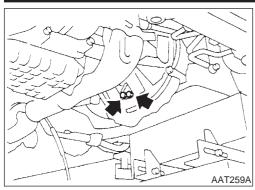
Tighten bolts to specified torque.

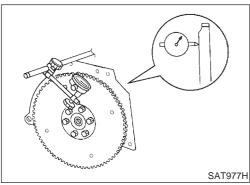
(4.2 - 5.3 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb)

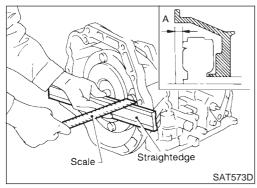
- 11. Remove upper bolts fixing transaxle to engine.
- 12. Support transaxle with a jack.

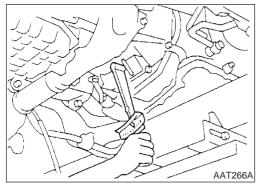


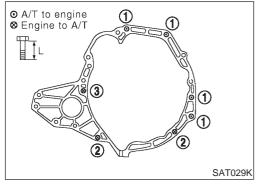
- 13. Remove center member.
- Tighten center member fixing bolts to specified torque, Refer to EM-51, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".











- 14. Remove rear plate cover.
- Remove torque converter bolts.
 Rotate crankshaft to gain access to securing bolts.
- 16. Remove rear transaxle to engine bracket. Refer to EM-51, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".
- 17. Support engine with a jack.
- 18. Remove rear transaxle mount. Refer to EM-51, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".
- 19. Remove lower bolts fixing transaxle to engine.
- 20. Lower transaxle while supporting it with a jack.

Installation

1. Check drive plate runout.

NJAT0116

CAUTION:

Do not allow any magnetic materials to contact the ring gear teeth.

Maximum allowable runout:

Refer to EM-62, "FLYWHEEL/DRIVE PLATE RUNOUT".

- If this runout is out of allowance, replace drive plate with ring gear.
- 2. When connecting torque converter to transaxle, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":

15.9 mm (0.626 in) or more

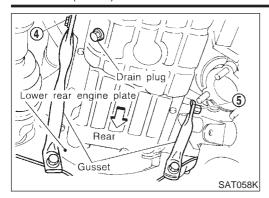
- 3. Install torque converter to drive plate.
- With converter installed, rotate crankshaft several turns to check that transaxle rotates freely without binding.

4. Tighten belts fixing transaxle.

Bolt No.	Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Bolt length " ℓ " mm (in)
1	30 - 40 (3.1 - 4.1, 23 - 29)	50 (1.97)
2*1	16 - 20 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)	25 (0.98)
3	31 - 40 (3.1 - 4.1, 23 - 29)	30 (1.18)
4*2	30 - 40 (3.1 - 4.1, 23 - 29)	16 (0.63)
5*2	16 - 20 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15)	20 (0.79)

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Installation (Cont'd)

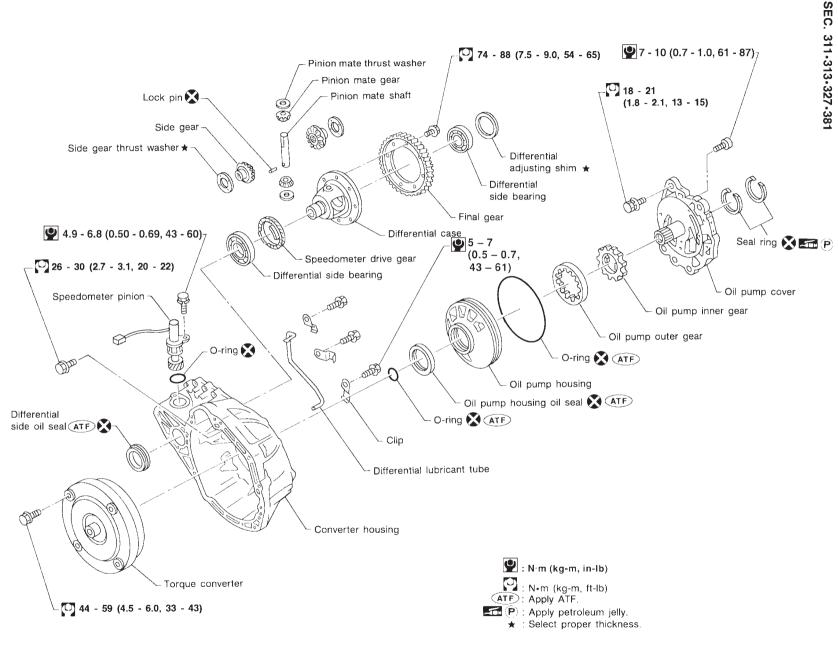


- *1: With gusset to A/T
- *2: With gusset to cylinder block



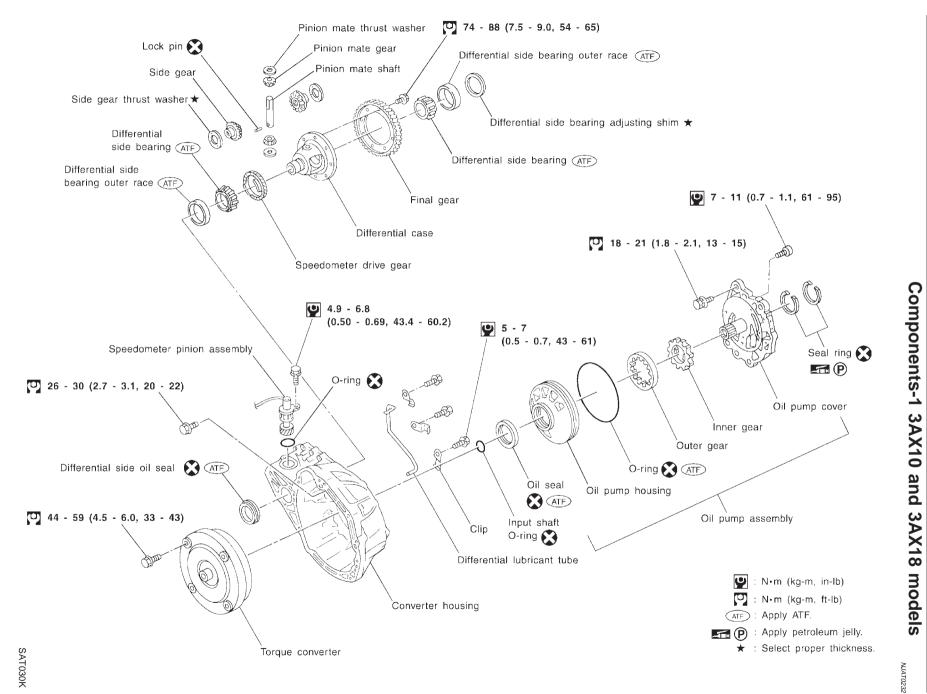
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.
- 6. Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-352.
- 7. Check continuity of PNP switch. Refer to AT-334.
- 8. Refill transaxle with ATF and check fluid level.
- 9. Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transaxle operates correctly. With parking brake applied, idle engine. Move selector lever through "N" to "D", to "2", to "1" and "R" positions. A slight shock should be felt through the hand gripping the selector each time the transaxle is shifted.
- 10. Perform road test. Refer to AT-85.

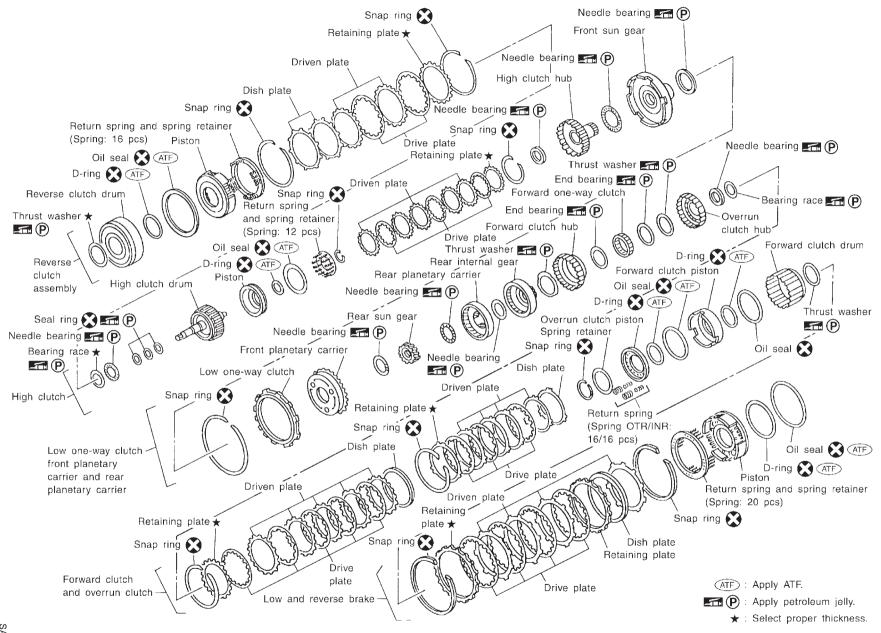
AAT419A



Components-1 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63 Components-1 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63 and 3AX64 models

and 3AX64 models



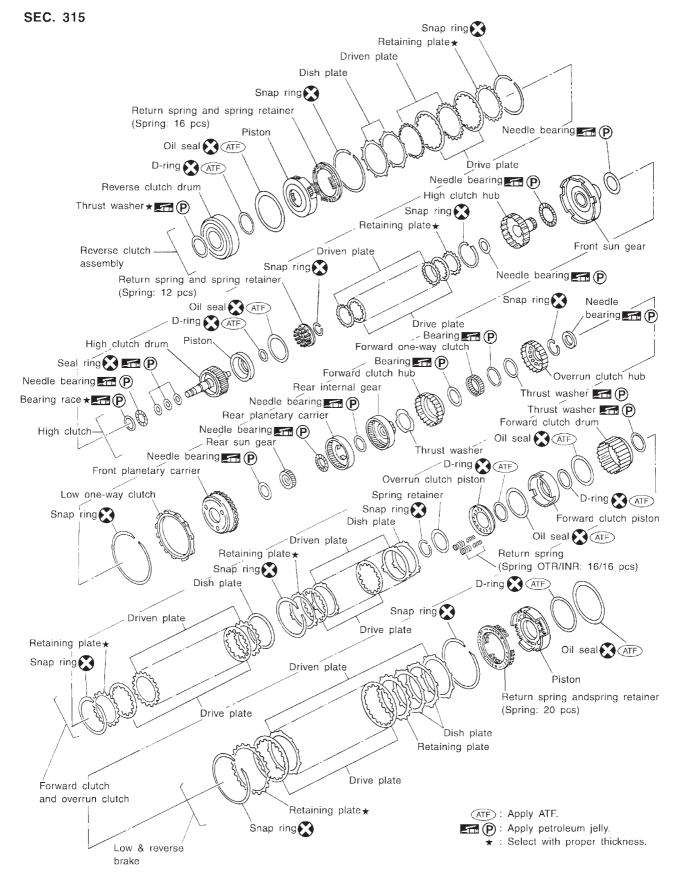


3AX64 models Components-2 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63 and 3AX64 models 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63

and Com

Components-2 3AX10 and 3AX18 models

NJAT0234

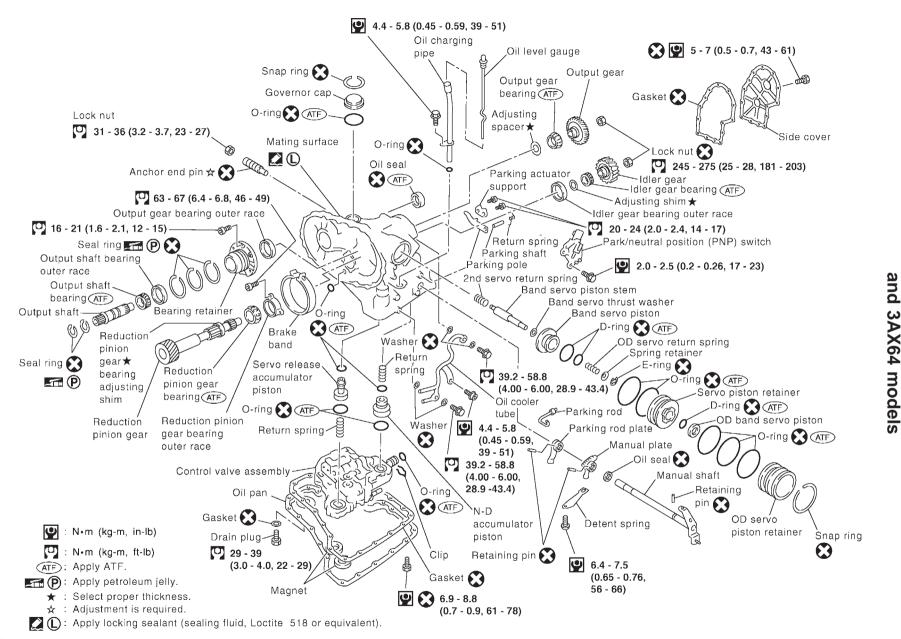


SAT936J

Com

ponents-3

3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63



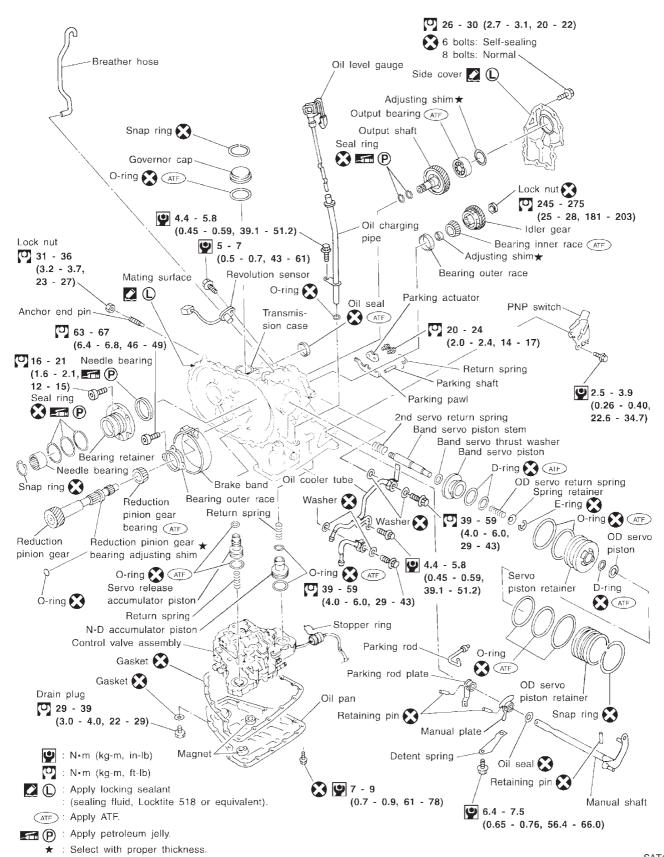
NJAT0236

SAT061K

Components-3 3AX10 and 3AX18 models

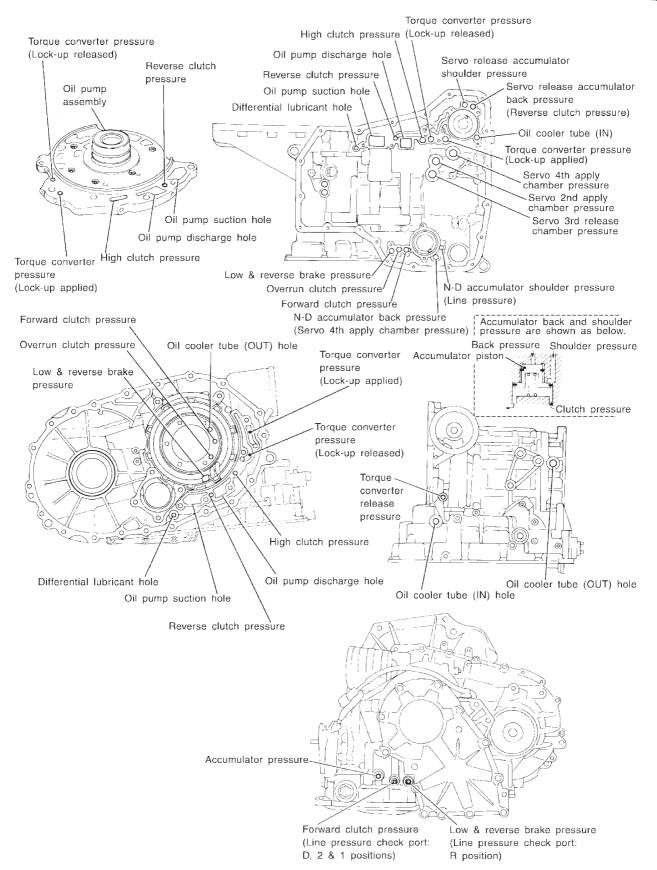
NJAT0236

SEC. 310•315•317•319



Oil Channel

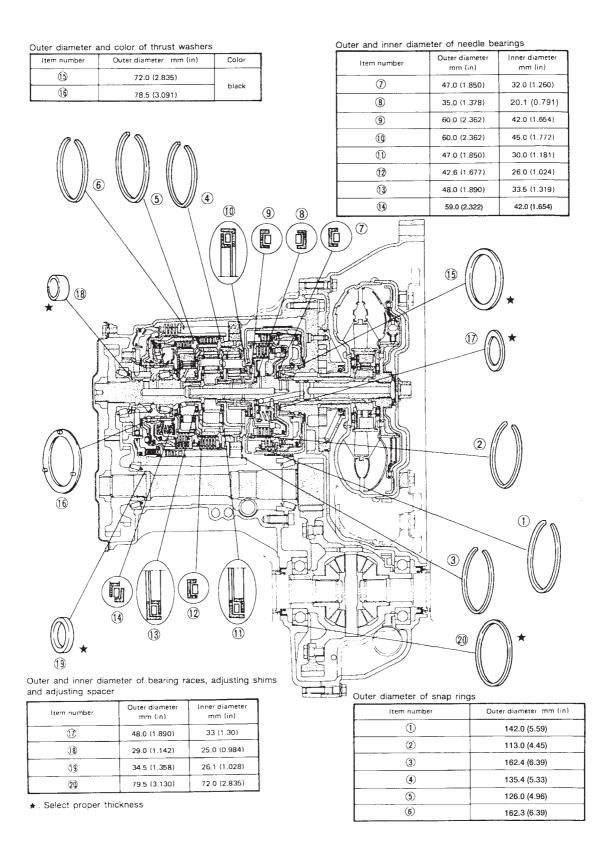
NJAT0118



SAT032K

Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings — 3AX00, 01, 19, 63 and 64 models

NJAT0117



Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings — 3AX10 and 3AX18 models

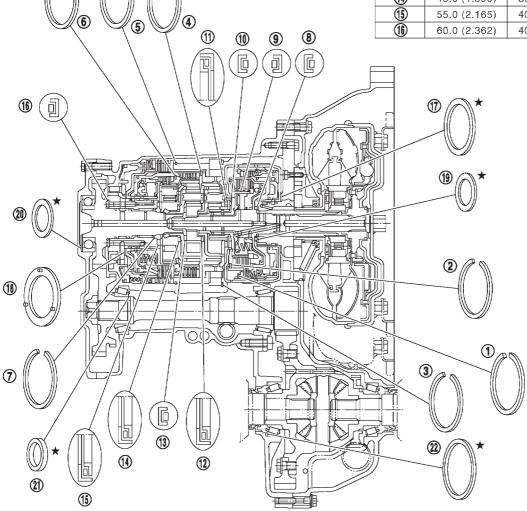
NJAT0237

Outer diameter and color of thrust washers

Item number	Outer diameter mm (in)	Color
17)	72.0 (2.835)	Black
18	78.5 (3.091)	Black

Outer and inner diameter of needle bearings

Item number	Outer diameter mm (in)	Inner diameter mm (in)
8	47.0 (1.850)	32.0 (1.260)
9	35.0 (1.378)	20.1 (0.791)
10	60.0 (2.362)	42.1 (1.657)
111	60.0 (2.362)	45.0 (1.772)
12	47.0 (1.850)	30.0 (1.181)
13	42.6 (1.677)	26.0 (1.024)
14)	48.0 (1.890)	33.5 (1.319)
15	55.0 (2.165)	40.5 (1.594)
16	60.0 (2.362)	40.1 (1.579)



★ : Select proper thickness.

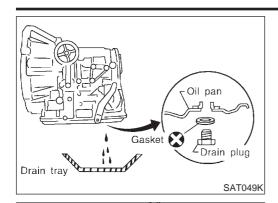
Outer and inner diameter of bearing race and adjusting shims

	3	
ltem number	Outer diameter mm (in)	Inner diameter mm (in)
(19)	48.0 (1.890)	33.0 (1.299)
20	72.0 (2.835)	61.0 (2.402)
2 1	34.5 (1.358)	26.1 (1.028)
22	68.0 (2.677)	60.0 (2.362)

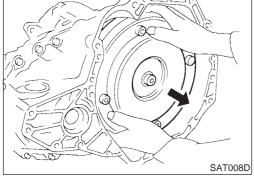
Outer diameter of snap rings

Outer diameter of shap ring				
Item number	Outer diameter mm (in)			
Tiumber .	` '			
	142.0 (5.59)			
2	113.0 (4.45)			
3	162.4 (6.39)			
4	135.4 (5.33)			
<u> </u>	162.3 (6.39)			
6	126.0 (4.96)			
7	40.5 (1.594)			

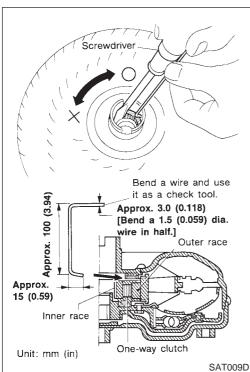
AT-365



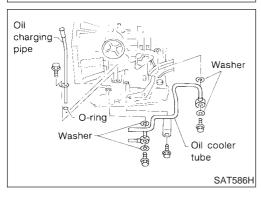
1. Drain ATF through drain plug.



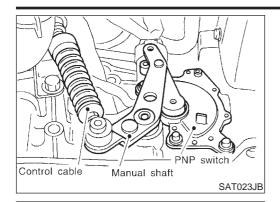
2. Remove torque converter.



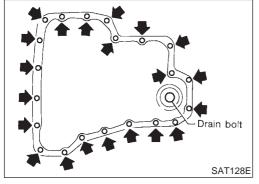
- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown at left.
- a. Insert check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. While fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using flat-bladed screwdriver.
- c. Check inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



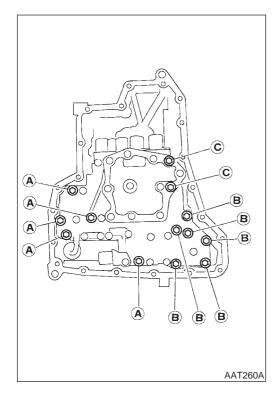
4. Remove oil charging pipe and oil cooler tube.



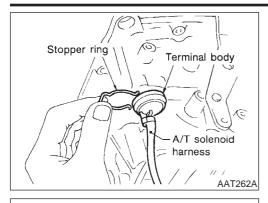
- 5. Set manual shaft to "P" position.
- 6. Remove PNP switch.



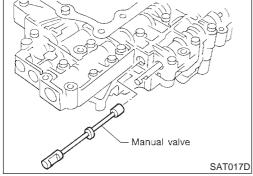
- 7. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.
- Do not reuse oil pan bolts.
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-16, section "Radiator".
- 9. Remove control valve assembly according to the following procedures.



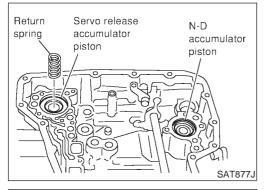
a. Remove control valve assembly mounting bolts A, B and C.



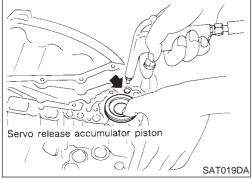
- b. Remove stopper ring from terminal body.
- Push terminal body into transmission case and draw out solenoid harness.



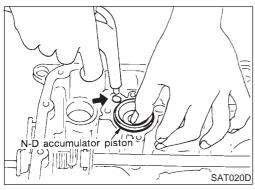
Remove manual valve from control valve assembly as a precaution.



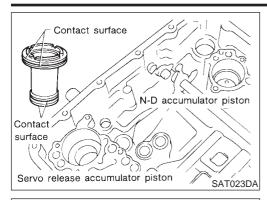
11. Remove return spring from servo release accumulator piston.



- 12. Remove servo release accumulator piston with compressed
- 13. Remove O-rings from servo release accumulator piston.



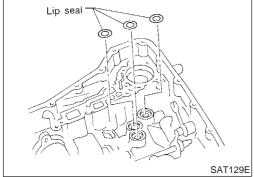
- 14. Remove N-D accumulator piston and return spring with compressed air.
- 15. Remove O-rings from N-D accumulator piston.



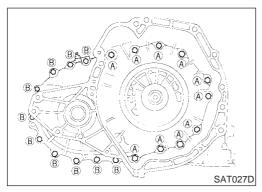
- 16. Check accumulator pistons and contact surface of transmission case for damage.
- 17. Check accumulator return springs for damage and free length.

 Return springs:

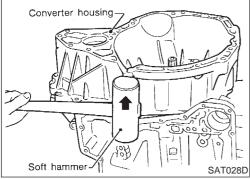
Refer to SDS, AT-484.



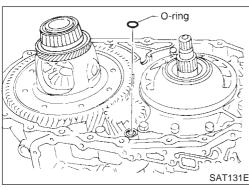
18. Remove lip seals from band servo oil port.



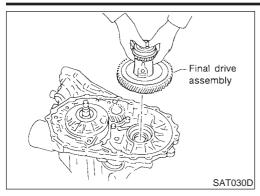
- Remove converter housing according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove converter housing mounting bolts A and B.



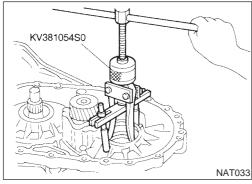
b. Remove converter housing.



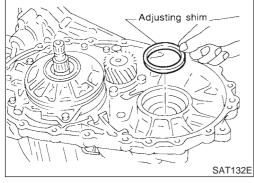
c. Remove O-ring from differential oil port.



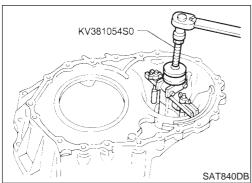
20. Remove final drive assembly from transmission case.



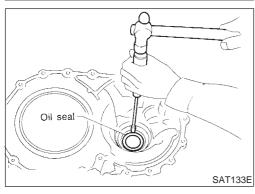
21. Remove differential side bearing outer race from transmission case.



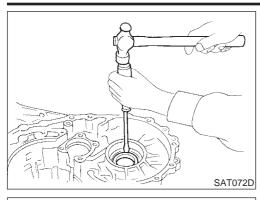
22. Remove differential side bearing adjusting shim from transmission case.



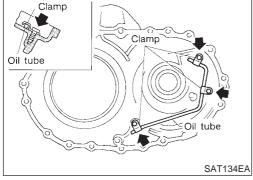
23. Remove differential side bearing outer race from converter housing.



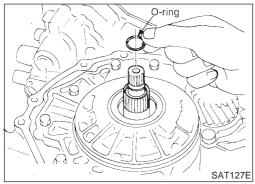
- 24. Remove oil seal from converter housing using a screwdriver.
- Be careful not to damage case.



25. Remove side oil seal from transmission case using a screw-driver.

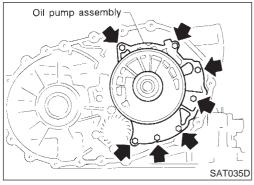


26. Remove oil tube from converter housing.

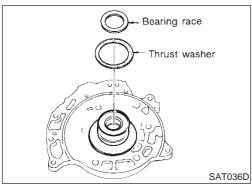


27. Remove oil pump according to the following procedures.

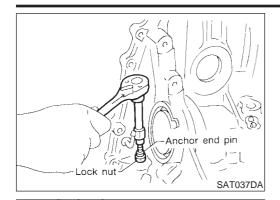
a. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



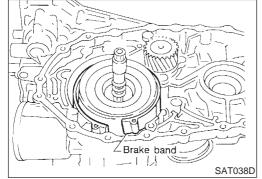
b. Remove oil pump assembly from transmission case.



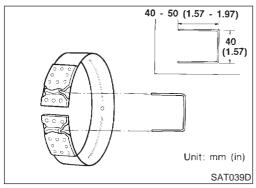
Remove thrust washer and bearing race from oil pump assembly.



- 28. Remove brake band according to the following procedures.
- a. Loosen lock nut, then back off anchor end pin.
- Do not reuse anchor end pin.

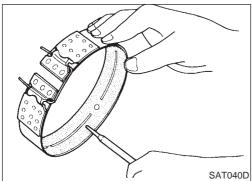


b. Remove brake band from transmission case.

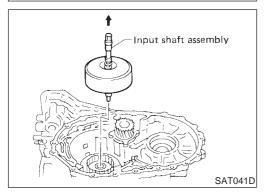


 To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at left.

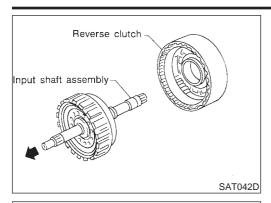
Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.



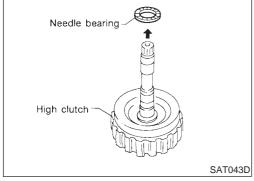
c. Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



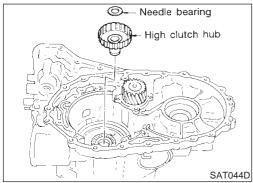
- 29. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) and reverse clutch according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) with reverse clutch.



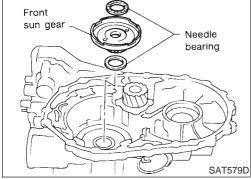
b. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) from reverse clutch.



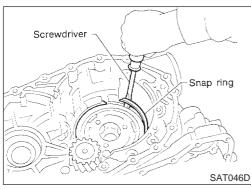
- c. Remove needle bearing from high clutch drum.
- d. Check input shaft assembly and needle bearing for damage or wear.



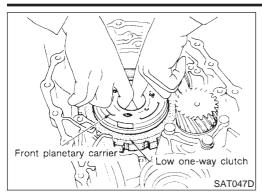
- Remove high clutch hub and needle bearing from transmission case.
- 31. Check high clutch hub and needle bearing for damage or wear.



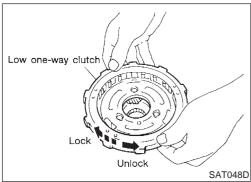
- 32. Remove front sun gear and needle bearings from transmission case.
- 33. Check front sun gear and needle bearings for damage or wear.



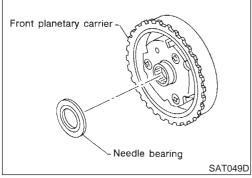
- 34. Remove front planetary carrier assembly and low one-way clutch according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove snap ring using a screwdriver.



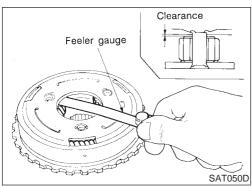
b. Remove front planetary carrier with low one-way clutch.



- c. Check that low one-way clutch rotates in the direction of the arrow and locks in the opposite direction.
- d. Remove low one-way clutch from front planetary carrier by rotating it in the direction of unlock.



e. Remove needle bearing from front planetary carrier.



- f. Check front planetary carrier, low one-way clutch and needle bearing for damage or wear.
- g. Check clearance between pinion washer and planetary carrier using feeler gauge.

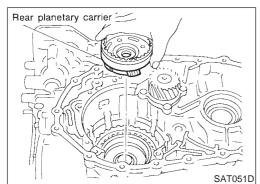
Standard clearance:

0.15 - 0.70 mm (0.0059 - 0.0276 in)

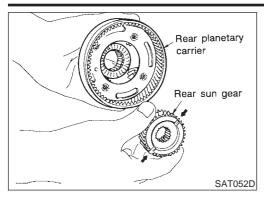
Allowable limit:

0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

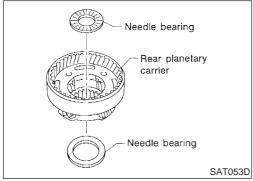
Replace front planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.



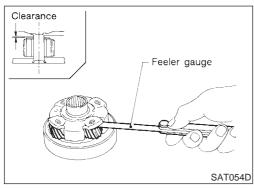
- 35. Remove rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove rear planetary carrier assembly from transmission case.



b. Remove rear sun gear from rear planetary carrier.



c. Remove needle bearings from rear planetary carrier assembly.



- d. Check rear planetary carrier, rear sun gear and needle bearings for damage or wear.
- e. Check clearance between pinion washer and rear planetary carrier using feeler gauge.

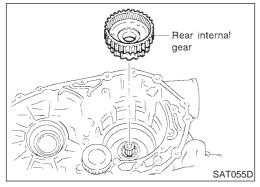
Standard clearance:

0.15 - 0.70 mm (0.0059 - 0.0276 in)

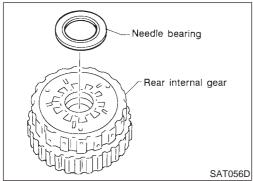
Allowable limit:

0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

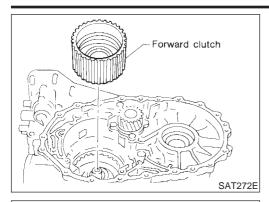
Replace rear planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.



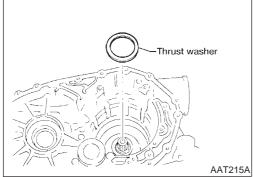
36. Remove rear internal gear from transmission case.



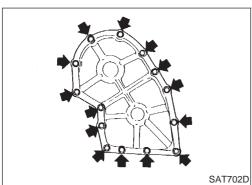
- 37. Remove needle bearing from rear internal gear.
- Check needle bearing for damage or wear.



38. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.

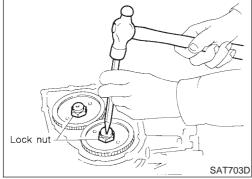


39. Remove thrust washer from transmission case.

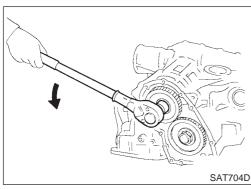


3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63 and 3AX64 models

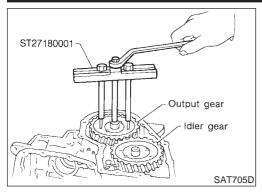
- 40. Remove side cover.
- Do not reuse side cover bolts.



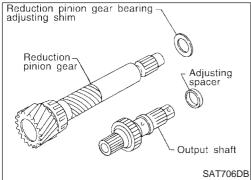
- 41. Remove output shaft, output gear and reduction gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Set manual lever to "P" position to fix idler gear and output
- b. Unlock both idler gear and output gear lock nuts using a pin punch.



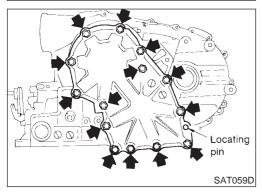
- c. Remove idler gear and output gear lock nuts.
- Do not reuse idler gear and output gear lock nuts.



d. Remove idler gear and output gear using a puller.

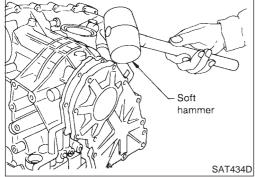


- Remove reduction pinion gear and output shaft from transmission case.
- f. Remove reduction pinion bearing adjusting shim from reduction pinion gear.
 - g. Remove adjusting spacer from output shaft.

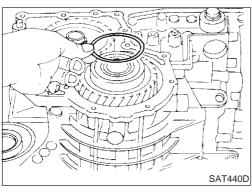


3AX10 and 3AX18 models

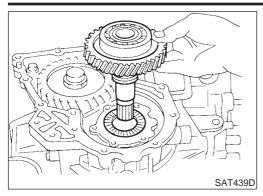
- 42. Remove output shaft assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove side cover bolts.



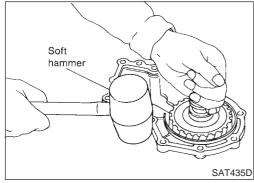
- b. Remove side cover by lightly tapping it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop output shaft assembly. It might come out when removing side cover.



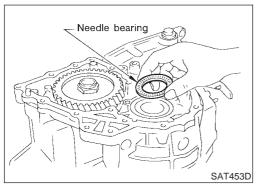
c. Remove adjusting shim.



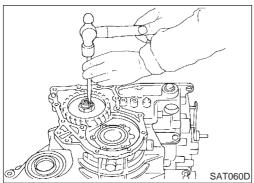
d. Remove output shaft assembly.



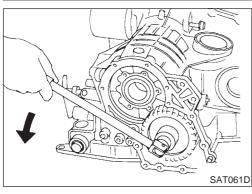
 If output shaft assembly came off with side cover, tap cover with a soft hammer to separate.



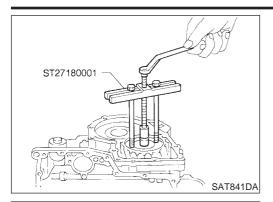
e. Remove needle bearing.



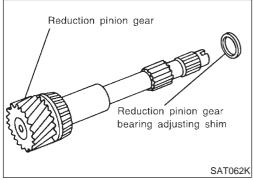
- 43. Disassemble reduction pinion gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Set manual shaft to position "P" to fix idler gear.
- b. Unlock idler gear lock nut using a pin punch.



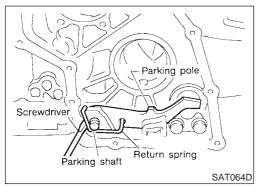
- c. Remove idler gear lock nut.
- Do not reuse idler gear lock nut.



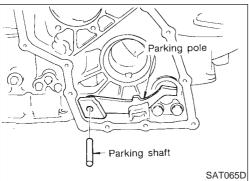
d. Remove idler gear with puller.



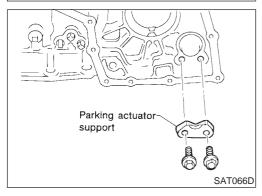
- e. Remove reduction pinion gear.
- f. Remove reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim from reduction pinion gear.



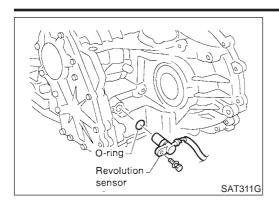
44. Remove return spring from parking shaft using a screwdriver.



- 45. Draw out parking shaft and remove parking pole from transmission case.
- 46. Check parking pole and shaft for damage or wear.

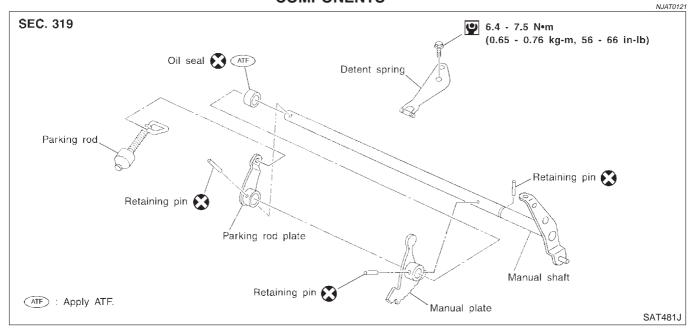


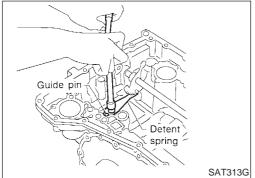
- 47. Remove parking actuator support from transmission case.
- Check parking actuator support for damage or wear.



48. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.

Manual Shaft COMPONENTS





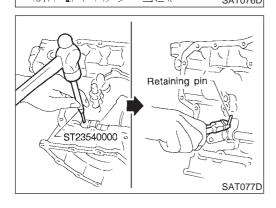
REMOVAL

1. Remove detent spring from transmission case.

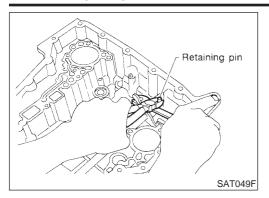
SAT313G

ST23540000

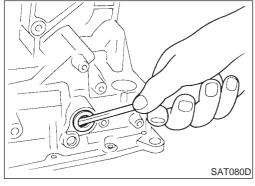
2. Drive out manual plate retaining pin.



- 3. Drive and pull out parking rod plate retaining pin.
- 4. Remove parking rod plate from manual shaft.
- 5. Draw out parking rod from transmission case.



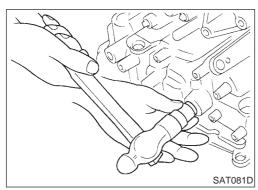
- 6. Pull out manual shaft retaining pin.
- Remove manual shaft and manual plate from transmission case.



Remove manual shaft oil seal.

INSPECTION

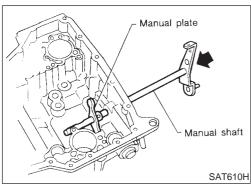
Check component parts for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.



INSTALLATION

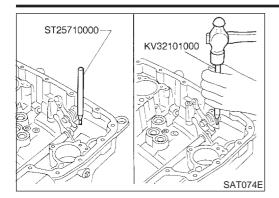
NJAT0124

- Install manual shaft oil seal.
- Apply ATF to outer surface of oil seal.

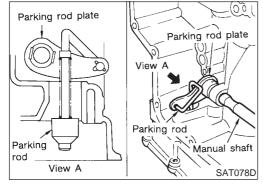


2. Install manual shaft and manual plate.

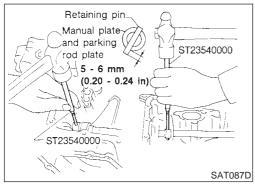
Manual Shaft (Cont'd)



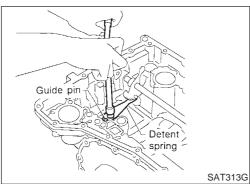
- 3. Align groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case.
- 4. Install manual shaft retaining pin.



- 5. Install parking rod to parking rod plate.
- 6. Set parking rod assembly onto manual shaft.



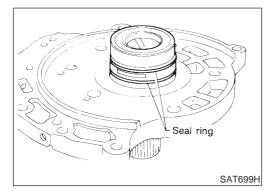
7. Drive in manual plate retaining pin and parking rod plate retaining pin.



8. Install detent spring.

Oil Pump COMPONENTS

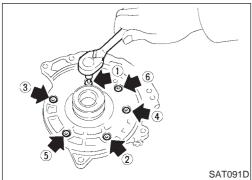
6.9 - 9.8 N·m
(0.7 - 1.0 kg·m,
61 - 86 in·lb)
Oil pump cover
Oil seal Correction of the control of the control



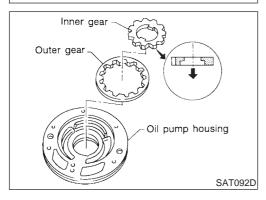
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove seal rings.

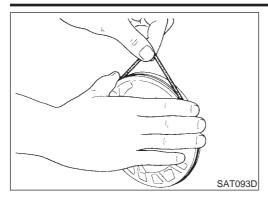
NJAT0126



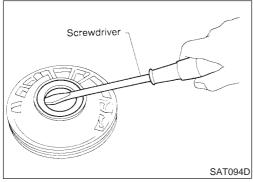
2. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover.



3. Remove inner and outer gear from oil pump housing.



4. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.



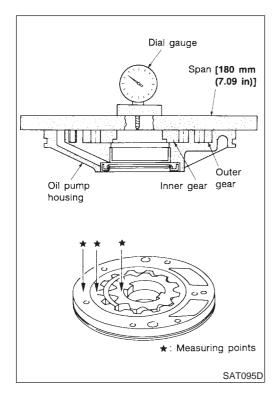
5. Remove oil pump housing oil seal.

INSPECTION

Oil Pump Housing, Oil Pump Cover, Inner Gear and Outer Gear

NJAT0127S01

Check for wear or damage.



Side Clearances

NJAT0127S0

Measure side clearance of inner and outer gears in at least four places around each outside edge. Maximum measured values should be within specified range.

Standard clearance:

0.02 - 0.04 mm (0.0008 - 0.0016 in)

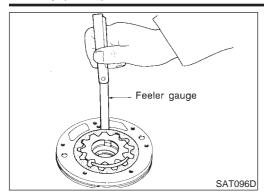
• If clearance is less than standard, select inner and outer gear as a set so that clearance is within specifications.

Inner and outer gear:

Refer to SDS, AT-477.

 If clearance is more than standard, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)



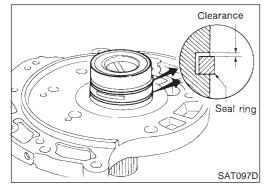
Measure clearance between outer gear and oil pump housing.
 Standard clearance:

0.08 - 0.15 mm (0.0031 - 0.0059 in)

Allowable limit:

0.15 mm (0.0059 in)

• If not within allowable limit, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.



Side Ring Clearance

N.JAT0127S03

- Install new seal rings onto oil pump cover.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

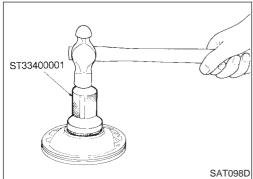
Standard clearance:

0.1 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

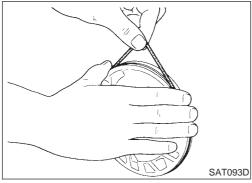
• If not within allowable limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.



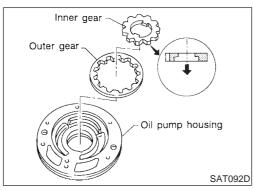
ASSEMBLY

NJAT0128

1. Install oil seal on oil pump housing.

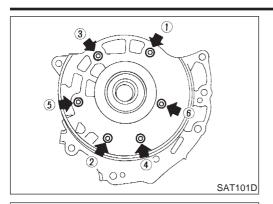


- 2. Install O-ring on oil pump housing.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

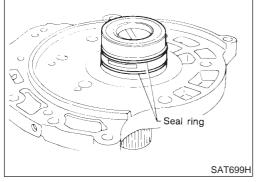


- 3. Install inner and outer gears on oil pump housing.
- Take care with the direction of the inner gear.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)



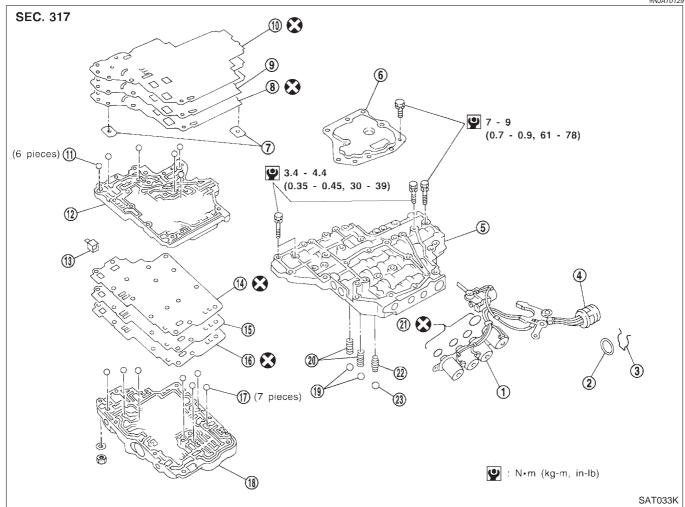
- 4. Install oil pump cover on oil pump housing.
- a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly on oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- b. Tighten bolts in numerical order.



- 5. Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring groove with petroleum jelly.
- Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. It may deform the ring.

Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS

=NJAT0129



- 1. Solenoid valve assembly
- 2. O-ring
- 3. Clip
- 4. Terminal body
- 5. Control valve lower body
- 6. Oil strainer
- 7. Support plate
- 8. Lower inter separating gasket
- 9. Separating plate
- 10. Lower separating gasket
- 11. Steel ball
- 12. Control valve inter body
- 13. Pilot filter
- 14. Upper inter separating gasket
- 15. Separating plate
- 16. Upper separating gasket

- 17. Steel ball
- 18. Control valve upper body
- 19. Check ball
- 20. Oil cooler relief valve spring
- 21. O-ring
- 22. T/C pressure holding spring
- 23. Check ball

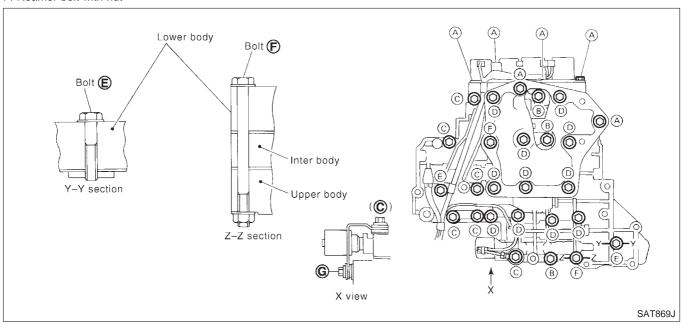
Disassemble upper, inter and lower bodies.

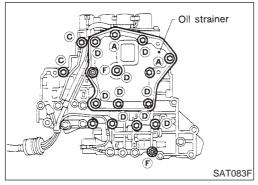
=NJAT0130

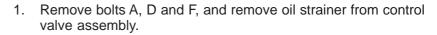
Bolt length, number and location:

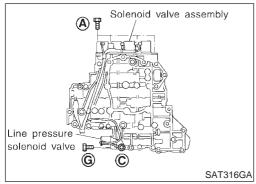
Bolt symbol	А	В	С	D	E	F	G
Bolt length " ℓ "	13.5 mm (0.531 in)	58.0 mm (2.283 in)	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	66.0 mm (2.598 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	78.0 mm (3.071 in)	18.0 mm (0.709 in)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

F: Reamer bolt with nut

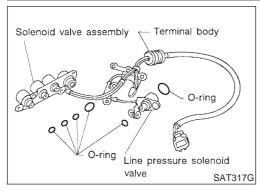




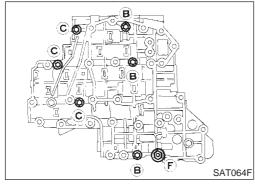




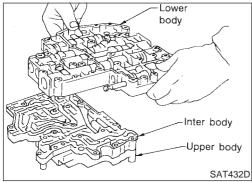
- 2. Remove solenoid valve assembly and line pressure solenoid valve from control valve assembly.
- Be careful not to lose the line pressure solenoid valve spring.



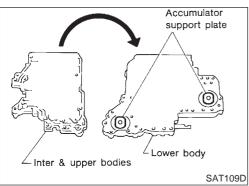
3. Remove O-rings from solenoid valves and terminal body.



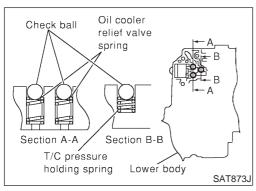
4. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts B, C and F.



5. Remove lower body from inter body.

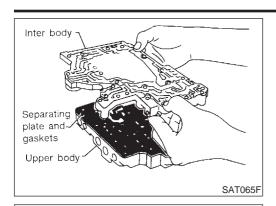


6. Turn over lower body, and accumulator support plates.

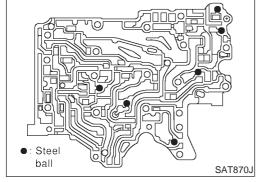


- 7. Remove bolts E, separating plate and separating gaskets from lower body.
- 8. Remove check balls, oil cooler relief valve springs and T/C pressure holding spring from lower body.
- Be careful not to lose steel balls and relief valve springs.

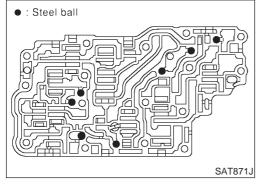
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



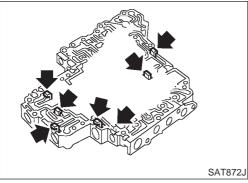
- 9. Remove inter body from upper body.
- 10. Remove pilot filter, separating plate and gaskets from upper body.



- 11. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in inter body and then remove them.
- Be careful not to lose steel balls.



- 12. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body and then remove them.
- Be careful not to lose steel balls.

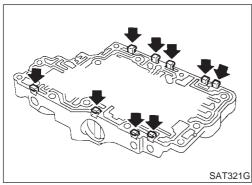


INSPECTION

NJAT0131

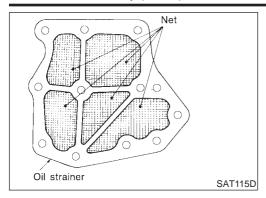
Lower and Upper Bodies

 Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in lower body.



 Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in upper body.

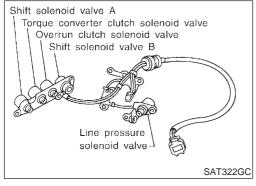
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Oil Strainer

Check wire netting of oil strainer for damage.

NJAT0131S02

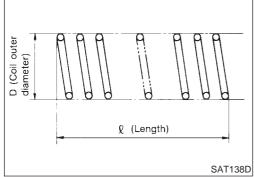


Shift Solenoid Valves A and B, Line Pressure Solenoid Valve, Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve and **Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve**

NJAT0131S03

Refer to "Resistance Check" of each solenoid valve.

	I		
Valves	Except for Euro- OBD	Euro-OBD	
Shift solenoid valve A	AT-147	AT-251	
Shift solenoid vavle B	AT-153	AT-257	
Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-182	AT-245	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-164	AT-238	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-158	AT-273	



• : Steel ball SAT871J

Oil Cooler Relief Valve Spring

NJAT0131S04

- Check springs for damage or deformation.
- Measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

Unit: mm (in)

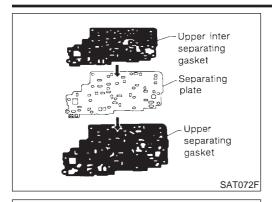
Part No.	ℓ	D		
31872 31X00	17.0 (0.669)	8.0 (0.315)		

ASSEMBLY

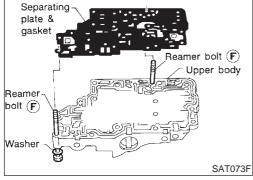
NJAT0132

- Install upper, inter and lower body.
- Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.

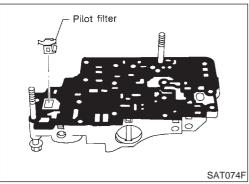
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



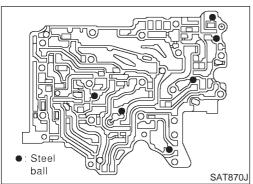
- b. Install upper separating gasket, upper inter separating gasket and upper separating plate in order shown in illustration.
- Always use new gaskets.



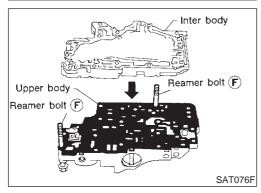
c. Install reamer bolts **F** from bottom of upper body. Using reamer bolts as guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a seat.



d. Install pilot filter.

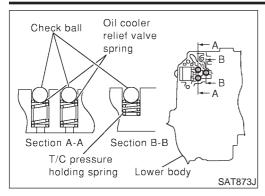


e. Place inter body as shown in the illustration. Install steel balls in their proper positions.

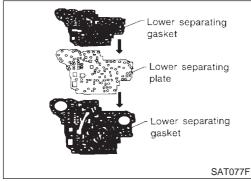


- f. Install inter body on upper body using reamer bolts ${\bf F}$ as guides.
- Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls.

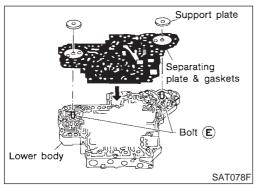
Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



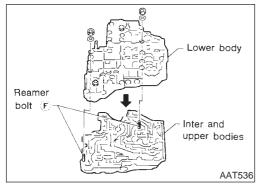
g. Install check balls, oil cooler relief valve springs and T/C pressure holding spring in their proper positions in lower body.



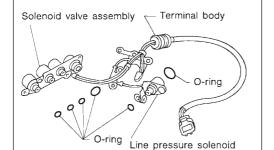
h. Install lower separating gasket, inner separating gasket and lower separating plate in order shown in the illustration.



- i. Install bolts **E** from bottom of lower body. Using bolt **E** as guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set.
- j. Install support plates on lower body.



k. Install lower body on inter body using reamer bolts **F** as guides and tighten reamer bolts **F** slightly.



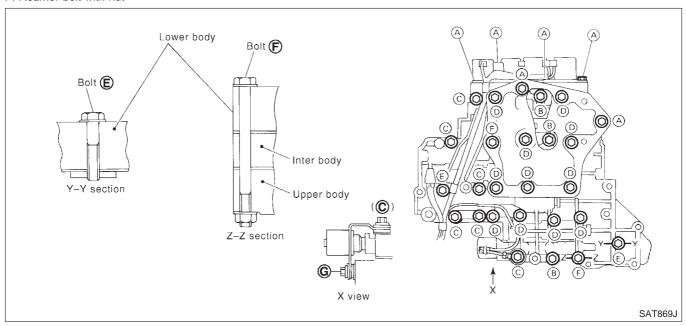
- 2. Install O-rings to solenoid valves and terminal body.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

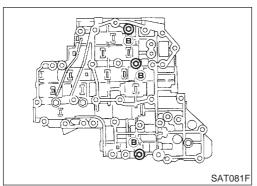
3. Install and tighten bolts.

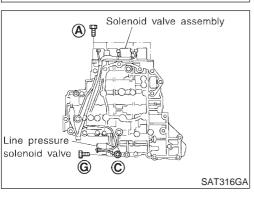
Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G
Bolt length "\epsilon"	13.5 mm (0.531 in)	58.0 mm (2.283 in)	44.0 mm (1.732 in)	66.0 mm (2.598 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	78.0 mm (3.071 in)	18.0 mm (0.709 in)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

F: Reamer bolt with nut



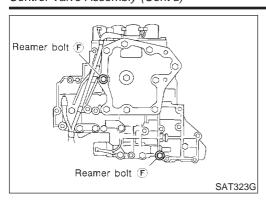




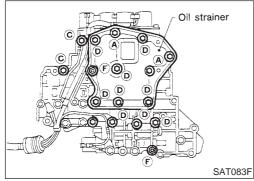
- a. Install and tighten bolts B to specified torque.
 - 9: 7 9 N·m (0.7 0.9 kg-m, 61 78 in-lb)

b. Install solenoid valve assembly and line pressure solenoid valve to lower body.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)

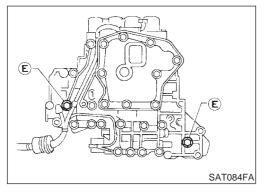


- c. Remove reamer bolts **F** and set oil strainer on control valve assembly.
- d. Reinstall reamer bolts **F** from lower body side.



e. Tighten bolts A, C, D and F to specified torque.

9 : 7 - 9 N·m (0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 61 - 78 in-lb)



f. Tighten bolts **E** to specified torque.

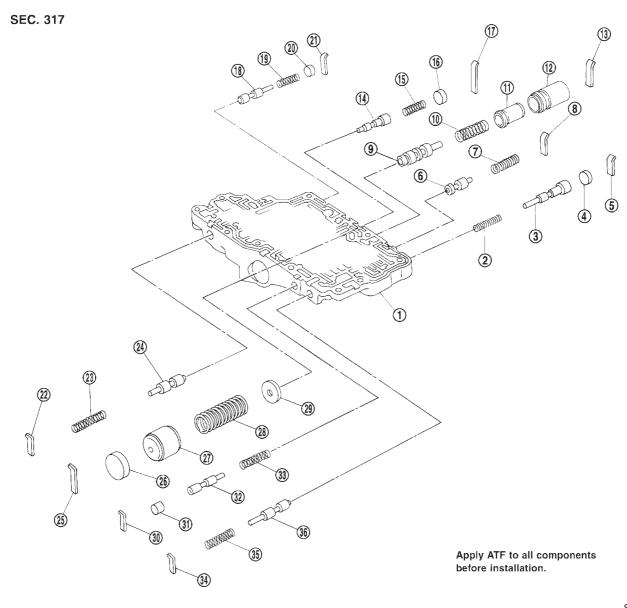
9: 3.4 - 4.4 N·m (0.35 - 0.45 kg-m, 30.4 - 39.1 in-lb)

Control Valve Upper Body

COMPONENTS

Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS table on page AT-474.

=NJAT0133



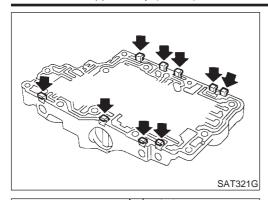
SAT012K

- 1. Control valve upper body
- Overrun clutch reducing valve spring
- 3. Overrun clutch reducing valve
- 4. Plug
- 5. Retainer plate
- 6. Torque converter relief valve
- Torque converter relief valve spring
- 8. Retainer plate
- 9. Torque converter clutch control
- 10. Torque converter clutch control valve spring

- 11. Plug
- 12. Sleeve
- 13. Retainer plate
- 14. 1-2 accumulator valve
- 15. 1-2 accumulator valve spring
- 16. Plug
- 17. Retainer plate
- 18. Cooler check valve
- 19. Cooler check valve spring
- 20. Plug
- 21. Retainer plate
- 22. Retainer plate
- 23. Pilot valve spring

- 24. Pilot valve
- 25. Retainer plate
- 26. Plug
- 27. 1-2 accumulator piston
- 28. 1-2 accumulator piston spring
- 29. 1-2 accumulator retainer plate
- 30. Retainer plate
- 31. Plug
- 32. 1st reducing valve
- 33. 1st reducing valve spring
- 34. Retainer plate
- 35. 3-2 timing valve spring
- 36. 3-2 timing valve

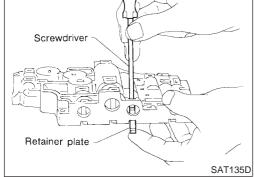
Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



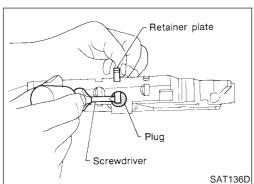
DISASSEMBLY

NJAT0134

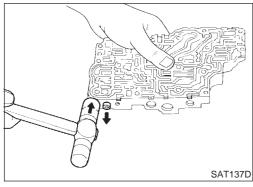
- Remove valves at retainer plates.
- Do not use a magnetic "hand".



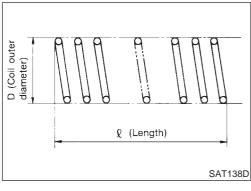
Use a screwdriver to remove retainer plates.



- Remove retainer plates while holding spring, plugs or sleeves.
- Remove plugs slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.



- Place mating surface of valve body face down, and remove internal parts.
- If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body face down and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.



INSPECTION

NJAT0135

Valve Spring Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-474.

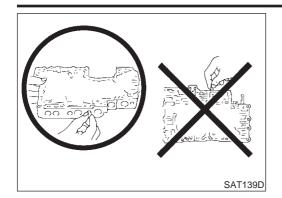
Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

Control Valves

NJAT0135S02

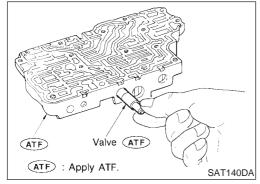
Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)

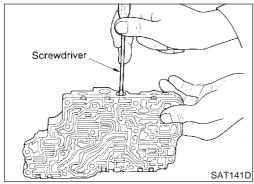


ASSEMBLY

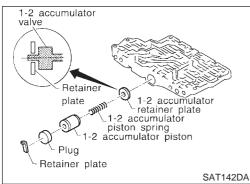
Lay control valve body down when installing valves. Do not stand the control valve body upright.



- Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.

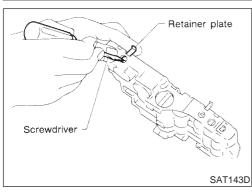


Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into their proper positions.



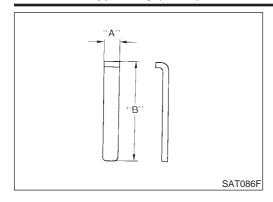
1-2 Accumulator Valve

- Install 1-2 accumulator valve. Align 1-2 accumulator retainer plate from opposite side of control valve body.
- Install return spring, 1-2 accumulator piston and plug.



- Install retainer plates.
- Install retainer plate while pushing plug or return spring.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



Retainer Plate (for control valve upper body) Refer to AT-397.

Unit: mm (in)

Name of valve and piston	No.	Length A	Length B	
Pilot valve	22		21.5 (0.846)	
1-2 accumulator valve	17		40.5 (4.50)	
1-2 accumulator piston	25		40.5 (1.59)	
1st reducing valve	30		21.5 (0.846)	
Overrun clutch reducing valve	5	6.0 (0.236)	24.0 (0.945)	
Torque converter relief valve	8		21.5 (0.846)	
Torque converter clutch control valve	13		28.0 (1.102)	
3-2 timing valve	34		21.5 (0.846)	
Cooler check valve	21		24.0 (0.945)	

Install proper retainer plates.

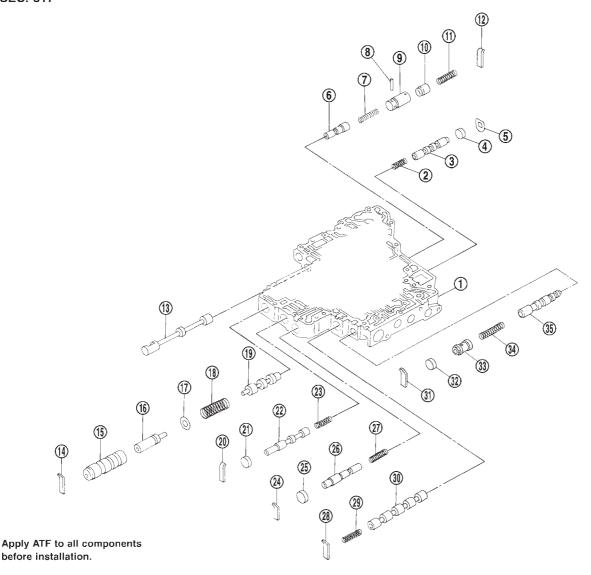
Control Valve Lower Body

COMPONENTS

Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS table on page AT-474.

=NJAT0137

SEC. 317



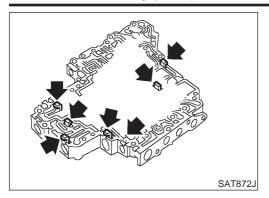
SAT013K

- 1. Control valve lower body
- 2. Shift valve B spring
- 3. Shift valve B
- 4. Plug
- 5. Retainer plate
- 6. Pressure modifier valve
- 7. Pressure modifier valve spring
- 8. Parallel pin
- 9. Sleeve
- 10. Piston
- 11. Pressure modifier piston spring
- 12. Retainer plate

- 13. Manual valve
- 14. Retainer plate
- 15. Sleeve
- 16. Plug
- 17. Spring seat
- 18. Pressure regulator valve spring
- 19. Pressure regulator valve
- 20. Retainer plate
- 21. Plug
- 22. Overrun clutch control valve
- 23. Overrun clutch control valve spring
- 24. Retainer plate

- 25. Plug
- 26. Accumulator control valve
- 27. Accumulator control valve spring
- 28. Retainer plate
- 29. Shift valve A spring
- 30. Shift valve A
- 31. Retainer plate
- 32. Plug
- 33. Plug
- 34. Shuttle valve spring
- 35. Shuttle control valve

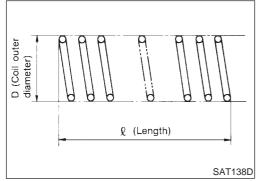
Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



DISASSEMBLY

NJAT0138

Remove valves at retainer plate. For removal procedures, refer to AT-389.



INSPECTION

N.JAT0139

Valve Springs

Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-474.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

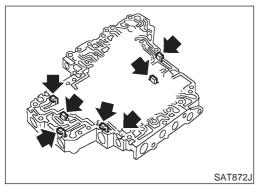
Control Valves

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

ASSEMBLY

NJAT0140

Install control valves. For installation procedures, refer to AT-399.



Retainer Plate (for control valve lower body)

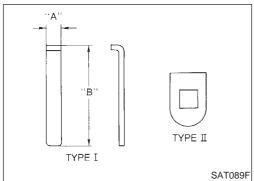
NJAT0140S01

Refer to AT-401.

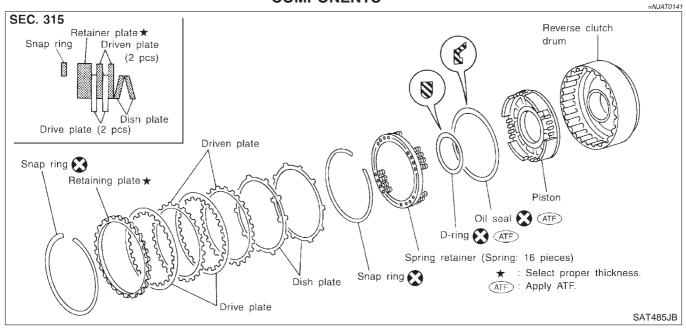
Unit: mm (in)

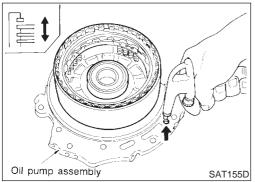
				. ,
Name of control valve	No.	Length A	Length B	Туре
Pressure regulator valve	14	6.0 (0.236)	28.0 (1.102)	I
Accumulator control valve	24			
Shift valve A	28			
Overrun clutch control valve	20			
Pressure modifier valve	12			
Shuttle control valve	31			
Shift valve B	5	_	_	II

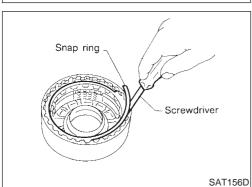
Install proper retainer plates.

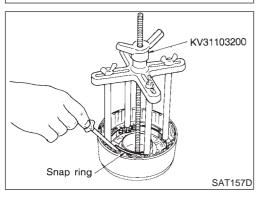


Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS







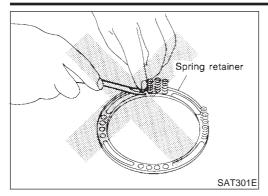


DISASSEMBLY

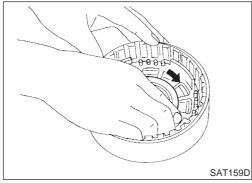
NJAT0142

- Check operation of reverse clutch.
- a. Install seal ring onto drum support of oil pump cover and install reverse clutch assembly. Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove snap ring.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plates.

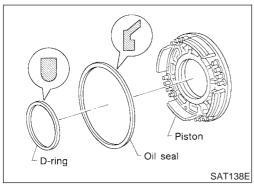
- 4. Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from reverse clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 5. Remove spring retainer and return springs.



Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



6. Remove piston from reverse clutch drum by turning it.



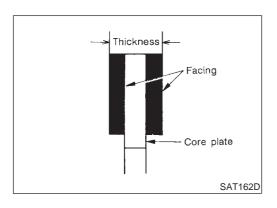
7. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

INSPECTION

Reverse Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return **Springs**

N.JAT0143S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
- Replace if necessary.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

NJAT0143S02

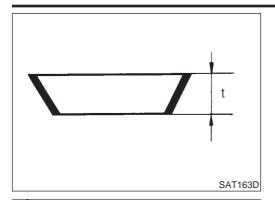
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 2.0 mm (0.079 in)

Wear limit: 1.8 mm (0.071 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.



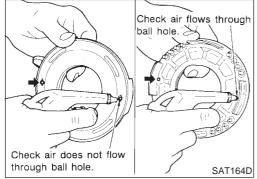
Reverse Clutch Dish Plates

NJAT0143S03

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness of dish plate.

Thickness of dish plate "t": 2.8 mm (0.110 in)

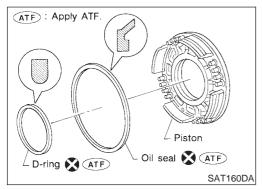
If deformed or fatigued, replace.



Reverse Clutch Piston

N.JAT0143S04

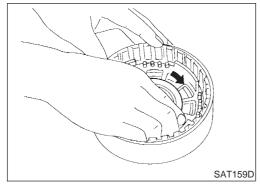
- Make sure check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure that there is no air leakage.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure air leaks past ball.



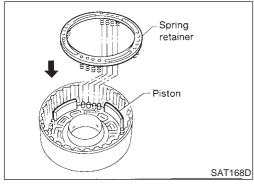
ASSEMBLY

NJAT0144

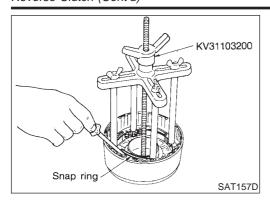
- Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.
- Take care with the direction of the oil seal.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



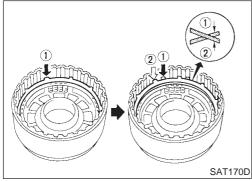
- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.



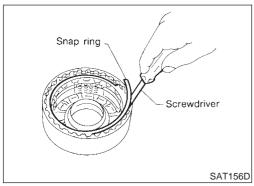
3. Install return springs and spring retainer on piston. For return spring, refer to AT-477.



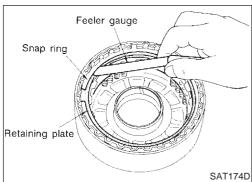
- 4. Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above return springs.



- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plates.
- Do not align the projections of any two dish plates.
- Take care with the order and direction of plates.



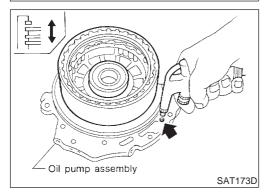
6. Install snap ring.



7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

Standard: 0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in) Allowable limit: 1.2 mm (0.047 in) Retaining plate: Refer to SDS, AT-474.



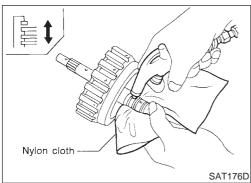
8. Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to "Reverse Clutch", AT-403.

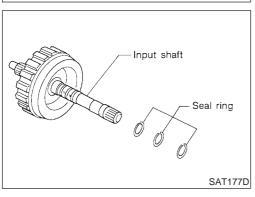
SAT034K

NJAT0146

High Clutch COMPONENTS

=NJAT0145 SEC. 315 Seal ring (X) For the number of clutch sheets (drive plates and driven plates), refer to the below cross-section. Driven plate Input shaft assembly Retaining plate * (High clutch drum) Piston Oil seal (ATF) D-ring (ATF) Spring retainer (Spring: 12 pcs) Snap ring Driven plate (6 pcs) Driven plate (5 pcs) Retaining plate★ Drive plate Retaining plate * Snap ring Snap ring Snap ring Drive plate (2 pcs) Drive plate (3 pcs) P: Apply petroleum jelly For 3AX00 and 3AX63 models For 3AX01, 3AX10, 3AX18, 3AX19 (ATF): Apply ATF. and 3AX64 models : Select proper thickness.





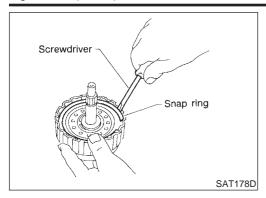
DISASSEMBLY

. Check operation of high clutch.

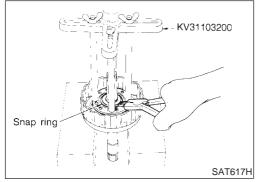
a. Apply compressed air to oil hole of input shaft.

- Stop up a hole on opposite side of input shaft.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove seal rings from input shaft.

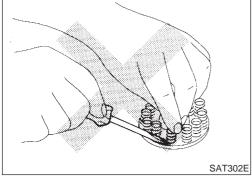
AT-407



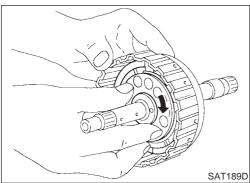
- 3. Remove snap ring.
- 4. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.



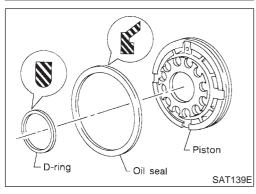
- 5. Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from high clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 6. Remove spring retainer and return springs.



• Do not remove return spring from spring retainer.



7. Remove piston from high clutch drum by turning it.



8. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

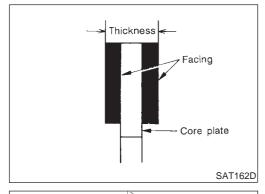
INSPECTION

N.IAT0147

Reverse Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

NJAT0147S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
- Replace if necessary.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



High Clutch Drive Plates

N.JAT0147S02

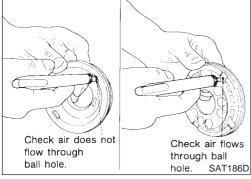
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: Refer to SDS, AT-475.

Wear limit: Refer to SDS, AT-475.

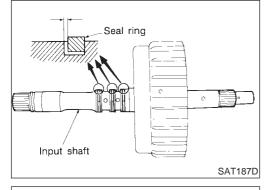
If not within wear limit, replace.



High Clutch Piston

NJAT0147S03

- Make sure check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure air leaks past ball.



Seal Ring Clearance

NJAT0147S04

- Install new seal rings onto input shaft.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

Standard clearance:

0.08 - 0.23 mm (0.0031 - 0.0091 in)

Allowable limit:

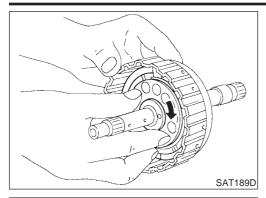
0.23 mm (0.0091 in)

If not within wear limit, replace input shaft assembly.

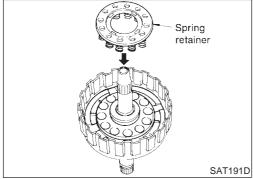


NJAT0148

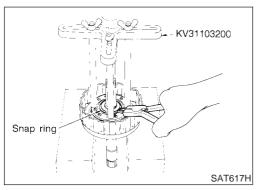
- Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.
- Take care with the direction of the oil seal.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



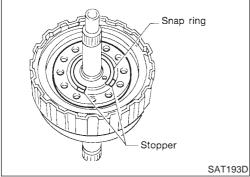
- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.



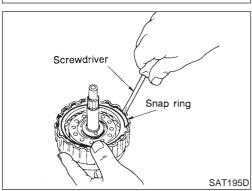
3. Install return springs and spring retainer on piston. For return spring, refer to AT-477.



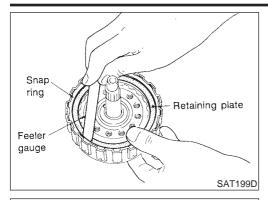
- 4. Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above return springs.



• Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate. Take care with the order and direction of plates.
- 6. Install snap ring.



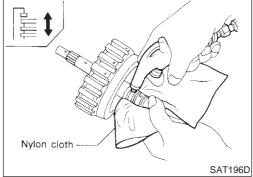
7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

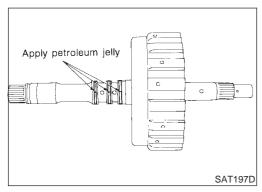
Standard: 1.4 - 1.8 mm (0.055 - 0.071 in) Allowable limit: 2.4 mm (0.094 in)

Retaining plate:

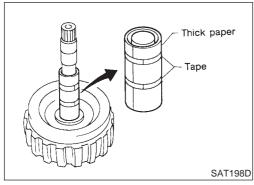
Refer to SDS, AT-475.



8. Check operation of high clutch. Refer to "High Clutch", AT-407.

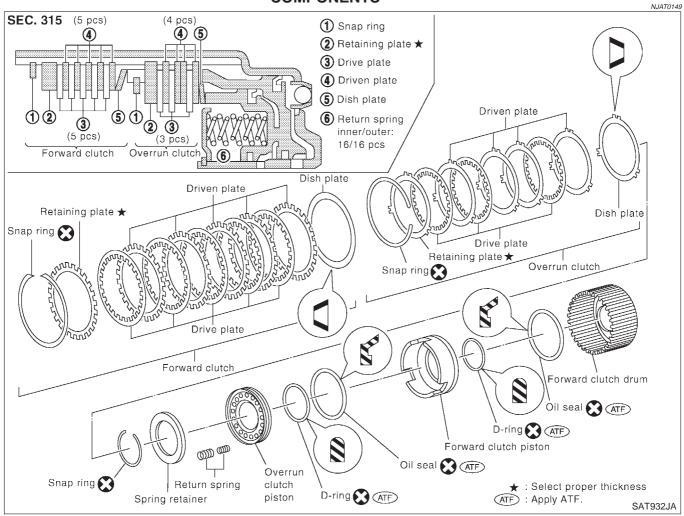


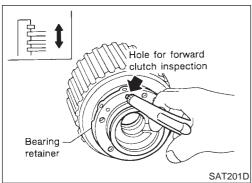
- 9. Install seal rings to input shaft.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

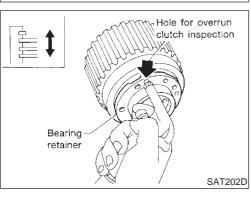


 Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch COMPONENTS







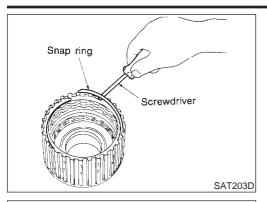
DISASSEMBLY

1. Check operation of forward clutch and overrun clutch.

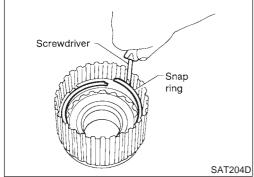
NJAT0150

- Install bearing retainer on forward clutch drum.
- b. Apply compressed air to oil hole of forward clutch drum.
- Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- d. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

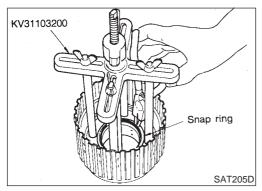
Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch (Cont'd)



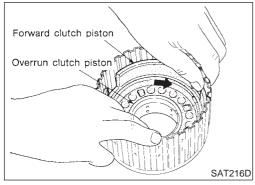
- 2. Remove snap ring for forward clutch.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for forward clutch.



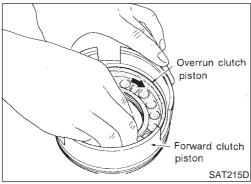
- 4. Remove snap ring for overrun clutch.
- 5. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch.



- 6. Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from forward clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above return springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 7. Remove spring retainer and return springs.

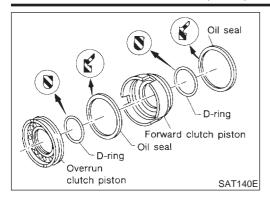


8. Remove forward clutch piston with overrun clutch piston from forward clutch drum by turning it.



9. Remove overrun clutch piston from forward clutch piston by turning it.

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch (Cont'd)



10. Remove D-rings and oil seals from forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.

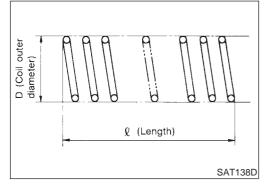
INSPECTION

NJAT0151

Snap Rings and Spring Retainer

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

NJAT0151S01



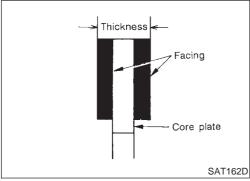
Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Return Springs

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-477.

Replace if deformed or fatigued.



Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Drive Plates

NJAT0151S03

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Forward clutch

Standard value: 1.8 mm (0.071 in)

Wear limit: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

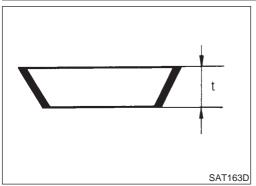
Overrun clutch

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch (Cont'd)



Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Dish Plates

NJAT0151S04

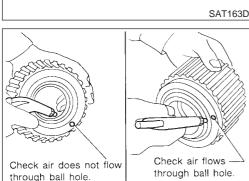
- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness of dish plate.

Thickness of dish plate "t":

Forward clutch: 2.5 mm (0.098 in)

Overrun clutch: 2.15 mm (0.0846 in)

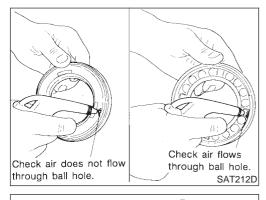
If deformed or fatigued, replace.



Forward Clutch Drum

NJAT0151S05

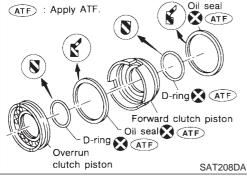
- Make sure check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole from outside of forward clutch drum. Make sure air leaks past ball.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole from inside of forward clutch drum. Make sure there is no air leakage.



Overrun Clutch Piston

NJAT0151S06

- Make sure check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side. Make sure air leaks past ball.

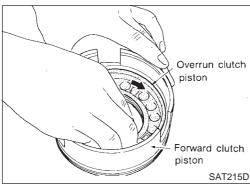


ASSEMBLY

SAT213D

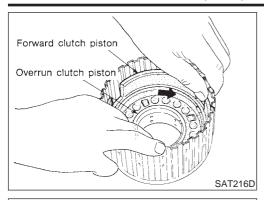
NJAT0152

- 1. Install D-rings and oil seals on forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.
- Take care with direction of oil seal.
- Apply ATF to both parts.

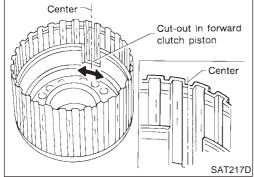


- Install overrun clutch piston assembly on forward clutch piston while turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.

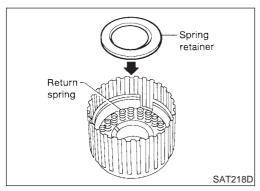
Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch (Cont'd)



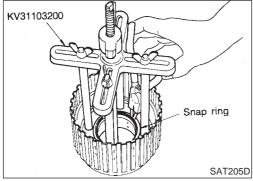
- 3. Install forward clutch piston assembly on forward clutch drum while turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.



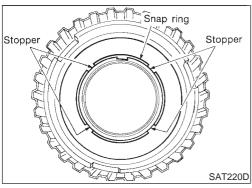
4. Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in forward clutch drum.



- 5. Install return spring on piston.
- 6. Install spring retainer on return springs. For return spring, refer to AT-477.

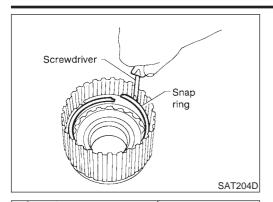


- 7. Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above return springs.

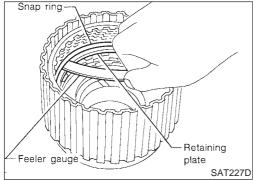


• Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch (Cont'd)



- 8. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch.
- 9. Install snap ring for overrun clutch.



10. Measure clearance between overrun clutch retaining plate and snap ring.

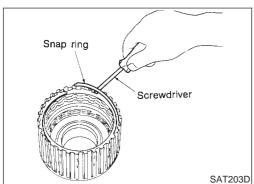
If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

Standard: 1.0 - 1.4 mm (0.039 - 0.055 in) Allowable limit: 2.0 mm (0.079 in)

Overrun clutch retaining plate:

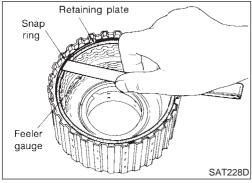
Refer to SDS, AT-476.



11. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for forward clutch.

Take care with the order and direction of plates.

12. Install snap ring for forward clutch.



13. Measure clearance between forward clutch retaining plate and snap ring.

If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

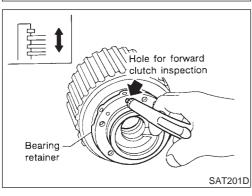
Specified clearance:

Standard: 0.45 - 0.85 mm (0.0177 - 0.0335 in)

Allowable limit: 1.85 mm (0.0728 in)

Forward clutch retaining plate:

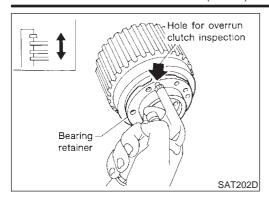
Refer to SDS, AT-476.



14. Check operation of forward clutch.

Refer to "Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch", AT-412.

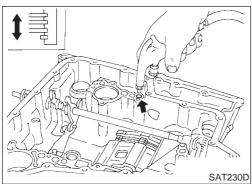
Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch (Cont'd)

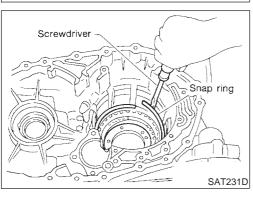


15. Check operation of overrun clutch. Refer to "Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch", AT-412.

Low & Reverse Brake COMPONENTS

=NJAT0153 Driven plate (4 + 1 PCS) Driven plate (3 + 1 PCS) SEC. 315 Retaining plate 🛨 Retaining plate ★ Retaining plate Retaining plate Snap ring Snap ring Driven plate Driven plate Drive plate Dish plate Drive plate Dish plate (5 PCS) (4 PCS) For 3AX01, 3AX10, 3AX18, 3AX19 \ (For 3AX00 and 3AX63 models) and 3AX64 models Driven plate Retaining plate Driven plape Retaining plate Piston Snap ring Oil seal 🔀 (ATF) D-ring 🚷 (ATF) Spring retainer (Spring: 20 piecs) Snap ring 🔀 Select proper thickness. Dish plate (ATF) : Apply ATF. Drive plate SAT039K



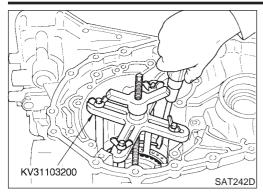


DISASSEMBLY

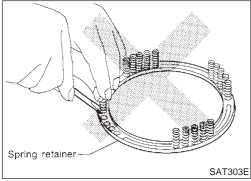
NJAT0154

- Check operation of low & reverse brake.
- a. Apply compressed air to oil hole of transmission case.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Stand transmission case.
- 3. Remove snap ring.
- 4. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate from transmission case.

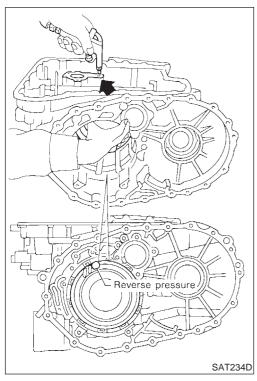
Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



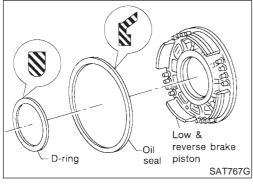
- 5. Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above return springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 6. Remove spring retainer and return springs.



Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



- 7. Apply compressed air to oil hole of transmission case while holding piston.
- 8. Remove piston from transmission case by turning it.



9. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

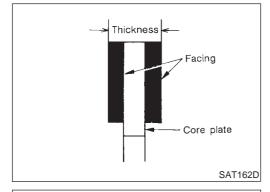
INSPECTION

Low & Reverse Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

NJAT0155S01

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

- Replace if necessary.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



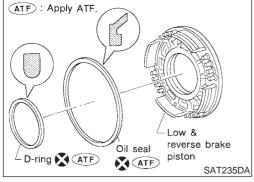
Low & Reverse Brake Drive Plates

N.JAT0155S02

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate: Standard value: 2.0 mm (0.079 in) Wear limit: 1.8 mm (0.071 in)

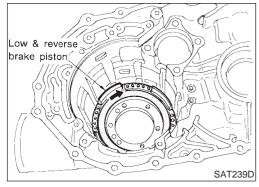
If not within wear limit, replace.



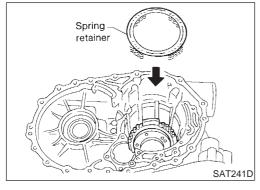
ASSEMBLY

NJAT0156

- Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.
- Take care with the direction of the oil seal.
- Apply ATF to both parts.

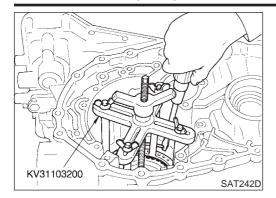


- 2. Stand transmission case.
- 3. Install piston assembly on transmission case while turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

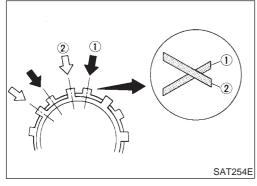


4. Install return springs and spring retainer on piston. For return spring, refer to AT-477.

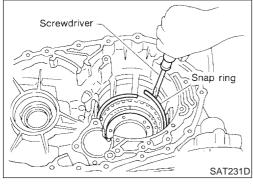
Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



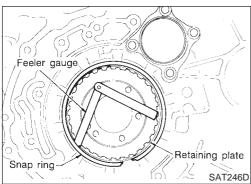
- 5. Install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly above return springs.



- 6. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plates and dished plates.
- Do not align the projections on the two dished plates.
- Make sure to put the plates in the correct order and direction.

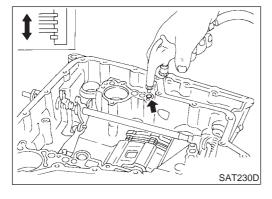


7. Install snap ring.



8. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate (front side).

Specified clearance:
Standard: 1.4 - 1.8 mm (0.055 - 0.071 in)
Allowable limit:
2.8 mm (0.110 in)
Retaining plate:
Refer to SDS, AT-476.

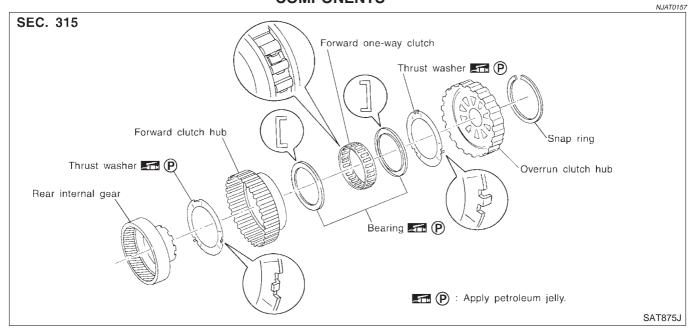


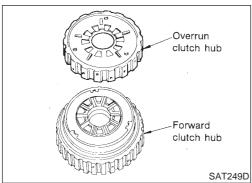
9. Check operation of low & reverse brake. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-419.

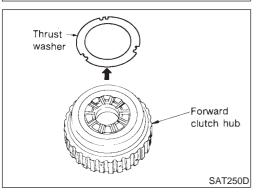
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and **Overrun Clutch Hub**

COMPONENTS







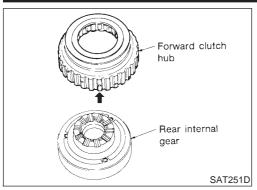
DISASSEMBLY

NJAT0158

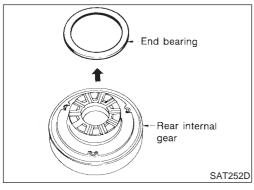
- Remove snap ring from overrun clutch hub.
- Remove overrun clutch hub from forward clutch hub.

3. Remove thrust washer from forward clutch hub.

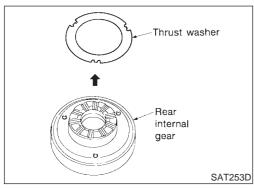
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



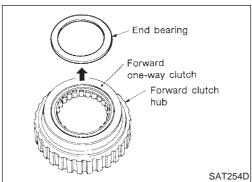
4. Remove forward clutch hub from rear internal gear.



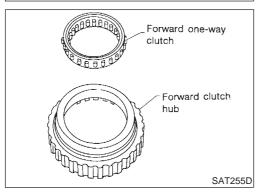
5. Remove end bearing from rear internal gear.



6. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.



7. Remove end bearing from forward one-way clutch.



8. Remove one-way clutch from forward clutch hub.

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)

Overrun clutch hub Rear internal gear clutch hub SAT256D

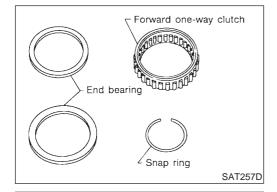
INSPECTION

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun

Clutch Hub

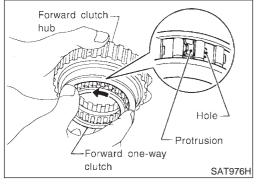
Check rubbing surfaces for wear or damage.

NJAT0159S01



Snap Ring, End Bearings and Forward One-way Clutch

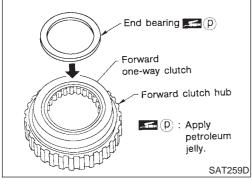
- Check snap ring and end bearings for deformation and damage.
- Check forward one-way clutch for wear and damage.



ASSEMBLY

NJAT0160

- 1. Install forward one-way clutch on forward clutch.
- Take care with the direction of forward one-way clutch.



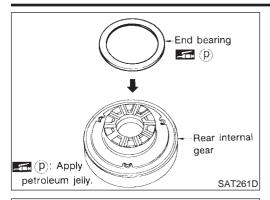
- 2. Install end bearing on forward one-way clutch.
- Apply petroleum jelly to end bearing.

- Pawl
 Pawl
 Rear internal gear

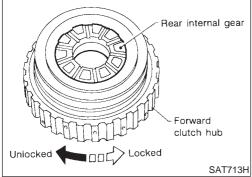
 Petroleum jelly.

 SAT260D
- 3. Install thrust washer on rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Align pawls of thrust washer with holes of rear internal gear.

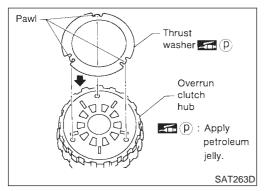
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



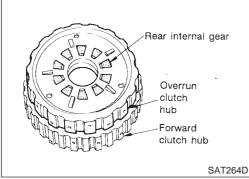
- 4. Install end bearing on rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to end bearing.



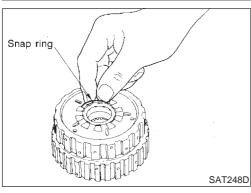
- 5. Install forward clutch hub on rear internal gear.
- Check operation of forward one-way clutch.
 Hold rear internal gear and turn forward clutch hub. Check forward clutch hub for correct locking and unlocking directions.
- If not as shown in illustration, check installation direction of forward one-way clutch.



- 6. Install thrust washer and overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Align pawls of thrust washer with holes of overrun clutch hub.



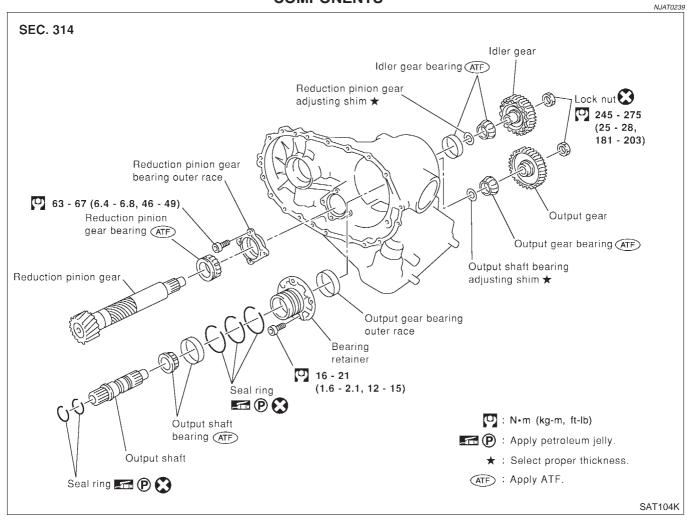
- 7. Install overrun clutch hub on rear internal gear.
- Align projections of rear internal gear with holes of overrun clutch hub.

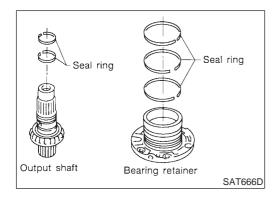


8. Install snap ring to groove of rear internal gear.

O/Shaft, O/Gear, I/Gear, R/Pinion Gear and B/Retainer — 3AX00, 01, 19, 63 and 64 models

O/Shaft, O/Gear, I/Gear, R/Pinion Gear and B/Retainer — 3AX00, 01, 19, 63 and 64 models COMPONENTS



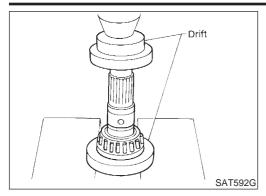


DISASSEMBLY

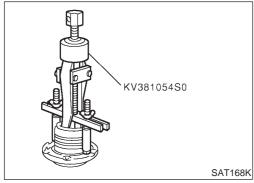
NJAT0240

1. Remove seal rings from output shaft and bearing retainer.

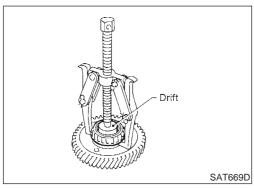
O/Shaft, O/Gear, I/Gear, R/Pinion Gear and B/Retainer — 3AX00, 01, 19, 63 and 64 models (Cont'd)



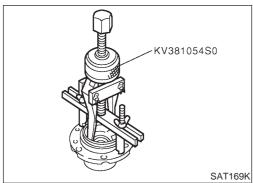
2. Press out output shaft bearing inner race.



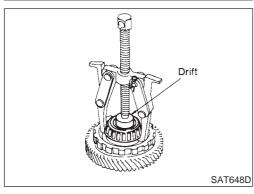
3. Remove output shaft bearing outer race from bearing retainer.



4. Remove output gear bearing inner race.

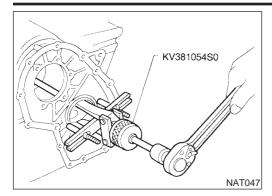


5. Remove output gear bearing outer race from bearing retainer.

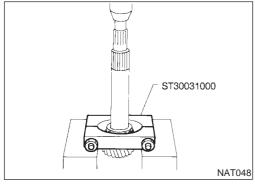


6. Remove idler gear bearing inner race.

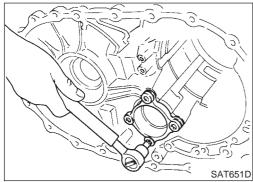
O/Shaft, O/Gear, I/Gear, R/Pinion Gear and B/Retainer — 3AX00, 01, 19, 63 and 64 models (Cont'd)



Remove idler gear bearing outer race from transmission case.



Press out reduction pinion gear bearing from reduction pinion



Remove reduction pinion gear bearing outer race from transmission case.



INSPECTION

Output Shaft, Output Gear, Idler Gear and Reduction **Pinion Gear**

NJAT0241S01

- Check shafts for cracks, wear or bending.
- Check gears for wear, chips and cracks.

Bearings

- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- When replacing taper roller bearing, replace inner and outer race as a set.

Seal Ring Clearance

NJAT0241S03

- Install new seal rings to output shaft.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of output shaft.

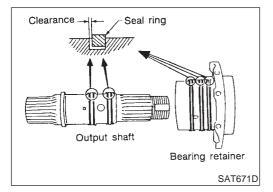
Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Wear limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

- If not within wear limit, replace output shaft.
- Install new seal rings to bearing retainer.



O/Shaft, O/Gear, I/Gear, R/Pinion Gear and B/Retainer — 3AX00, 01, 19, 63 and 64 models (Cont'd)

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of bearing retainer.

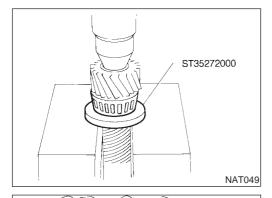
Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Wear limit:

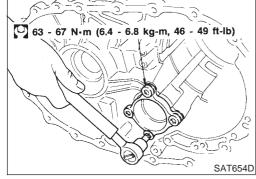
0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

If not within wear limit, replace bearing retainer.

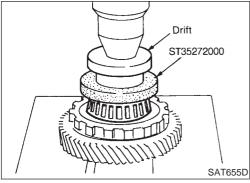


ASSEMBLY

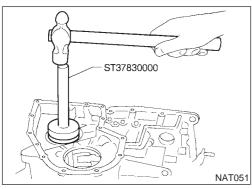
1. Press reduction pinion gear bearing on reduction pinion gear.



Install reduction pinion gear bearing outer race on transmission case.

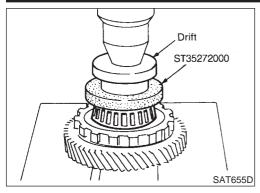


3. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.

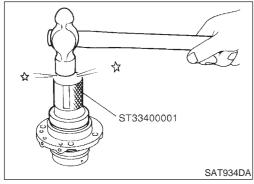


4. Install idler gear bearing outer race on transmission case.

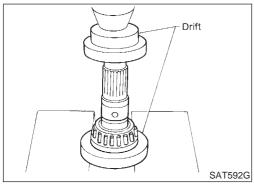
O/Shaft, O/Gear, I/Gear, R/Pinion Gear and B/Retainer — 3AX00, 01, 19, 63 and 64 models (Cont'd)



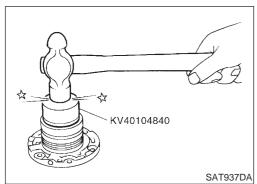
5. Press output gear bearing inner race on output gear.



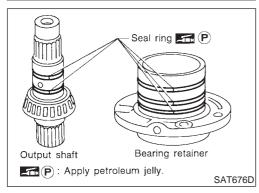
6. Install output gear bearing outer race on bearing retainer.



7. Press output shaft bearing inner race on output shaft.

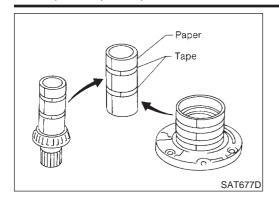


8. Install output shaft bearing outer race on bearing retainer.



- 9. Install new seal rings onto output shaft and bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

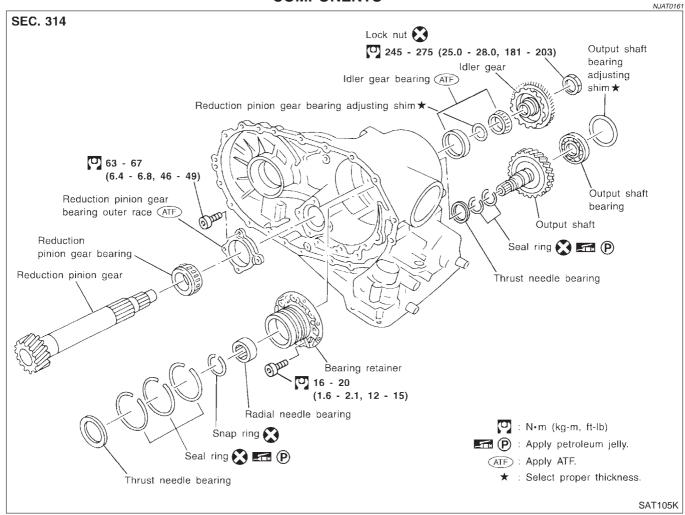
O/Shaft, O/Gear, I/Gear, R/Pinion Gear and B/Retainer — 3AX00, 01, 19, 63 and 64 models (Cont'd)



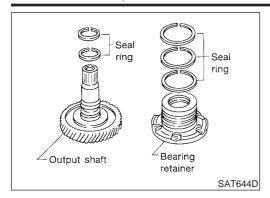
10. Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer — 3AX10 and 3AX18 models

COMPONENTS



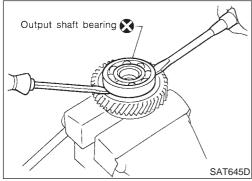
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer — 3AX10 and 3AX18 models (Cont'd)



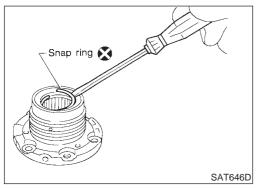
DISASSEMBLY

N.JAT0162

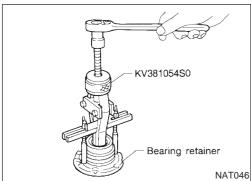
1. Remove seal rings from output shaft and bearing retainer.



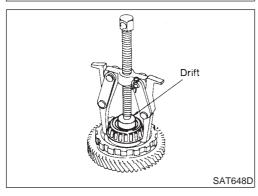
- 2. Remove output shaft bearing with screwdrivers.
- Always replace bearing with a new one when removed.
- Do not damage output shaft.



3. Remove snap ring from bearing retainer.

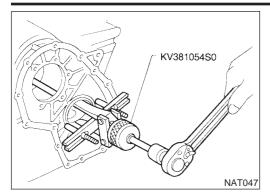


4. Remove needle bearing from bearing retainer.

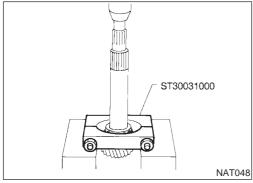


5. Remove idler gear bearing inner race from idler gear.

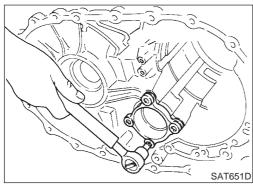
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer — 3AX10 and 3AX18 models (Cont'd)



Remove idler gear bearing outer race from transmission case.



Press out reduction pinion gear bearing from reduction pinion

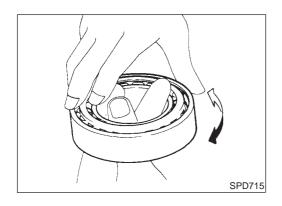


Remove reduction pinion gear bearing outer race from transmission case.

INSPECTION

Output Shaft, Idler Gear and Reduction Pinion Gear

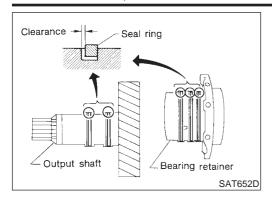
- Check shafts for cracks, wear or bending.
- Check gears for wear, chips and cracks.



Bearing

- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer — 3AX10 and 3AX18 models (Cont'd)



Seal Ring Clearance

NJAT0163S03

- Install new seal rings to output shaft.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of output shaft.

Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

- If not within allowable limit, replace output shaft.
- Install new seal rings to bearing retainer.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of bearing retainer.

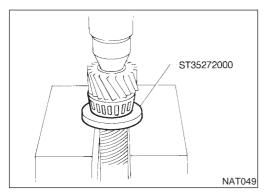
Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

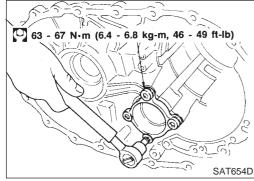
• If not within allowable limit, replace bearing retainer.



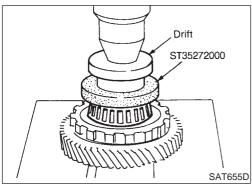
ASSEMBLY

NJAT0164

1. Press reduction pinion gear bearing on reduction pinion gear.

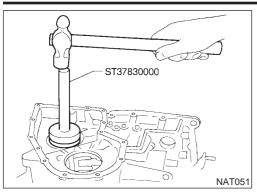


2. Install reduction pinion gear bearing outer race on transmission case.

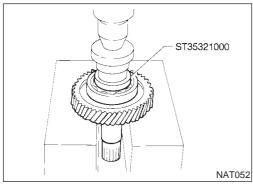


3. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.

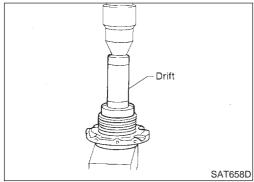
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer — 3AX10 and 3AX18 models (Cont'd)



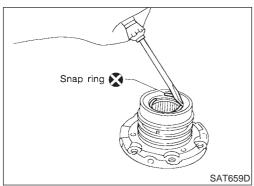
4. Install idler gear bearing outer race on transmission case.



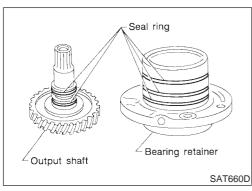
5. Press output shaft bearing on output shaft.



6. Press needle bearing on bearing retainer.

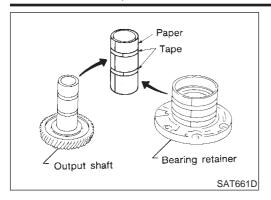


7. Install snap ring to bearing retainer.



8. After packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly, carefully install new seal rings on output shaft and bearing retainer.

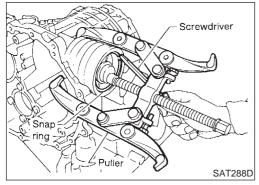
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer — 3AX10 and 3AX18 models (Cont'd)



 Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.

Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS

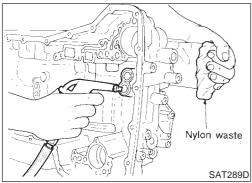
NJAT0165 SEC. 315 Lock nut (1) 31 - 36 N·m (3.2 - 3.7 kg-m, 23 - 27 ft-lb) Band servo piston stem Anchor pin 🔀 ☆ Second servo return spring Band servo thrust washer Band servo piston D-ring ATF OD servo return spring Spring retainer E-ring 🔀 OD servo piston Strut retainer O-ring (X) Brake band Servo piston retainer D-ring (ATF (ATF): Apply ATF. OD servo piston O-ring ATF Snap ring : Adjustment is required. SAT098K



DISASSEMBLY

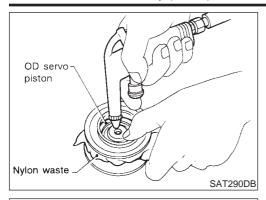
1. Remove band servo piston snap ring.

NJAT0166

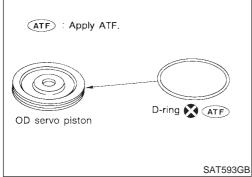


- 2. Apply compressed air to oil hole in transmission case to remove OD servo piston retainer and band servo piston assembly.
- Hold band servo piston assembly with a rag or nylon waste.

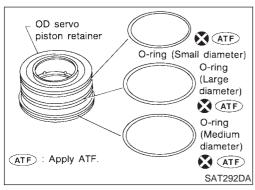
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



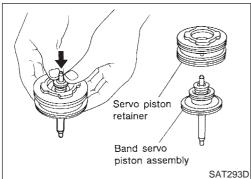
- 3. Apply compressed air to oil hole in OD servo piston retainer to remove OD servo piston from retainer.
- Hold OD servo piston while applying compressed air.



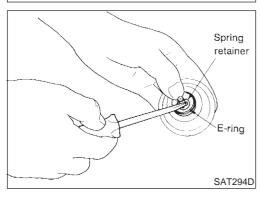
4. Remove D-ring from OD servo piston.



5. Remove O-rings from OD servo piston retainer.

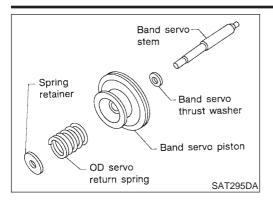


6. Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.

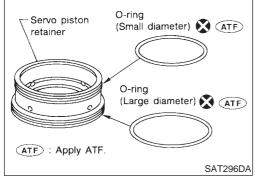


7. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.

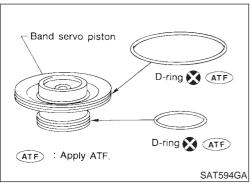
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



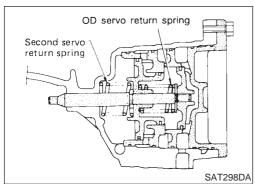
8. Remove OD servo return spring, band servo thrust washer and band servo piston stem from band servo piston.



9. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



10. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.

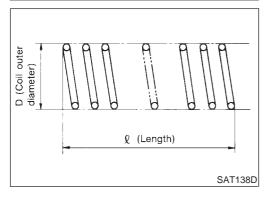


INSPECTION

Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

NJAT0167 NJAT0167S01

• Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.



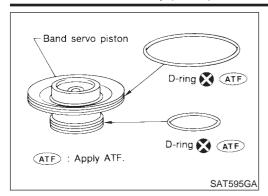
Return Springs

NJAT0167S02

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure free length and outer diameter.

Band servo inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-485.

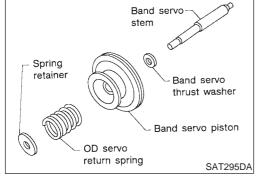
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



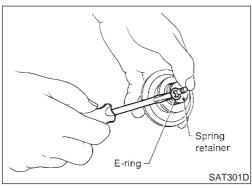
ASSEMBLY

NJAT0168

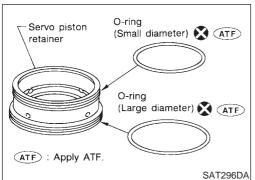
- 1. Install D-rings to servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.



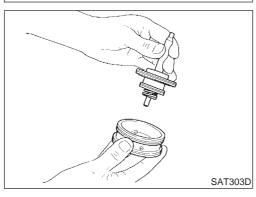
2. Install band servo piston stem, band servo thrust washer, OD servo return spring and spring retainer to band servo piston.



3. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.

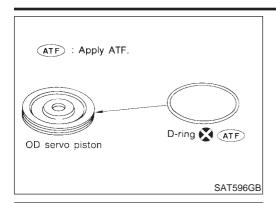


- 4. Install O-rings to servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to the positions of the O-rings.

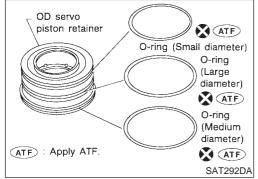


Install band servo piston assembly to servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

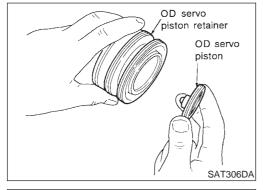
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



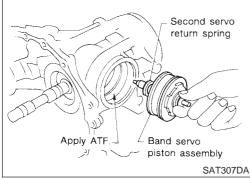
- 6. Install D-ring to OD servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.



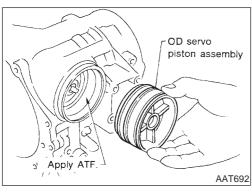
- 7. Install O-rings to OD servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to the positions of the O-rings.



8. Install OD servo piston to OD servo piston retainer.

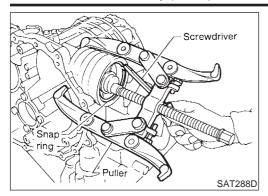


- 9. Install band servo piston assembly and 2nd servo return spring to transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.



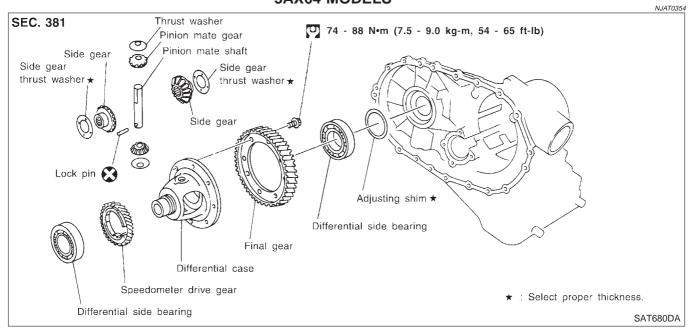
- 10. Install OD servo piston assembly to transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



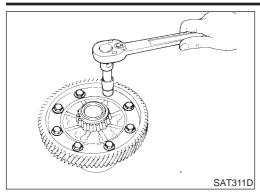
11. Install band servo piston snap ring to transmission case.

Final Drive COMPONENTS-1 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63 AND 3AX64 MODELS



COMPONENTS-2 3AX10 AND 3AX18 MODELS

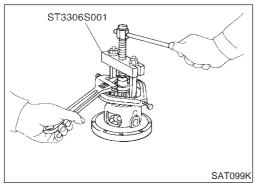
NJAT0169 SEC. 381 Differential side bearing (ATF) (7.5 - 9.0, 54 - 65)Pinion mate thrust washer Pinion mate gear Pinion mate shaft Side gear Side gear thrust washer★ Side gear thrust washer * Lock pin Differential side bearing adjusting shim ★ : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) : N·m (kg-m, in-lb) Differential case : Apply ATF. Differential side bearing ATF : Select proper thickness. Speedometer drive gear SAT040K



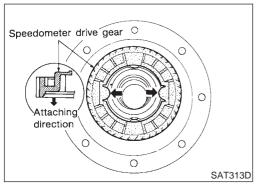
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove final gear.

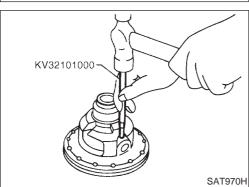
NJAT0170



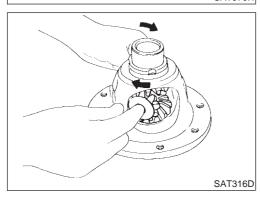
2. Press out differential side bearings.



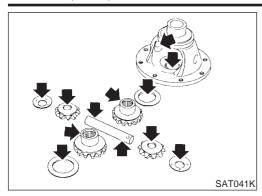
3. Remove speedometer drive gear.



4. Drive out pinion mate shaft lock pin.



- 5. Draw out pinion mate shaft from differential case.
- 6. Remove pinion mate gears and side gears.



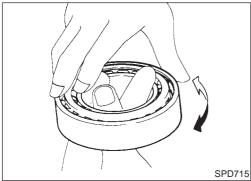
INSPECTION

Gear, Washer, Shaft and Case

NJAT0171

NJAT0171S01

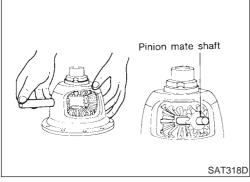
- Check mating surfaces of differential case, side gears, pinion and mate gears.
- Check washers for wear.



Bearings

N.JAT0171S03

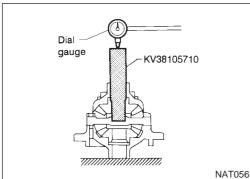
- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.



ASSEMBLY

NJAT0172

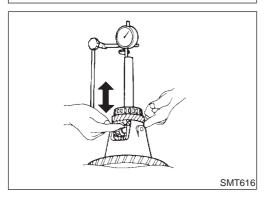
- 1. Install side gear and thrust washers in differential case.
- 2. Install pinion mate gears and thrust washers in differential case while rotating them.
- When inserting, be careful not to damage pinion mate gear washers.
- Apply ATF to any parts.



- 3. Measure clearance between side gear and differential case with washers using the following procedure.
- a. Set Tool and dial indicator on side gear.
- b. Move side gear up and down to measure dial indicator deflection. Always measure indicator deflection on both side gears.

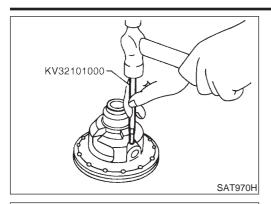
Clearance between side gear and differential case with washers:

0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

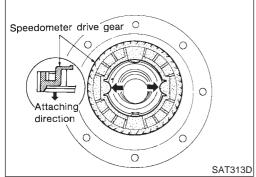


c. If not within specification adjust clearance by changing thickness of side gear thrust washers.

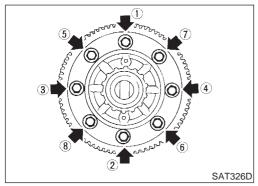
Side gear thrust washer: Refer to SDS, AT-478.



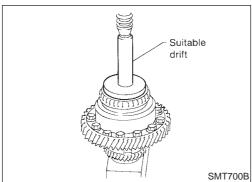
- 4. Install lock pin.
- Make sure that lock pin is flush with case.



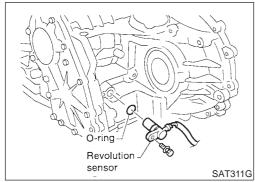
- 5. Install speedometer drive gear on differential case.
- Align the projection of speedometer drive gear with the groove of differential case.



6. Install final gear and tighten fixing bolts in numerical order.



7. Press on differential side bearings.



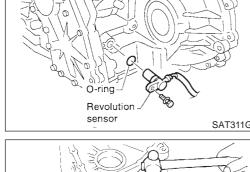
Assembly (1)

Install revolution sensor onto transmission case.

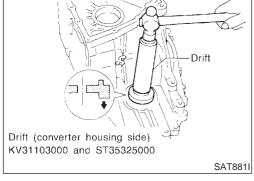
NJAT0173

Unit: mm (in)

Always use new sealing parts.



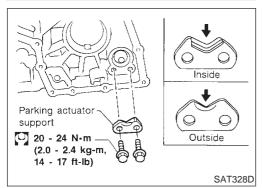
Install differential side oil seals on transmission case and converter housing, so that "A" and "B" are within specifications.



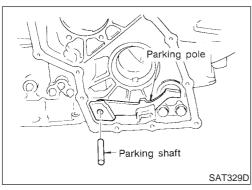
Transmission Converter case side housing side Oil seal Oil seal

SAT027K

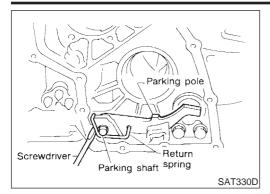
	• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Α	В	
5.5 - 6.5 (0.217 - 0.256)	-0.5 to 0.5 (-0.020 to 0.020)	



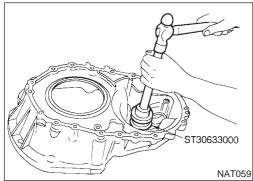
- Install parking actuator support to transmission case. 3.
- Pay attention to direction of parking actuator support.



Install parking pawl on transmission case and fix it with parking shaft.



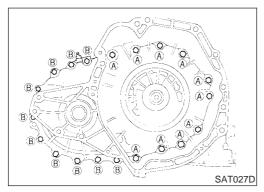
5. Install return spring.



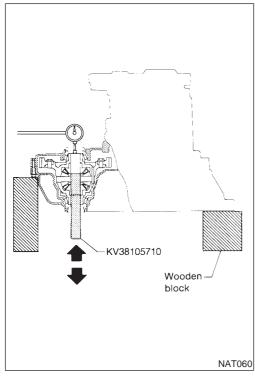
Adjustment (1) DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

NJAT0174

- 1. Install differential side bearing outer race without adjusting shim on transmission case.
- Install differential side bearing outer race on converter housing.



- 3. Place final drive assembly on transmission case.
- 4. Install transmission case on converter housing. Tighten transmission case fixing bolts **A** and **B** to the specified torque.



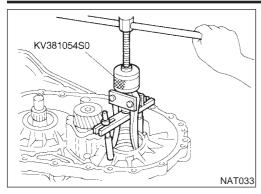
- Attach dial indicator on differential case at transmission case side
- 6. Insert Tool into differential side gear from converter housing.
- 7. Move Tool up and down and measure dial indicator deflection.

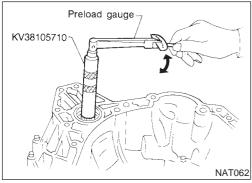
Differential side bearing preload "T":

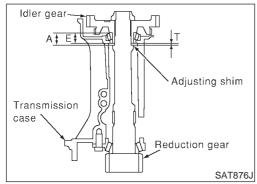
0.04 - 0.09 mm (0.0016 - 0.0035 in)

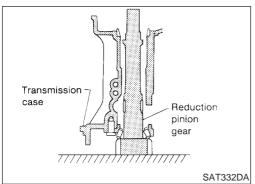
8. Select proper thickness of differential side bearing adjusting shim(s) using SDS table as a guide.

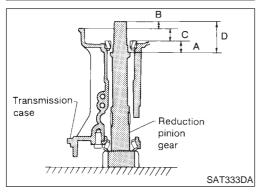
Differential side bearing adjusting shim: Refer to SDS, AT-478.











- 9. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
- 10. Remove final drive assembly from transmission case.
- Remove differential side bearing outer race from transmission case.
- 12. Reinstall differential side bearing outer race and shim(s) selected from SDS table on transmission case.
- 13. Reinstall converter housing on transmission case and tighten transmission case fixing bolts to the specified torque.
- 14. Insert Tool into differential case and measure turning torque of final drive assembly.
- Turn final drive assembly in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

Turning torque of final drive assembly (New bearing): 0.49 - 1.08 N·m (5.0 - 11.0 kg-cm, 4.3 - 9.5 in-lb)

- When old bearing is used again, turning torque will be slightly less than the above.
- Make sure torque is close to the specified range.

REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING PRELOAD

NJAT0174S02

- Be sure to remove final drive assembly before doing this procedure.
- Using caliper and straightedge, calculate a dimention "T" (adjuster shim thickness) in the left figure by the following formula. And adjust the inspection standard for pre-load (rotating slide torque) as shown below.

$$T = A - E$$

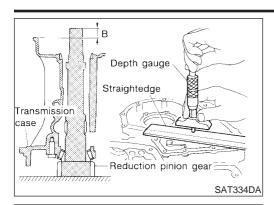
Inspection standard for preload:

0.1 - 0.69 N·m (1.1 - 7.0 kg-cm, 0.95 - 6.08 in-lb)

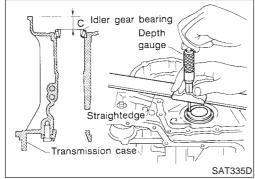
- 1. Remove transmission case and final drive assembly from converter housing.
- 2. Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim using the following procedures.
- a. Place reduction pinion gear on transmission case as shown.
- b. Place idler gear bearing on transmission case.
- c. Measure dimensions "B", "C" and "D" and calculate dimension

$$A = D - (B + C)$$

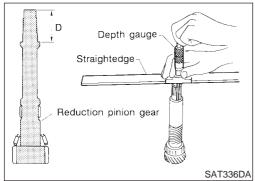
"A": Distance between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.



- Measure dimension "B" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the surface of transmission case.
- Measure dimension "B" in at least two places.

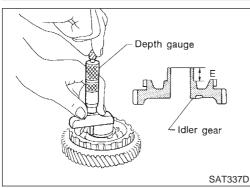


- Measure dimension "C" between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the surface of transmission case.
- Measure dimension "C" in at least two places.



- Measure dimension "D" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion ion gear.
- Measure dimension "D" in at least two places.
- Calculate dimension "A".

$$A = D - (B + C)$$



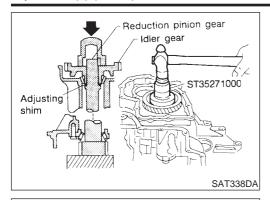
- d. Measure dimension "E" between the end of idler gear and the idler gear bearing inner race mating surface of idler gear.
- Measure dimension "E" in at least two places.

e. Calculate "T" and select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim using SDS table as a guide.

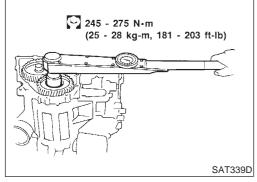
 $T = A - E - 0.05 \text{ mm } (0.0020 \text{ in})^*$

Reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim: Refer to SDS, AT-480.

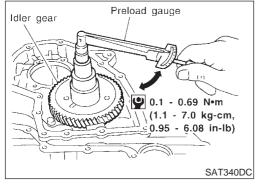
*: Bearing preload



- Install reduction pinion gear and reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim selected in step 2-e on transmission case.
- 4. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.
- Press idler gear on reduction pinion gear.
- Press idler gear so that idler gear can be locked by parking pawl.

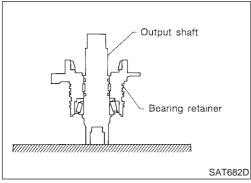


- Tighten idler gear lock nut to the specified torque.
- Lock idler gear with parking pawl when tightening lock nut.



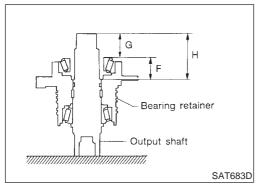
- Measure turning torque of reduction pinion gear.
- When measuring turning torque, turn reduction pinion gear in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

Turning torque of reduction pinion gear: 0.1 - 0.69 N·m (1.1 - 7.0 kg-cm, 0.95 - 6.08 in-lb)



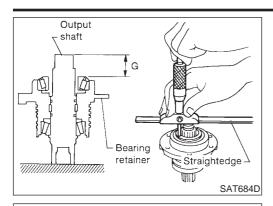
OUTPUT SHAFT BEARING PRELOAD — 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63 AND 3AX64 MODELS

- 1. Select proper thickness of output shaft bearing adjusting spacer using the following procedures.
- Remove paper rolled around output shaft.
- Place bearing retainer on output shaft.

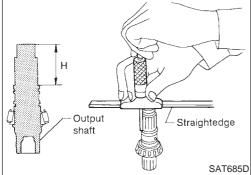


- Place output gear bearing inner race on bearing retainer.
- Measure dimensions "G" and "H" and calculate dimension "F". "F": Distance between the surface of output gear bearing inner race and adjusting shim mating surface of output shaft.

F = H - G

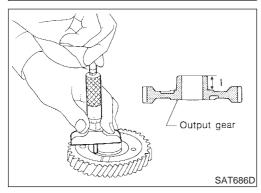


- Measure dimension "G" between end of output shaft and surface of output gear bearing inner race.
- Measure dimension "G" in at least two places.



- Measure dimension "H" between end of output shaft and adjusting spacer mating surface of output shaft.
- Measure dimension "H" in at least two places.
- Calculate dimension "F".

$$F = H - G$$



- e. Measure dimension "I" between end of output gear (adjusting spacer mating surface) and bearing inner race fitting surface.
- Measure dimension "I" in at least two places.

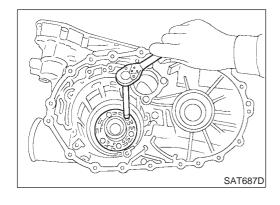
f. Calculate dimension "T2".

"T2": Distance between adjusting spacer mating surface of output gear and output shaft

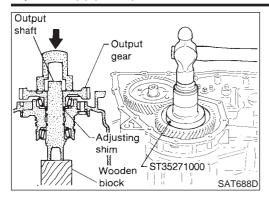
$$T_2 = F - I$$

g. Select proper thickness of output shaft bearing adjusting spacer using SDS table as a guide.

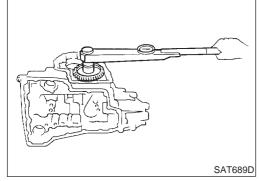
Output shaft bearing adjusting spacer: Refer to SDS, AT-482.



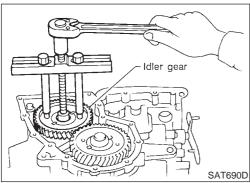
2. Install bearing retainer on transmission case.



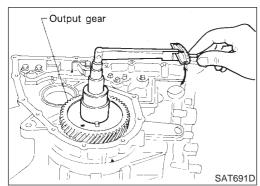
- 3. Place output shaft on bearing retainer.
- 4. Place output shaft bearing adjusting spacer selected in step 1-g on output shaft.
- 5. Press output gear bearing inner race on output gear.
- 6. Press output gear on output shaft.



7. Tighten output gear lock nut to specified torque.



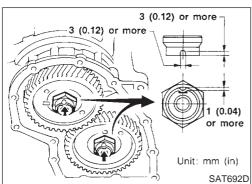
8. Remove idler gear to measure output shaft bearing preload.



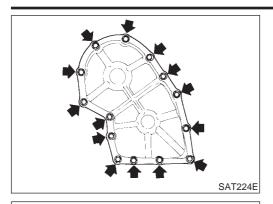
- 9. Measure output shaft bearing preload.
- When measuring bearing preload, turn output shaft in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

Output shaft bearing preload: 0.25 - 0.88 N·m (2.5 - 9.0 kg-cm, 2.2 - 7.8 in-lb)

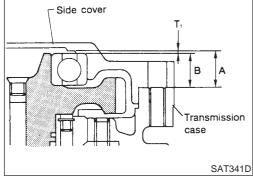
If not within specified range, readjust bearing preload.



- 10. Install idler gear and tighten lock nut to specified torque.
- 11. After properly adjusting bearing preload, clinch idler gear and output gear lock nuts as shown.

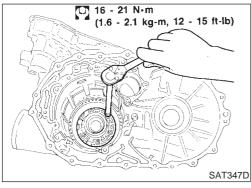


- 12. Install new gasket and side cover on transmission case.
- Always replace side cover bolts when removed.
- Refer to "Overhaul", AT-361.

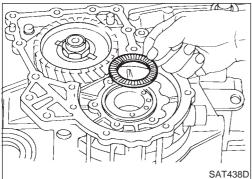


OUTPUT SHAFT END PLAY — 3AX10 AND 3AX18 MODELS

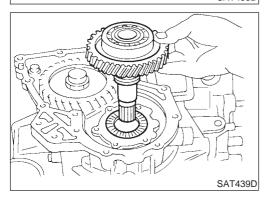
- Measure clearance between side cover and the end of the output shaft bearing.
- Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that clearance is within specifications.



1. Install bearing retainer for output shaft.

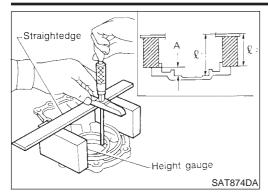


Install output shaft thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.



3. Install output shaft on transmission case.

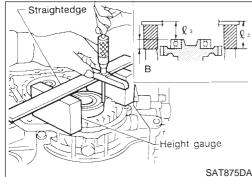
ASSEMBLY



- 4. Measure dimensions " ℓ_1 " and " ℓ_2 " at side cover and then calculate dimension "A".
- Measure dimension " ℓ_1 " and " ℓ_2 " in at least two places "A": Distance between transmission case fitting surface and adjusting shim mating surface

A =
$$\ell_1 - \ell_2$$

 ℓ_2 : Height of gauge



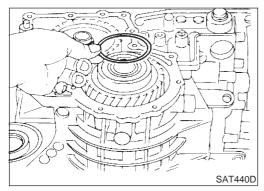
5. Measure dimensions " ℓ_2 " and " ℓ_3 " and then calculate dimension "B".

Measure " ℓ_2 " and " ℓ_3 " in at least two places. "B": Distance between the end of output shaft bearing

outer race and the side cover fitting surface of transmission case

B =
$$\ell_2 - \ell_3$$

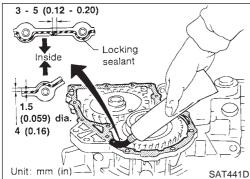
 ℓ_2 : Height of gauge



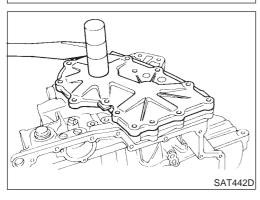
Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that output shaft end play (clearance between side cover and output shaft bearing) is within specifications.

Output shaft end play (A - B): 0 - 0.5 mm (0 - 0.020 in) Output shaft end play adjusting shim: Refer to SDS, AT-483.

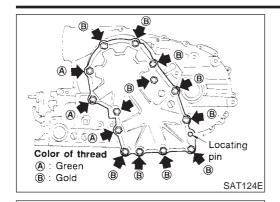
7. Install adjusting shim on output shaft bearing.



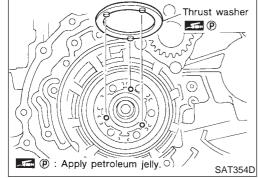
8. Apply locking sealant to transmission case as shown in illustration.



- 9. Install side cover on transmission case.
- Apply locking sealant to the mating surface of transmission case.



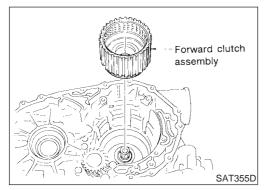
- 10. Tighten side cover fixing bolts to specified torque.
- Do not mix bolts A and B.
- Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Refer to "Overhaul", AT-362.



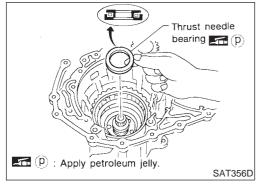
Assembly (2)

NJAT0175

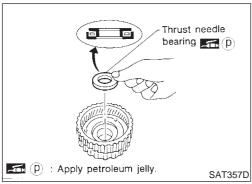
- 1. Remove paper rolled around bearing retainer.
- 2. Install thrust washer on bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



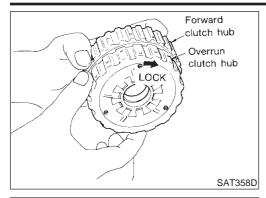
- 3. Install forward clutch assembly.
- Align teeth of low & reverse brake drive plates before installing.
- Make sure that bearing retainer seal rings are not spread.



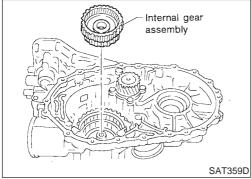
- 4. Install thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



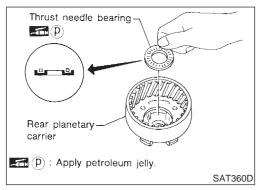
- 5. Install thrust needle bearing on rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



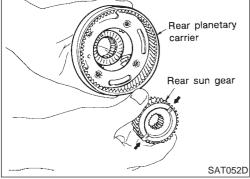
- 6. Hold forward clutch hub and turn overrun clutch hub. Check overrun clutch hub for directions of lock and unlock.
- If not as shown in illustration, check installed direction of forward one-way clutch.



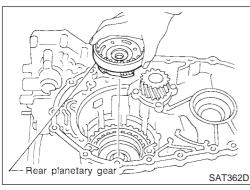
- 7. Install rear internal gear assembly.
- Align teeth of forward clutch and overrun clutch drive plate.



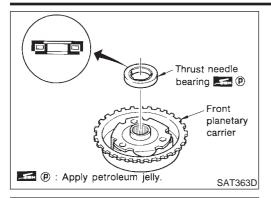
- 8. Install needle bearing on rear planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.



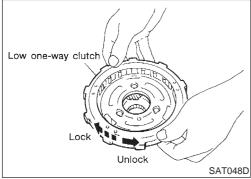
- 9. Install rear sun gear on rear planetary carrier.
- Pay attention to direction of rear sun gear.



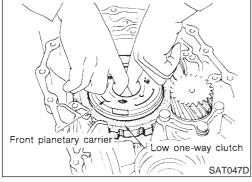
10. Install rear planetary carrier on transmission case.



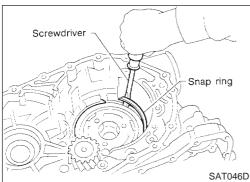
- 11. Install thrust needle bearing on front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



- 12. Install low one-way clutch to front planetary carrier by turning it in the direction of the arrow as shown.
- 13. While holding front planetary carrier, turn low one-way clutch. Check low one-way clutch for correct directions of lock and unlock.



14. Install front planetary carrier assembly on transmission case.



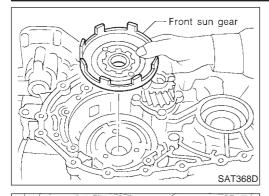
- 15. Install snap ring with screwdriver.
- Forward clutch and bearings must be correctly installed for snap ring to fit groove of transmission case.

- Thrust needle bearing

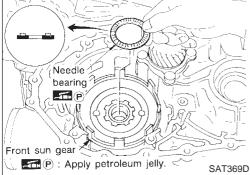
 P

 Front sun gear

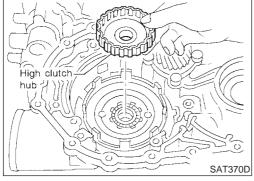
 P : Apply petroleum jelly. SAT367D
- 16. Install needle bearing on front sun gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.



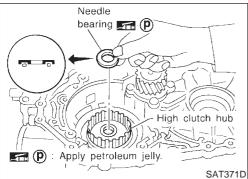
17. Install front sun gear on front planetary carrier.



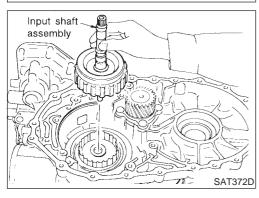
- 18. Install needle bearing on front sun gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.



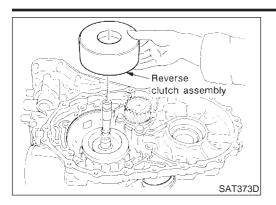
19. Install high clutch hub on front sun gear.



- 20. Install needle bearing on high clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.



- 21. Remove paper rolled around input shaft.
- 22. Install input shaft assembly.
- Align teeth of high clutch drive plates before installing.

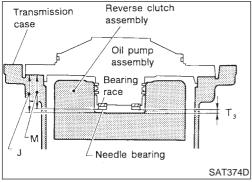


- 23. Install reverse clutch assembly.
- Align teeth of reverse clutch drive plates before installing.

Adjustment (2)

When any parts listed below are replaced, adjust total end play and reverse clutch end play.

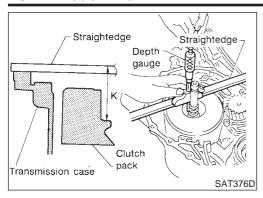
Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play	
Transmission case	•	•	
Overrun clutch hub	•	•	
Rear internal gear	•	•	
Rear planetary carrier	•	•	
Rear sun gear	•	•	
Front planetary carrier	•	•	
Front sun gear	•	•	
High clutch hub	•	•	
High clutch drum	•	•	
Oil pump cover	•	•	
Reverse clutch drum	_	•	



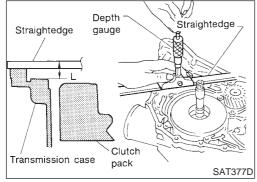
Straightedge Transmission Clutch pack case SAT375D

TOTAL END PLAY

- Measure clearance between reverse clutch drum and needle bearing for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.
- Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".



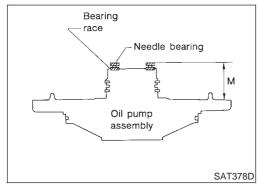
a. Measure dimension "K".



b. Measure dimension "L".

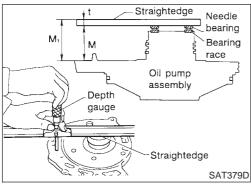
Calculate dimension "J".
 "J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of high clutch drum

$$J = K - L$$



2. Measure dimension "M".

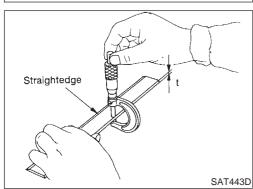
a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.



b. Measure dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface and needle bearing on oil pump cover

"M₁": Indication of gauge



c. Measure thickness of straightedge "t".

$$M = M_1 - t$$

3. Adjust total end play "T₃".

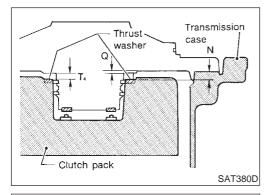
$$T_3 = J - M$$

Total end play "T₃":

0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

• Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

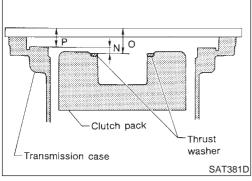
Bearing races: Refer to SDS, AT-484.



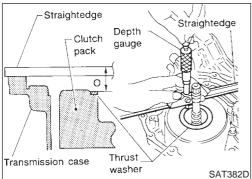
REVERSE CLUTCH END PLAY

N.JAT0176S02

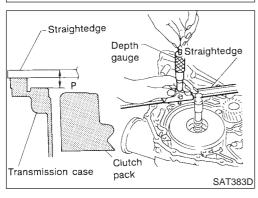
- Measure clearance between oil pump cover and thrust washer for reverse clutch drum.
- Select proper thickness of thrust washer so that end play is within specifications.



1. Measure dimensions "O" and "P" and then calculate dimension "N".



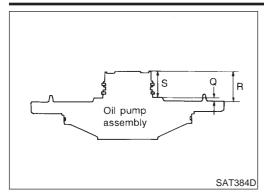
- a. Place thrust washer on reverse clutch drum.
- b. Measure dimension "O".



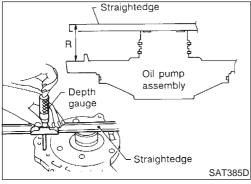
- c. Measure dimension "P".
- d. Calculate dimension "N".

"N": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and thrust washer on reverse clutch drum

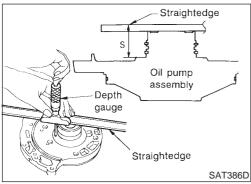
$$N = O - P$$



2. Measure dimensions "R" and "S" and then calculate dimension "Q".



a. Measure dimension "R".



- b. Measure dimension "S".
- c. Calculate dimension "Q".

"Q": Distance between transmission case fitting surface and thrust washer mating surface

$$Q = R - S$$

3. Adjust reverse clutch end play "T₄".

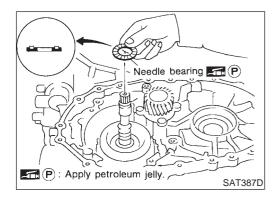
$$T_4 = N - Q$$

Reverse clutch end play:

0.65 - 1.00 mm (0.0256 - 0.0394 in)

 Select proper thickness of thrust washer so that reverse clutch end play is within specifications.

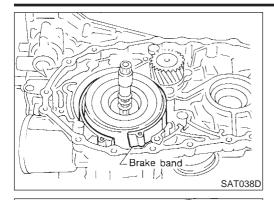
Thrust washer: Refer to SDS, AT-484.



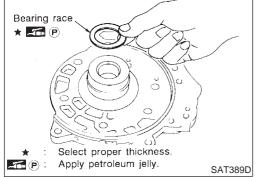
Assembly (3)

NJAT0177

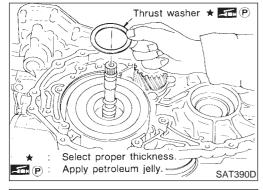
- 1. Remove reverse clutch assembly and install needle bearing on high clutch assembly.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.
- 2. Install reverse clutch assembly.



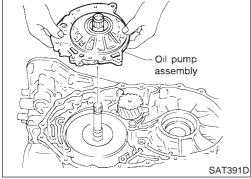
- 3. Install anchor end pin and lock nut on transmission case.
- 4. Place brake band on outside of reverse clutch drum. Tighten anchor end pin just enough so that brake band is evenly fitted on reverse clutch drum.



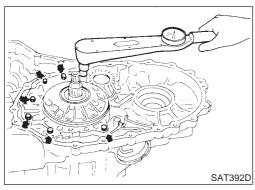
- 5. Place bearing race selected in total end play adjustment step on oil pump cover.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



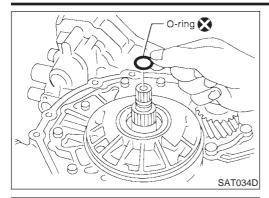
- 6. Place thrust washer selected in reverse clutch end play step on reverse clutch drum.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



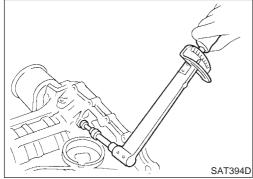
7. Install oil pump assembly on transmission case.



8. Tighten oil pump fixing bolts to specified torque.



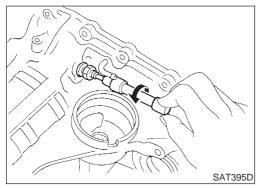
- 9. Install O-ring to input shaft.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



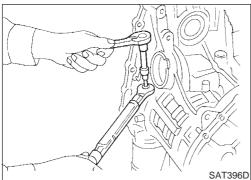
- 10. Adjust brake band.
- a. Tighten anchor end pin to specified torque.

Anchor end pin:

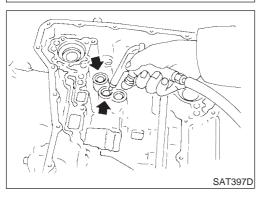
9: 3.9 - 5.9 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)



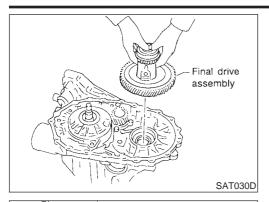
b. Back off anchor end pin two and a half turns.



c. While holding anchor end pin, tighten lock nut.



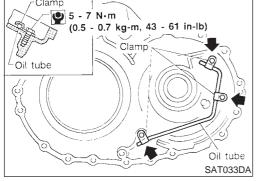
11. Apply compressed air to oil holes of transmission case and check operation of brake band.



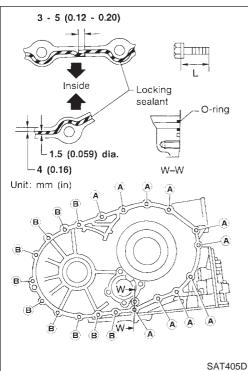
Assembly (4)

1. Install final drive assembly on transmission case.

NJAT0178



2. Install oil tube on converter housing.

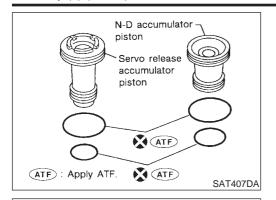


- 3. Install O-ring on differential oil port of transmission case.
- 4. Install converter housing on transmission case.
- Apply locking sealant to mating surface of converter housing.

Bolt	Length mm (in)		
Α	32.8 (1.291)		
В	40 (1.57)		

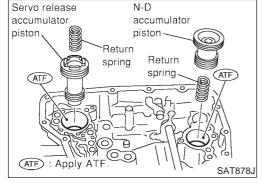
- Servo release accumulator piston piston

 Contact surface SAT406DA
- Install accumulator piston.
- a. Check contact surface of accumulator piston for damage.



- b. Install O-rings on accumulator piston.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

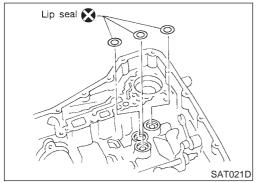
Accumulator piston O-rings: Refer to SDS, AT-484.



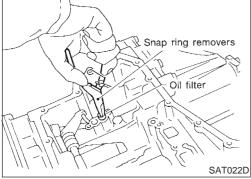
- Install accumulator pistons and return springs on transmission case.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

Return springs:

Refer to SDS, AT-484.



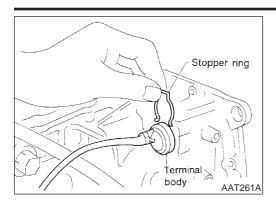
- 6. Install lip seals for band servo oil holes on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to lip seals.



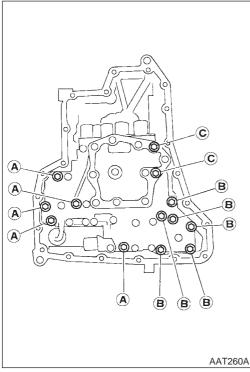
- SAT022D

 Manual valve

 SAT017D
- 7. Install control valve assembly.
- a. Insert manual valve into control valve assembly.
- Apply ATF to manual valve.



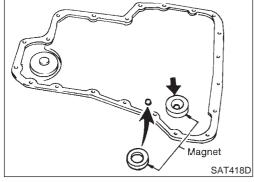
- b. Pass solenoid harness through transmission case and install terminal body on transmission case by pushing it.
- c. Install stopper ring to terminal body.



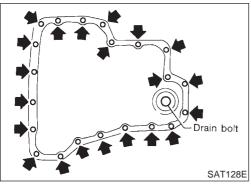
- d. Tighten bolts A, B and C.
 - **9**: 7 9 N·m (0.7 0.9 kg-m, 61 78 in-lb)

Bolt length, number and location

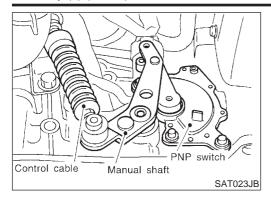
Bolt symbol	Α	В	С
Bolt length "\epsilon" \(\ell \)	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	43.5 mm (1.713 in)
Number of bolts	5	6	2



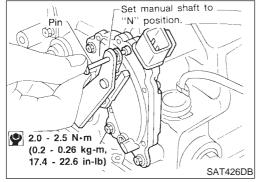
- 8. Install oil pan.
- a. Attach magnet to oil pan.



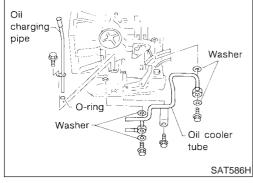
- b. Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case.
- c. Install oil pan on transmission case.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Tighten the four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- d. Tighten drain plug to specified torque.



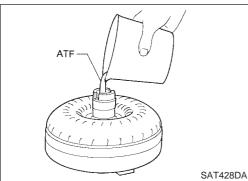
- 9. Install PNP switch.
- a. Set manual shaft in "P" position.
- b. Temporarily install PNP switch on manual shaft.
- c. Move selector lever to "N" position.



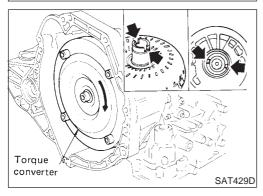
- d. Use a 4 mm (0.157 in) pin for this adjustment.
- 1) Insert the pin straight into the manual shaft adjustment hole.
- 2) Rotate PNP switch until the pin can also be inserted straight into hole in PNP switch.
- e. Tighten PNP switch fixing bolts.
- f. Remove pin from adjustment hole after adjusting PNP switch.



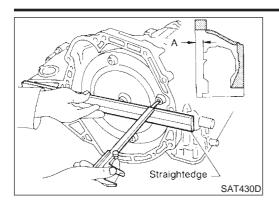
10. Install oil charging pipe and oil cooler tube to transmission case.



- 11. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 1 liter (7/8 lmp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.



c. Measure distance "A" to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A":

15.9 mm (0.626 in) or more

General Specifications NJAT0179 General and except for Euro-OBD Applied model QG15DE QG16DE QG18DE QG13DE QG16DE QG18DE With catalyzer Without catalyzer RE4F03B Automatic transaxle assembly 3AX01 3AX19 3AX10 3AX00 3AX19 3AX10 2.861 2nd 1.562 3rd 1.000 Transaxle gear ratio 4th 0.697 Reverse 2.310 4.072 Final drive 3.827 4.072 4.072 4.072 4.072 Recommended fluid Genuine Nissan ATF or equivalent*1 7.0 (6-1/8) Fluid capacity ℓ (Imp qt) Middle East Euro-OBD Australia RE4F03B Applied model QG13DE QG18DE QG16DE QG16DE QG18DE QG18DE 3AX63 3AX64 3AX19 Automatic transaxle assembly 3AX10 3AX10 3AX18 1st 2.861 2nd 1.562 3rd 1.000 Transaxle gear 0.697 4th Reverse 2.310 Final drive 4.072 4.072 4.072 4.072 4.072 4.072 Recommended fluid Genuine Nissan ATF or equivalent*1

Fluid capacity ℓ (Imp qt)

Shift Schedule

7.0 (6-1/8)

VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS

NJAT0180 NJAT0180S01

1. For General and except for Euro-OBD: QG15DE + 3AX01 model (With catalyzer)

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 o D_4$	$D_4 o D_3$	$D_3 \to D_2$	$D_2\toD_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$		
Full throttle	54 - 62	102 - 110	162 - 170	158 - 166	92 - 100	41 - 49	54 - 62		
	(34 - 39)	(63 - 68)	(101 - 106)	(98 - 103)	(57 - 62)	(25 - 30)	(34 - 39)		
Half throttle	26 - 34	51 - 59	122 - 130	70 - 78	40 - 48	5 - 13	54 - 62		
	(16 - 21)	(32 - 37)	(76 - 81)	(43 - 48)	(25 - 30)	(3 - 8)	(34 - 39)		

^{*1:} Refer to MA-16, "Fluids and Lubricants".

Shift Schedule (Cont'd)

For General and except for Euro-OBD: QG16DE + 3AX19 model (With catalyzer)

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)								
Throttle position	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 o D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$			
Full throttle	50 - 58	96 - 104	152 - 160	148 - 156	86 - 94	41 - 49	50 - 58			
	(31 - 36)	(60 - 65)	(94 - 99)	(92 - 97)	(53 - 58)	(25 - 30)	(31 - 36)			
Half throttle	28 - 36	55 - 63	119 - 127	76 - 84	36 - 44	5 - 13	50 - 58			
	(17 - 22)	(34 - 39)	(74 - 79)	(47 - 52)	(22 - 27)	(3 - 8)	(31 - 36)			

For General and except for Euro-OBD: QG18DE + 3AX10 model (With catalyzer)

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)								
Throttle position	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \to D_4$	$D_4 o D_3$	$D_3 \to D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$			
Full throttle	49 - 57	93 - 101	148 - 156	144 - 152	83 - 91	41 - 49	49 - 57			
	(30 - 35)	(58 - 63)	(92 - 97)	(89 - 94)	(52 - 57)	(25 - 30)	(30 - 35)			
Half throttle	26 - 34	50 - 58	112 - 120	63 - 71	32 - 40	5 - 13	49 - 57			
	(16 - 21)	(31 - 36)	(70 - 75)	(39 - 44)	(20 - 25)	(3 - 8)	(30 - 35)			

2. For General and except for Euro-OBD: QG13DE + 3AX00 model (Without catalyzer)

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \to D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$		
Full throttle	50 - 58	95 - 103	152 - 160	148 - 156	85 - 93	41 - 49	50 - 58		
	(31 - 36)	(59 - 64)	(94 - 99)	(92 - 97)	(53 - 58)	(25 - 30)	(31 - 36)		
Half throttle	25 - 33	50 - 58	103 - 111	54 - 62	32 - 40	5 - 13	50 - 58		
	(16 - 21)	(31 - 36)	(64 - 69)	(34 - 39)	(20 - 25)	(3 - 8)	(31 - 36)		

For General and except for Euro-OBD: QG16DE + 3AX19 model (Without catalyzer)

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)								
	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \to D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$			
Full throttle	50 - 58	96 - 104	152 - 160	148 - 156	86 - 94	41 - 49	50 - 58			
	(31 - 36)	(60 - 65)	(94 - 99)	(92 - 97)	(53 - 58)	(25 - 30)	(31 - 36)			
Half throttle	28 - 36	55 - 63	119 - 127	76 - 84	36 - 44	5 - 13	50 - 58			
	(17 - 22)	(34 - 39)	(74 - 79)	(47 - 52)	(22 - 27)	(3 - 8)	(31 - 36)			

For General and except for Euro-OBD: QG18DE + 3AX10 model (Without catalyzer)

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)								
Throttle position	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 o D_3$	$D_3 \to D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$		
Full throttle	49 - 57	93 - 101	148 - 156	144 - 152	83 - 91	41 - 49	49 - 57		
	(30 - 35)	(58 - 63)	(92 - 97)	(89 - 94)	(52 - 57)	(25 - 30)	(30 - 35)		
Half throttle	26 - 34	50 - 58	112 - 120	63 - 71	32 - 40	5 - 13	49 - 57		
	(16 - 21)	(31 - 36)	(70 - 75)	(39 - 44)	(20 - 25)	(3 - 8)	(30 - 35)		

3. For the Middle East: QG13DE + 3AX63 model

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$	
Full throttle	50 - 58 (31 - 36)	95 - 103 (59 - 64)	152 - 160 (94 - 99)	148 - 156 (92 - 97)	85 - 93 (53 - 58)	41 - 49 (25 - 30)	50 - 58 (31 - 36)	

Shift Schedule (Cont'd)

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 o D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$	
Half throttle	25 - 33 (16 - 21)	50 - 58 (31 - 36)	103 - 111 (64 - 69)	54 - 62 (34 - 39)	32 - 40 (20 - 25)	5 - 13 (3 - 8)	50 - 58 (31 - 36)	

For the Middle East: QG16DE + 3AX64 model

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \to D_4$	$D_4 \to D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$		
Full throttle	50 - 58	96 - 104	152 - 160	148 - 156	86 - 94	41 - 49	50 - 58		
	(31 - 36)	(60 - 65)	(94 - 99)	(92 - 97)	(53 - 58)	(25 - 30)	(31 - 36)		
Half throttle	28 - 36	55 - 63	119 - 127	76 - 84	36 - 44	5 - 13	50 - 58		
	(17 - 22)	(34 - 39)	(74 - 79)	(47 - 52)	(22 - 27)	(3 - 8)	(31 - 36)		

For the Middle East: QG18DE + 3AX10 model

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	1 ₂ → 1 ₁		
Full throttle	49 - 57	93 - 101	148 - 156	144 - 152	83 - 91	41 - 49	49 - 57		
	(30 - 35)	(58 - 63)	(92 - 97)	(89 - 94)	(52 - 57)	(25 - 30)	(30 - 35)		
Half throttle	26 - 34	50 - 58	112 - 120	63 - 71	32 - 40	5 - 13	49 - 57		
	(16 - 21)	(31 - 36)	(70 - 75)	(39 - 44)	(20 - 25)	(3 - 8)	(30 - 35)		

4. For Australia: QG16DE + 3AX19 model

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \to D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \to D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	1 ₂ → 1 ₁		
Full throttle	50 - 58	96 - 104	152 - 160	148 - 156	86 - 94	41 - 49	50 - 58		
	(31 - 36)	(60 - 65)	(94 - 99)	(92 - 97)	(53 - 58)	(25 - 30)	(31 - 36)		
Half throttle	28 - 36	55 - 63	119 - 127	76 - 84	36 - 44	5 - 13	50 - 58		
	(17 - 22)	(34 - 39)	(74 - 79)	(47 - 52)	(22 - 27)	(3 - 8)	(31 - 36)		

For Australia: QG18DE + 3AX10 model

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
Thotae position	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \to D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	1 ₂ → 1 ₁		
Full throttle	49 - 57	93 - 101	148 - 156	144 - 152	83 - 91	41 - 49	49 - 57		
	(30 - 35)	(58 - 63)	(92 - 97)	(89 - 94)	(52 - 57)	(25 - 30)	(30 - 35)		
Half throttle	26 - 34	50 - 58	112 - 120	63 - 71	32 - 40	5 - 13	49 - 57		
	(16 - 21)	(31 - 36)	(70 - 75)	(39 - 44)	(20 - 25)	(3 - 8)	(30 - 35)		

5. For Euro-OBD: QG18DE + 3AX18 model

Throttle position			Vehic	cle speed km/h (l	MPH)		
Thouse position	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 o D_4$	$D_4 o D_3$	$D_3 \to D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$
Full throttle	51 - 59	97 - 105	154 - 162	150 - 158	87 - 95	41 - 49	51 - 59
	(32 - 37)	(60 - 65)	(96 - 101)	(93 - 98)	(54 - 59)	(25 - 30)	(32 - 37)
Half throttle	28 - 36	52 - 60	117 - 125	66 - 74	33 - 41	5 - 13	51 - 59
	(17 - 22)	(32 - 37)	(73 - 78)	(41 - 46)	(21 - 25)	(3 - 8)	(32 - 37)

Shift Schedule (Cont'd)

VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING LOCK-UP

(Throttle opening: 2.0/8, Shift pattern: Comfort)

=NJAT0180S02

Engine model	Destination	OD switch	Vehicle speed	d km/h (MPH)
Engine model	Destination	OD SWIICH	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
QG13DE	General and except for Euro-OBD	ON (D ₄)	76 - 86 (48 - 53)	54 - 62 (34 - 39)
QGT3DE	Middle East	OFF (D ₃)	Not applied	Not applied
OC15DE	QG15DE General and except for Euro-OBD	ON (D ₄)	91 - 99 (57 - 62)	56 - 64 (35 - 40)
		OFF (D ₃)	Not applied	Not applied
QG16DE	General and except for Euro-OBD	ON (D ₄)	88 - 96 (55 - 60)	64 - 72 (40 - 45)
QO TOBE	Australia Middle East	OFF (D ₃)	86 - 94 (53 - 58)	83 - 91 (52 - 57)
	General (Except Taiwan) and except for Euro-OBD	ON (D ₄)	88 - 96 (55 - 60)	59 - 67 (37 - 42)
QG18DE	Australia Middle East	OFF (D ₃)	86 - 94 (53 - 58)	83 - 91 (52 - 57)
	Euro-OBD Taiwan	ON (D ₄)	92 - 100 (57 - 62)	67 - 75 (42 - 47)
	South Africa	OFF (D ₃)	96 - 104 (60 - 65)	93 - 101 (58 - 63)

Stall Revolution

NJAT0181

Engine model	Stall revolution rpm
QG13DE	2,000 - 2,300
QG15DE	2,000 - 2,300
QG16DE	2,200 - 2,700
QG18DE	2,050 - 2,500

Line Pressure

NJAT0182

Engine model	Engine apond		Line pressure kPa	(bar, kg/cm², psi)	
Engine model	Engine speed	R position	D position	2 position	1 position
	Idle	778 (7.78, 7.9, 113)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)
QG13DE	Stall	1,750 (17.5, 17.9, 254)	1,125 (11.25, 11.5, 163)	1,125 (11.25, 11.5, 163)	1,125 (11.25, 11.5, 163)
	Idle	778 (7.78, 7.9, 113)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)
QG15DE	Stall	1,639 (16.39, 16.7, 238)	1,053 (10.53, 10.7, 153)	1,053 (10.53, 10.7, 153)	1,053 (10.53, 10.7, 153)
	Idle	778 (7.78, 7.9, 113)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)
QG16DE	Stall	1,683 (16.83, 17.2, 244)	1,082 (10.82, 11.04, 157)	1,082 (10.82, 11.04, 157)	1,082 (10.82, 11.04, 157)
	Idle	778 (7.78, 7.9, 113)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)
QG18DE	Stall	1,705 (17.05, 17.4, 247)	1,096 (10.96, 11.2, 159)	1,096 (10.96, 11.2, 159)	1,096 (10.96, 11.2, 159)

Control Valves CONTROL VALVE AND PLUG RETURN SPRINGS

NJAT0183

Unit: mm (in)

	No.	Parts	Parts		Free length	Outer diameter
	35	3-2 timing valve spring		31736-01X00	23.0 (0.906)	6.65 (0.2618)
	19	Cooler check valve spring		31742-3AX05	28.04 (1.1039)	7.15 (0.2815)
	23	Pilot valve spring		31742-3AX03	38.98 (1.5346)	8.9 (0.350)
	15	1-2 accumulator valve spring		31742-3AX00	20.5 (0.807)	6.95 (0.2736)
Upper body Refer to			QG13DE model	31742-3AX08	55.26 (2.1756)	19.6 (0.772)
"Control Valve Upper Body", AT-397.	28	1-2 accumulator piston spring	QG15DE, QG16DE & QG18DE models	31742-3AX09	55.66 (2.1913)	19.5 (0.7677)
	33	1st reducing valve spring		31742-80X05	27.0 (1.063)	7.0 (0.276)
	2	Overrun clutch reducing valve s	pring	31742-80X06	37.5 (1.476)	7.0 (0.276)
	7	Torque converter relief valve sp	ring	31742-3AX04	33.3 (1.3110)	9.0 (0.354)
	10	Torque converter clutch control valve spring		31742-3AX02	53.01 (2.0870)	6.5 (0.256)
	34	Shuttle valve spring		31762-41X04	51.0 (2.0079)	5.65 (0.2224)
	18	Pressure regulator valve spring		31742-80X13	45.0 (1.772)	15.0 (0.591)
	23	Overrun clutch control valve spr	ing	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
Lower body	27	Accumulator control valve spring	g	31742-80X02	22.0 (0.866)	6.5 (0.256)
Refer to "Control	29	Shift valve A spring		31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
Valve Lower	2	Shift valve B spring		31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
Body", AT-401.	11	Pressure modifier piston spring		31742-41X15	30.5 (1.201)	9.8 (0.386)
ΛΙ -4 01.	7	Pressure modifier valve spring		31742-80X16	32.0 (1.260)	6.9 (0.272)
	_	Oil cooler relief valve spring		31872-31X00	17.02 (0.6701)	8.0 (0.315)
	_	T/C pressure spring		31742-3AX07	9.0 (0.354)	7.3 (0.287)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Standard

Standard

Clutch and Brakes

REVERSE CLUTCH

Number of drive plates

Number of driven plates

Clearance mm (in)

Drive plate thickness mm (in)

Thickness of retaining plates

NJAT0184 NJAT0184S01

31537-31X04

2 2.0 (0.079) Allowable limit 1.8 (0.071) 0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031) Allowable limit 1.2 (0.047) Thickness mm (in) Part number* 4.4 (0.173) 31537-31X00 31537-31X01 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 31537-31X02 5.0 (0.197) 31537-31X03

5.2 (0.205)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

HIGH CLUTCH NJAT0184S02 1. QG13DE + 3AX00, 3AX63 models 2 Number of drive plates 6 Number of driven plates Standard 2.0 (0.079) Drive plate thickness mm (in) Allowable limit 1.4 (0.055) 1.4 - 1.8 (0.055 - 0.071) Standard Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit 2.4 (0.094) Thickness mm (in) Part number* 31537-32X03 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 31537-32X04 4.8 (0.189) 31537-32X05 Thickness of retaining plates 5.0 (0.197) 31537-32X06 5.2 (0.205) 31537-32X07 5.4 (0.213) 31537-32X08 5.6 (0.220) 31537-32X09 5.8 (0.228) 31537-32X10 *: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information. 2. QG15DE + 3AX01 model/QG16DE + 3AX19, 3AX64 models Number of drive plates 3

Number of driven plates		5		
5	Standard	2.0 (0.07	79)	
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.8 (0.07	71)	
-	Standard	1.4 - 1.8 (0.055 - 0.071)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.4 (0.09	94)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220) 5.8 (0.228) 6.0 (0.236)	31537-32X05 31537-32X06 31537-32X07 31537-32X08 31537-32X10 31537-32X11	

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

3. QG18DE + 3AX10, 3AX18 models

Number of drive plates		3		
Number of driven plates		5		
D: 14 (1:1	Standard	1.6 (0.06	53)	
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.05	55)	
	Standard	1.4 - 1.8 (0.055	5 - 0.071)	
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.4 (0.094)		
'		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plate		3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189)	31537-32X12 31537-32X00 31537-32X01 31537-32X02 31537-32X03 31537-32X04 31537-32X05	

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

FORWARD CLUTCH			NJAT0184S03
Number of drive plates		5	
Number of driven plates		5	
	Standard	1.8 (0.	071)
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.6 (0.	063)
	Standard	0.45 - 0.85 (0.0177 - 0.0335)	
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.85 (0.0728)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
Thickness of retaining plate		3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181)	31537-31X60 31537-31X61 31537-31X62 31537-31X63 31537-31X64 31537-31X65

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

OVERRUN CLUTCH

NJAT0184S04

			NJA10184S04
Number of drive plates		3	
Number of driven plates	Number of driven plates		
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Standard	1.6 (0.063)	
	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.055)	
Clearence man (in)	Standard	1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055)	
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.0 (0.079)	
			Part number*
Thickness of retaining plate		3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173)	31567-31X79 31567-31X80 31567-31X81 31567-31X82 31567-31X83

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

LOW & REVERSE BRAKE

1. QG13DE + 3AX00, 3AX63 models

NJAT0184S05

Number of drive plates		4		
Number of driven plates		3+	1	
Drive plate thickness mm (in) Standard Allowable limit	2.0 (0.	079)		
	Allowable limit	1.8 (0.	071)	
Standard	1.4 - 1.8 (0.055 - 0.071)			
Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit		2.8 (0.110)		
-		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plate		3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181)	31667-31X16 31667-31X17 31667-31X18 31667-31X19 31667-31X20 31667-31X21	

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

2. QG15DE + 3AX01 model/QG16DE + 3AX19, 3AX64 models/QG18DE + 3AX10, 3AX18 models

Number of drive plates		5			
Number of driven plates		4 +	4 + 1		
Drive plate thickness mm (in) Standard Allowable limit	Standard	2.0 (0.079)			
	Allowable limit	1.8 (0.0	071)		
Oleana and the	Standard	1.4 - 1.8 (0.05	55 - 0.071)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.8 (0.110)			
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*		
Thickness of retaining plate		3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181)	31667-31X16 31667-31X17 31667-31X18 31667-31X19 31667-31X20 31667-31X21		

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

BRAKE BAND

	NJAT0184S06
Anchor end pin tightening torque	3.5 - 5.8 N·m (0.35 - 0.6 kg-m, 31 - 52 in-lb)
Number of returning revolutions for anchor end pin	2.5±0.125
Lock nut tightening torque	31 - 36 N·m (3.2 - 3.7 kg-m, 23 - 27 ft-lb)

Clutch and Brake Return Springs

Unit: mm (in)

Parts		Free length	Outer diameter	Part number*
Forward dutab (Overrup dutab)	Outer (16 pcs)	26.6 (1.047)	10.6 (0.417)	31505-31X02
Forward clutch (Overrun clutch)	Inner (16 pcs)	26.3 (1.035)	7.7 (0.303)	31505-31X03
Reverse clutch (16 pcs)		18.6 (0.732)	8.0 (0.315)	31505-31X00
High clutch (12 pcs)		19.7 (0.776)	11.1 (0.437)	31505-31X01
Low reverse brake (20 pcs)		25.1 (0.988)	7.6 (0.299)	31505-31X04

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Oil Pump

NJAT0186

Oil pump side clearance mm (in)		0.02 - 0.04 (0.0008 - 0.0016)		
		Inner gear		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
		9.99 - 10.00 (0.3933 - 0.3937) 9.98 - 9.99 (0.3929 - 0.3933) 9.97 - 9.98 (0.3925 - 0.3929)	31346-31X00 31346-31X01 31346-31X02	
inickness of inner gears and outer g	Thickness of inner gears and outer gears		gear	
			Part number*	
			31347-31X00 31347-31X01 31347-31X02	
Clearance between oil pump hous-	Clearance between oil pump hous-		0.08 - 0.15 (0.0031 - 0.0059)	
ing and outer gear mm (in) Allowable limit		0.15 (0.0059)		
Oil pump cover seal ring clearance	Standard	0.1 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)		
mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)		

*: Always che	ck with the	Parts	Department	for the	latest part	s information.

Input Shaft

Unit: mm (in)

Input shaft seal ring clearance	Standard	0.08 - 0.23 (0.0031 - 0.0091)
	Allowable limit	0.23 (0.0091)

Planetary Carrier

Unit: mm (in)

Clearance between planetary carrier and pin-	Standard	0.15 - 0.70 (0.0059 - 0.0276)
ion washer	Allowable limit	0.80 (0.0315)

Final Drive

DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR CLEARANCE

NJAT0189

	NJAT0189S01
Clearance between side gear and differential case with washer	0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR THRUST WASHERS

1. QG13DE + 3AX00, 3AX63 models/QG15DE + 3AX01 model

NJAT0189S02 NJAT0189S0201

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.75 - 0.80 (0.0295 - 0.0315)	38424-31X00
0.80 - 0.85 (0.0315 - 0.0335)	38424-31X01
0.85 - 0.90 (0.0335 - 0.0354)	38424-31X02
0.90 - 0.95 (0.0354 - 0.0374)	38424-31X03
0.95 - 1.00 (0.0374 - 0.0394)	38424-31X04

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

2. QG16DE + 3AX19, 3AX64 models/QG18DE + 3AX10, 3AX18 models

NJAT0189S0202

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.75 - 0.80 (0.0295 - 0.0315)	38424-D2111
0.80 - 0.85 (0.0315 - 0.0335)	38424-D2112
0.85 - 0.90 (0.0335 - 0.0354)	38424-D2113
0.90 - 0.95 (0.0354 - 0.0374)	38424-D2114
0.95 - 1.00 (0.0374 - 0.0394)	38424-D2115

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

BEARING PRELOAD

Differential side bearing preload "T"

NJAT0189S03

0.04 - 0.09 mm (0.0016 - 0.0035 in)

TURNING TORQUE	
	NJAT0189S04
Turning torque of final drive assembly	0.49 - 1.08 N⋅m (5.0 - 11.0 kg-cm, 4.3 - 9.5 in-lb)

DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING ADJUSTING SHIMS

NJAT0189S05

1. QG13DE + 3AX00, 3AX63 models/QG15DE + 3AX01 model/QG16DE + 3AX19, 3AX64 models

NJAI	0189	3030 I

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.40 (0.0157)	38454-M8001
0.44 (0.0173)	38454-M8003
0.48 (0.0189)	38454-M8005
0.52 (0.0205)	38454-M8007
0.56 (0.0220)	38454-M8009
0.60 (0.0236)	38454-M8011
0.64 (0.0252)	38454-M8013
0.68 (0.0268)	38454-M8015

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

2. QG18DE + 3AX10, 3AX18 models

N IATO180SOFO

<u></u>	NJAT0189S0502
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.40 (0.0157)	31499-21X07
0.44 (0.0173)	31499-21X05
0.48 (0.0189)	31499-21X09
0.52 (0.0205)	31499-21X10
0.56 (0.0220)	31499-21X11
0.60 (0.0236)	31499-21X12
0.64 (0.0252)	31499-21X13
0.68 (0.0268)	31499-21X14
0.72 (0.0283)	31499-21X15
0.76 (0.0299)	31499-21X16
0.80 (0.0315)	31499-21X17
0.84 (0.0331)	31499-21X18
0.88 (0.0346)	31499-21X19
0.92 (0.0362)	31499-21X20
1.44 (0.0567)	31499-21X12

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

TABLE FOR SELECTING DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING ADJUSTING SHIMS

NJAT0189S06 Unit: mm (in)

	Unit: mm (in)
Dial indicator deflection	Suitable shim(s)
0.31 - 0.35 (0.0122 - 0.0138)	0.40 (0.0157)
0.35 - 0.39 (0.0138 - 0.0154)	0.44 (0.0173)
0.39 - 0.43 (0.0154 - 0.0169)	0.48 (0.0189)
0.43 - 0.47 (0.0169 - 0.0185)	0.52 (0.0205)
0.47 - 0.51 (0.0185 - 0.0201)	0.56 (0.0220)
0.51 - 0.55 (0.0201 - 0.0217)	0.60 (0.0236)
0.55 - 0.59 (0.0217 - 0.0232)	0.64 (0.0252)
0.59 - 0.63 (0.0232 - 0.0248)	0.68 (0.0268)
0.63 - 0.67 (0.0248 - 0.0264)	0.72 (0.0283)
0.67 - 0.71 (0.0264 - 0.0280)	0.76 (0.0299)
0.71 - 0.75 (0.0280 - 0.0295)	0.80 (0.0315)
0.75 - 0.79 (0.0295 - 0.0311)	0.84 (0.0331)
0.79 - 0.83 (0.0311 - 0.0327)	0.88 (0.0346)
0.83 - 0.87 (0.0327 - 0.0343)	0.92 (0.0362)
0.87 - 0.91 (0.0343 - 0.0358)	0.48 (0.0189) + 0.48 (0.0189)
0.91 - 0.95 (0.0358 - 0.0374)	0.48 (0.0189) + 0.52 (0.0205)
0.95 - 0.99 (0.0374 - 0.0390)	0.52 (0.0205) + 0.52 (0.0205)
0.99 - 1.03 (0.0390 - 0.0406)	0.52 (0.0205) + 0.56 (0.0220)
1.03 - 1.07 (0.0406 - 0.0421)	0.56 (0.0220) + 0.56 (0.0220)
1.07 - 1.11 (0.0421 - 0.0437)	0.56 (0.0220) + 0.60 (0.0236)
1.11 - 1.15 (0.0437 - 0.0453)	0.60 (0.0236) + 0.60 (0.0236)
1.15 - 1.19 (0.0453 - 0.0469)	0.60 (0.0236) + 0.64 (0.0252)
1.19 - 1.23 (0.0469 - 0.0484)	0.64 (0.0252) + 0.64 (0.0252)
1.23 - 1.27 (0.0484 - 0.0500)	0.64 (0.0252) + 0.68 (0.0268)
1.27 - 1.31 (0.0500 - 0.0516)	0.68 (0.0268) + 0.68 (0.0268)
1.31 - 1.35 (0.0516 - 0.0531)	0.68 (0.0268) + 0.72 (0.0283)
1.35 - 1.39 (0.0531 - 0.0547)	1.44 (0.0567)
1.39 - 1.43 (0.0547 - 0.0563)	0.72 (0.0283) + 0.76 (0.0299)
1.43 - 1.47 (0.0563 - 0.0579)	0.76 (0.0299) + 0.76 (0.0299)
1.47 - 1.51 (0.0579 - 0.0594)	0.76 (0.0299) + 0.80 (0.0315)
1.51 - 1.55 (0.0594 - 0.0610)	0.80 (0.0315) + 0.80 (0.0315)
1.55 - 1.59 (0.0610 - 0.0626)	0.80 (0.0315) + 0.84 (0.0331)
1.59 - 1.63 (0.0626 - 0.0642)	0.84 (0.0331) + 0.84 (0.0331)
1.63 - 1.67 (0.0642 - 0.0657)	0.84 (0.0331) + 0.88 (0.0346)
1.67 - 1.71 (0.0657 - 0.0673)	0.88 (0.0346) + 0.88 (0.0346)
1.71 - 1.75 (0.0673 - 0.0689)	0.88 (0.0346) + 0.92 (0.0362)
1.75 - 1.79 (0.0689 - 0.0705)	0.92 (0.0362) + 0.92 (0.0362)
1.79 - 1.83 (0.0705 - 0.0720)	0.92 (0.0362) + 0.96 (0.0378)
1.83 - 1.87 (0.0720 - 0.0736)	0.96 (0.0378) + 0.96 (0.0378)
1.87 - 1.91 (0.0736 - 0.0752)	0.52 (0.0205) + 1.44 (0.0567)
1.91 - 1.95 (0.0752 - 0.0768)	0.56 (0.0220) + 1.44 (0.0567)

Reduction Pinion Gear NJAT0190 **BEARING PRELOAD** NJAT0190S01 Reduction pinion gear bearing preload 0.05 mm (0.0020 in) **TURNING TORQUE** NJAT0190S02 Turning torque of reduction pinion gear 0.1 - 0.69 N·m (1.1 - 7.0 kg-cm, 0.95 - 6.08 in-lb) REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING ADJUSTING SHIMS NJAT0190S03 Thickness mm (in) Part number* 1.74 (0.0685) 31438-31X16 1.78 (0.0701) 31438-31X17 1.82 (0.0717) 31438-31X18 1.86 (0.0732) 31438-31X19 1.90 (0.0748) 31438-31X20 1.92 (0.0756) 31439-31X60 1.94 (0.0764) 31438-31X21 1.96 (0.0772) 31439-31X61 1.98 (0.0780) 31438-31X22 2.00 (0.0787) 31439-31X62 2.02 (0.0795) 31438-31X23 2.04 (0.0803) 31439-31X63 31438-31X24 2.06 (0.0811) 2.08 (0.0819) 31439-31X64 2.10 (0.0827) 31438-31X60 2.12 (0.0835) 31439-31X65 2.14 (0.0843) 31438-31X61 2.16 (0.0850) 31439-31X66 2.18 (0.0858) 31438-31X62 2.20 (0.0866) 31439-31X67 31438-31X63 2.22 (0.0874) 2.24 (0.0882) 31439-31X68 2.26 (0.0890) 31438-31X64 31439-31X69 2.28 (0.0898) 2.30 (0.0906) 31438-31X65 2.34 (0.0921) 31438-31X66 2.38 (0.0937) 31438-31X67 2.42 (0.0953) 31438-31X68 31438-31X69 2.46 (0.0969) 2.50 (0.0984) 31438-31X70

31438-31X71

31438-31X72

31438-31X73 31438-31X74

2.54 (0.1000)

2.58 (0.1016)

2.62 (0.1031)

2.66 (0.1047)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Reduction Pinion Gear (Cont'd)

TABLE FOR SELECTING REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING ADJUSTING SHIM

Unit: mm (in)

Dimension "T"	Suitable shim(s)
1.77 - 1.81 (0.0697 - 0.0713)	1.74 (0.0685)
1.81 - 1.85 (0.0713 - 0.0728)	1.78 (0.0701)
1.85 - 1.89 (0.0728 - 0.0744)	1.82 (0.0717)
1.89 - 1.93 (0.0744 - 0.0760)	1.86 (0.0732)
1.93 - 1.96 (0.0760 - 0.0772)	1.90 (0.0748)
1.96 - 1.98 (0.0772 - 0.0780)	1.92 (0.0756)
1.98 - 2.00 (0.0780 - 0.0787)	1.94 (0.0764)
2.00 - 2.02 (0.0787 - 0.0795)	1.96 (0.0772)
2.02 - 2.04 (0.0795 - 0.0803)	1.98 (0.0780)
2.04 - 2.06 (0.0803 - 0.0811)	2.00 (0.0787)
2.06 - 2.08 (0.0811 - 0.0819)	2.02 (0.0795)
2.08 - 2.10 (0.0819 - 0.0827)	2.04 (0.0803)
2.10 - 2.12 (0.0827 - 0.0835)	2.06 (0.0811)
2.12 - 2.14 (0.0835 - 0.0843)	2.08 (0.0819)
2.14 - 2.16 (0.0843 - 0.0850)	2.10 (0.0827)
2.16 - 2.18 (0.0850 - 0.0858)	2.12 (0.0835)
2.18 - 2.20 (0.0858 - 0.0866)	2.14 (0.0843)
2.20 - 2.22 (0.0866 - 0.0874)	2.16 (0.0850)
2.22 - 2.24 (0.0874 - 0.0888)	2.18 (0.0858)
2.24 - 2.26 (0.0882 - 0.0890)	2.20 (0.0866)
2.26 - 2.28 (0.0890 - 0.0898)	2.22 (0.0874)
2.28 - 2.30 (0.0898 - 0.0906)	2.24 (0.0882)
2.30 - 2.32 (0.0906 - 0.0913)	2.26 (0.0890)
2.32 - 2.34 (0.0913 - 0.0921)	2.28 (0.0898)
2.34 - 2.37 (0.0921 - 0.0933)	2.30 (0.0906)
2.37 - 2.41 (0.0933 - 0.0949)	2.34 (0.0921)
2.41 - 2.45 (0.0949 - 0.0965)	2.38 (0.0937)
2.45 - 2.49 (0.0965 - 0.0980)	2.42 (0.0953)
2.49 - 2.53 (0.0980 - 0.0996)	2.46 (0.0969)
2.53 - 2.57 (0.0996 - 0.1012)	2.50 (0.0984)
2.57 - 2.61 (0.1012 - 0.1028)	2.54 (0.1000)
2.61 - 2.65 (0.1028 - 0.1043)	2.58 (0.1016)
2.65 - 2.69 (0.1043 - 0.1059)	2.62 (0.1031)
2.69 - 2.73 (0.1059 - 0.1075)	2.66 (0.1047)

Output Shaft — 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63 and 3AX64 models

SEAL RING CLEARANCE

NJAT0238

Unit: mm (in)

Output shoft and ring along	Standard		0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098	3)
Output shaft seal ring clearance	Allowable limit		0.25 (0.0098)	
BEARING PRELOAD				NJAT0238S02
Output shaft bearing preload	0.03 -		03 - 0.08 mm (0.0012 - 0.0031 in)	
TURNING TORQUE				NJAT0238S03
Turning torque of output shaft		0.25 - 0.88	N·m (2.5 - 9.0 kg-cm, 2.2 - 7.8 in-lb)	

Output Shaft — 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63 and 3AX64 models (Cont'd)

UTPUT SHAFT BEARING ADJUSTING SPACERS		NJAT0238S04
Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
6.26 (0.2465)	31437-31X16	
6.30 (0.2480)	31437-31X17	
6.34 (0.2496)	31437-31X18	
6.38 (0.2512)	31437-31X19	
6.42 (0.2528)	31437-31X20	
6.46 (0.2543)	31437-31X21	
6.50 (0.2559)	31437-31X22	
6.54 (0.2575)	31437-31X23	
6.58 (0.2591)	31437-31X24	
6.62 (0.2606)	31437-31X60	
6.64 (0.2614)	31437-31X78	
6.66 (0.2622)	31437-31X61	
6.68 (0.2630)	31437-31X79	
6.70 (0.2638)	31437-31X62	
6.72 (0.2646)	31437-31X80	
6.74 (0.2654)	31437-31X63	
6.76 (0.2661)	31437-31X81	
6.78 (0.2669)	31437-31X64	
6.80 (0.2677)	31437-31X82	
6.82 (0.2685)	31437-31X65	
6.84 (0.2693)	31437-31X83	
6.86 (0.2701)	31437-31X66	
6.88 (0.2709)	31437-31X84	
6.90 (0.2717)	31437-31X67	
6.92 (0.2724)	31437-31X46	
6.94 (0.2732)	31437-31X68	
6.96 (0.2740)	31437-31X47	
6.98 (0.2748)	31437-31X69	
7.00 (0.2756)	31437-31X48	
7.02 (0.2764)	31437-31X70	
7.06 (0.2780)	31437-31X71	
7.10 (0.2795)	31437-31X72	
7.14 (0.2811)	31437-31X73	
7.18 (0.2827)	31437-31X74	
7.22 (0.2843)	31437-31X75	

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Output Shaft — 3AX00, 3AX01, 3AX19, 3AX63 and 3AX64 models (Cont'd)

TABLE FOR SELECTING OUTPUT SHAFT BEARING ADJUSTING SPACER

Unit: mm (in)

	Onit. min (iii)
Dimension "T"	Suitable spacer
6.29 - 6.33 (0.2476 - 0.2492)	6.26 (0.2465)
6.33 - 6.37 (0.2492 - 0.2508)	6.30 (0.2480)
6.37 - 6.41 (0.2508 - 0.2524)	6.34 (0.2496)
6.41 - 6.45 (0.2524 - 0.2539)	6.38 (0.2512)
6.45 - 6.49 (0.2539 - 0.2555)	6.42 (0.2528)
6.49 - 6.53 (0.2555 - 0.2571)	6.46 (0.2543)
6.53 - 6.57 (0.2571 - 0.2587)	6.50 (0.2559)
6.57 - 6.61 (0.2587 - 0.2602)	6.54 (0.2575)
6.61 - 6.65 (0.2602 - 0.2618)	6.58 (0.2591)
6.65 - 6.68 (0.2618 - 0.2630)	6.62 (0.2606)
6.68 - 6.70 (0.2630 - 0.2638)	6.64 (0.2614)
6.70 - 6.72 (0.2638 - 0.2646)	6.66 (0.2622)
6.72 - 6.74 (0.2646 - 0.2654)	6.68 (0.2630)
6.74 - 6.76 (0.2654 - 0.2661)	6.70 (0.2638)
6.76 - 6.78 (0.2661 - 0.2669)	6.72 (0.2646)
6.78 - 6.80 (0.2669 - 0.2677)	6.74 (0.2654)
6.80 - 6.82 (0.2677 - 0.2685)	6.76 (0.2661)
6.82 - 6.84 (0.2685 - 0.2693)	6.78 (0.2669)
6.84 - 6.86 (0.2693 - 0.2701)	6.80 (0.2677)
6.86 - 6.88 (0.2701 - 0.2709)	6.82 (0.2685)
6.88 - 6.90 (0.2709 - 0.2717)	6.84 (0.2693)
6.90 - 6.92 (0.2717 - 0.2724)	6.86 (0.2701)
6.92 - 6.94 (0.2724 - 0.2732)	6.88 (0.2707)
6.94 - 6.96 (0.2732 - 0.2740)	6.90 (0.2717)
6.96 - 6.98 (0.2740 - 0.2748)	6.92 (0.2724)
6.98 - 7.00 (0.2748 - 0.2756)	6.94 (0.2732)
7.00 - 7.02 (0.2756 - 0.2764)	6.96 (0.2790)
7.02 - 7.04 (0.2764 - 0.2772)	6.98 (0.2748)
7.04 - 7.06 (0.2772 - 0.2780)	7.00 (0.2756)
7.06 - 7.09 (0.2780 - 0.2791)	7.02 (0.2764)
7.09 - 7.13 (0.2791 - 0.2807)	7.06 (0.2780)
7.13 - 7.17 (0.2807 - 0.2823)	7.10 (0.2795)
7.17 - 7.21 (0.2823 - 0.2839)	7.14 (0.2811)
7.21 - 7.25 (0.2839 - 0.2854)	7.18 (0.2827)
7.25 - 7.29 (0.2854 - 0.2870)	7.22 (0.2843)
6.86 - 6.88 (0.2701 - 0.2709) 6.88 - 6.90 (0.2709 - 0.2717) 6.90 - 6.92 (0.2717 - 0.2724) 6.92 - 6.94 (0.2724 - 0.2732) 6.94 - 6.96 (0.2732 - 0.2740) 6.96 - 6.98 (0.2740 - 0.2748) 6.98 - 7.00 (0.2748 - 0.2756) 7.00 - 7.02 (0.2756 - 0.2764) 7.02 - 7.04 (0.2764 - 0.2772) 7.04 - 7.06 (0.2772 - 0.2780) 7.06 - 7.09 (0.2780 - 0.2791) 7.09 - 7.13 (0.2791 - 0.2807) 7.13 - 7.17 (0.2807 - 0.2839) 7.21 - 7.25 (0.2839 - 0.2854)	6.82 (0.2685) 6.84 (0.2693) 6.86 (0.2701) 6.88 (0.2707) 6.90 (0.2717) 6.92 (0.2724) 6.94 (0.2732) 6.96 (0.2790) 6.98 (0.2748) 7.00 (0.2756) 7.02 (0.2764) 7.06 (0.2780) 7.10 (0.2795) 7.14 (0.2811) 7.18 (0.2827)

Output Shaft — 3AX10 and 3AX18 models

31438-31X48

SEAL RING CLEARANCE

.....

NJAT0191S01 Unit: mm (in)

		Unit: mm (in)	
Output shaft and sing alcorage	Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)	
Output shaft seal ring clearance	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)	
END PLAY		NJAT0191S02	
Output shaft end play		0 - 0.5 mm (0 - 0.020 in)	
OUTPUT SHAFT END PLA	Y ADJUSTING SHIMS	NJAT0191S03	
Thickness mm	n (in)	Part number*	
0.56 (0.0220) 0.96 (0.0378)		31438-31X46 31438-31X47	

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

1.36 (0.0535)

Bearing Retainer

SEAL RING CLEARANCE

=NJAT0192

Unit: mm (in)

Bearing retainer seal ring clearance	Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

Total End Play

NJAT0193

Total end play "T ₃ "	0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)
----------------------------------	-------------------------------------

BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.6 (0.024)	31435-31X01
0.8 (0.031)	31435-31X02
1.0 (0.039)	31435-31X03
1.2 (0.047)	31435-31X04
1.4 (0.055)	31435-31X05
1.6 (0.063)	31435-31X06
1.8 (0.071)	31435-31X07
2.0 (0.079)	31435-31X08

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Reverse Clutch End Play

NJAT0194

Reverse clutch end play "T ₄ "	0.65 - 1.00 mm (0.0256 - 0.0394 in)
---	-------------------------------------

THRUST WASHERS FOR ADJUSTING REVERSE CLUTCH END PLAY

NJAT0194S01

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.65 (0.0256)	31508-31X10
0.80 (0.0315)	31508-31X11
0.95 (0.0374)	31508-31X12
1.10 (0.0433)	31508-31X13
1.25 (0.0492)	31508-31X14
1.40 (0.0551)	31508-31X15

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Accumulator

NJAT0195

O-RING

NJAT0195S01 Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator	Diameter (Small)	Part number*	Diameter (Large)	Part number*
Servo release accumulator	26.9 (1.059)	31526-41X03	44.2 (1.740)	31526-41X02
N-D accumulator	34.6 (1.362)	31526-31X08	39.4 (1.551)	31672-21X00

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

RETURN SPRING

Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator		Free length	Outer diameter	Part number*
Servo release accumulator spring	QG18DE + 3AX10, 3AX18 models	52.5 (2.067)	20.1 (0.791)	31605-80X00
	Except QG18DE + 3AX10, 3AX18 models	52.5 (2.067)	20.4 (0.803)	31605-80X03
N-D accumulator spring		45.0 (1.772)	27.6 (1.087)	31605-33X01

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Band Servo

RETURN SPRING

NJAT0196

Unit: mm (in)

Return spring	Free length	Outer diameter	Part number*
2nd servo return spring	32.5 (1.280)	25.9 (1.020)	31605-31X20
OD servo return spring	38.52 (1.5165)	22.0 (0.866)	31605-31X21

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Removal and Installation

Unit: mm (in)

	15.9 (0.626) or more	ousing and torque converter	Distance between end of converter housing and torque converter	
NJAT0223		Shift Solenoid Valves		
	Solenoid B	Solenoid A	Gear	
	ON	ON ON		
	ON	OFF ON		
	OFF OFF		3rd	
	OFF	ON	4th	
NJAT0224		Resistance		
Terminal number		Resistance (Approx.)	Solenoid valve	
		00.000	01.76	

Solenoid valve	Resistance (Approx.)	Terminal number
Shift solenoid A	20 - 30Ω	2
Shift solenoid B	5 - 20Ω	1
Ovr. clutch sol.	20 - 30Ω	3
Line pres. sol.	2.5 - 5Ω	4
T/conv. clutch sol.	5 - 20Ω	5

ATF Temp. Sensor

NJAT0225

Temperature	Resistance		
20°C (68°F) ↓ 80°C (176°F)	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximatley 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 k Ω \downarrow Approximately 0.3 k Ω	

Revolution Sensor

NJAT0226

Condition	Judgement standard
When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	Approximately 150 Hz
When vehicle parks.	Under 1.3V or over 4.5V

Dropping Resistor

NJAT0227

Resistance	10 - 15Ω
------------	----------